

# Hazy 3

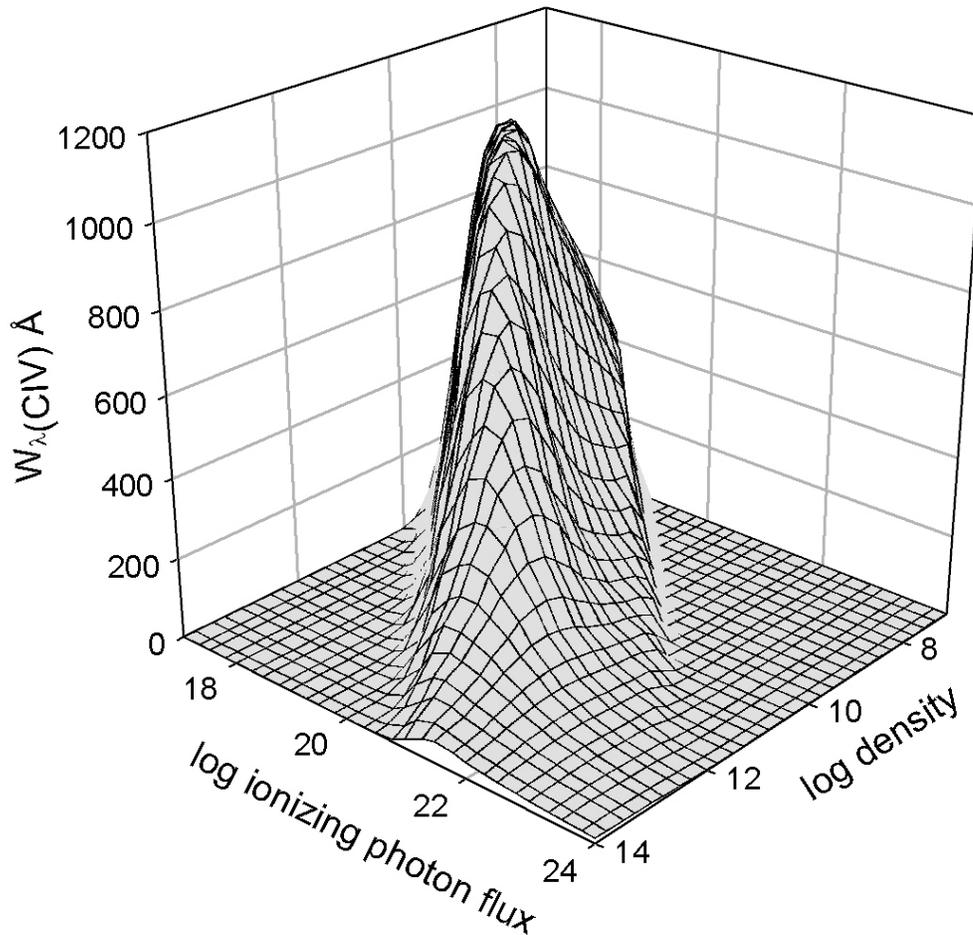
a brief introduction  
to Cloudy

results & computational environment  
version 06.02

G.J. Ferland

*Department of Physics and Astronomy  
University of Kentucky, Lexington*

<http://www.nublado.org>



The predicted equivalent width of the C IV  $\lambda$ ;1549 doublet for a broad range of cloud densities and distances from the central object for emission-line clouds in active nuclei. This shows the powerful selection effects that occur in any spectroscopic observation.

Use of this program is not restricted provided each use is acknowledged upon publication. The bibliographic reference to this version of Cloudy is "version xx.xx of the code last described by Ferland, G.J., et al 1998, PASP, 110, 761-778." The version number, shown here as "xx.xx", should be given and can be found on the first lines of the code's output.

Portions of this document have been published, and are copyrighted by, the American Astronomical Society, the Astronomical Society of the Pacific, and the Royal Astronomical Society. The remainder of this document, and the code Cloudy, are copyright 1978-2006 by Gary J. Ferland.

Cloudy is an evolving code. Updates are made on a roughly quarterly basis. You should confirm that you have the most recent version of the code by checking the web site <http://www.nublado.org>.

# CLOUDY 06.02

G. J. Ferland

*Department of Physics and Astronomy*

*University of Kentucky*

*Lexington*

## Table of Contents

|                                                         |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>1. OTHER DETAILS</b> .....                           | <b>401</b> |
| 1.1. Overview .....                                     | 401        |
| 1.2. Cloudy and Moore's Law .....                       | 401        |
| 1.3. A brief history.....                               | 402        |
| 1.4. Acknowledgments .....                              | 402        |
| 1.5. Overall Code Structure.....                        | 403        |
| 1.5.1. The main program .....                           | 403        |
| 1.5.2. Routine cdDrive .....                            | 403        |
| 1.5.3. Routine Cloudy .....                             | 403        |
| 1.5.4. The convergence ladder .....                     | 404        |
| 1.5.5. ConvPresTempEdenIoniz converge pressure .....    | 405        |
| 1.5.6. ConvTempEdenIoniz - converge temperature .....   | 405        |
| 1.5.7. ConvEdenIon - converge the electron density..... | 406        |
| 1.6. Line radiative transfer routines .....             | 407        |
| 1.7. Geometry .....                                     | 407        |
| 1.8. Physical Conditions .....                          | 409        |
| 1.8.1. Densities .....                                  | 409        |
| 1.8.2. Temperatures.....                                | 409        |
| 1.8.3. Structure .....                                  | 410        |
| 1.9. Optical depths and iterations .....                | 410        |
| 1.9.1. RTOptDepthInit .....                             | 410        |
| 1.9.2. RTOptDepthIncre .....                            | 410        |
| 1.9.3. RTOptDepthReset.....                             | 410        |
| 1.9.4. lgTauOutOn.....                                  | 410        |
| 1.10. Zones and Iterations .....                        | 410        |
| 1.11. Search phase?.....                                | 411        |
| 1.12. Composition variables.....                        | 411        |
| 1.13. Covering factors .....                            | 413        |
| 1.13.1. Geometric covering factor .....                 | 413        |
| 1.13.2. Radiative transfer covering factor .....        | 413        |
| 1.14. Floating Point Environment .....                  | 413        |
| 1.15. Reliability in the face of complexity .....       | 414        |
| <b>2. RUNNING A SINGLE MODEL</b> .....                  | <b>415</b> |
| 2.1. Running a single model with a shell script.....    | 415        |
| 2.2. Running a single model from the command line.....  | 415        |

|                                                                              |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>3. CLOUDY AS A SUBROUTINE .....</b>                                       | <b>416</b> |
| 3.1. Overview.....                                                           | 416        |
| 3.1.1. Creating a new main program .....                                     | 417        |
| 3.1.2. The cddefines.h and cddrive.h header files.....                       | 417        |
| 3.1.3. A note on return conditions .....                                     | 417        |
| 3.2. Initializing the code.....                                              | 417        |
| 3.3. Handling input and output.....                                          | 418        |
| 3.3.1. cdTalk - produce output?? .....                                       | 418        |
| 3.3.2. cdOutp - sending output to a file.....                                | 418        |
| 3.3.3. cdRead - entering Commands .....                                      | 418        |
| 3.4. Executing the code.....                                                 | 419        |
| 3.4.1. cdDrive - calling the Code.....                                       | 419        |
| 3.4.2. cdNoExec - checking without Computing.....                            | 419        |
| 3.5. Checking Predictions .....                                              | 420        |
| 3.5.1. cdB21cm - mean magnetic field .....                                   | 420        |
| 3.5.2. cdCO_colden - column density in CO .....                              | 420        |
| 3.5.3. cdColm - the computed column densities .....                          | 420        |
| 3.5.4. cdCooling_last- last zone's cooling.....                              | 421        |
| 3.5.5. cdDepth_depth -the depth structure of the cloud .....                 | 421        |
| 3.5.6. cdDLine - emergent line intensities .....                             | 421        |
| 3.5.7. cdEmis - emissivity of lines.....                                     | 422        |
| 3.5.8. cdGetLineList - sets of emission lines.....                           | 422        |
| 3.5.9. cdH2_colden - state-specific column densities of H <sub>2</sub> ..... | 423        |
| 3.5.10. cdH2_Line - an H <sub>2</sub> emission line intensity .....          | 423        |
| 3.5.11. cdHeating_last - last zone's heating.....                            | 424        |
| 3.5.12. cdIonFrac - the computed ionization fractions .....                  | 424        |
| 3.5.13. cdLine - emission-line intensities .....                             | 425        |
| 3.5.14. cdnZone - how many zones in the last iteration? .....                | 426        |
| 3.5.15. cdPressure_depth - pressure structure of the last iteration.....     | 426        |
| 3.5.16. cdPressure_last - pressure of the last zone .....                    | 426        |
| 3.5.17. cdSPEC - get predicted spectrum.....                                 | 426        |
| 3.5.18. cdTemp - the computed mean temperature.....                          | 426        |
| 3.5.19. cdTemp_last - the temperature of the last zone.....                  | 427        |
| 3.5.20. cdTimescales - several timescales.....                               | 427        |
| 3.6. Other information.....                                                  | 427        |
| 3.6.1. cdDate(cdString).....                                                 | 427        |
| 3.6.2. cdVersion(cdString) .....                                             | 427        |
| 3.6.3. double cdExecTime(void) .....                                         | 427        |
| 3.7. Printing comments .....                                                 | 428        |
| 3.7.1. Were comments generated? .....                                        | 428        |
| 3.7.2. Printing the comments.....                                            | 428        |
| 3.7.3. cdErrors(FILE *io) - printing a summary of any problems .....         | 429        |
| 3.7.4. cdPrintCommands(FILE *io) - print the command stack .....             | 429        |
| 3.7.5. setbuf or the no buffering command .....                              | 429        |
| 3.8. Example Call as a Subroutine .....                                      | 429        |
| 3.9. Computing Grids of Calculations .....                                   | 430        |

|                                                                |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>4. OUTPUT .....</b>                                         | <b>432</b> |
| 4.1. Overview .....                                            | 432        |
| 4.2. Header Information .....                                  | 432        |
| 4.3. Chemical composition .....                                | 435        |
| 4.4. Zone Results .....                                        | 436        |
| 4.5. Comments about the calculation .....                      | 440        |
| 4.6. Geometry .....                                            | 443        |
| 4.7. Warnings, Cautions, Surprises, and Notes .....            | 443        |
| 4.8. Optional Plot .....                                       | 444        |
| 4.9. Final Printout .....                                      | 445        |
| <b>5. OBSERVED QUANTITIES .....</b>                            | <b>455</b> |
| 5.1. Overview .....                                            | 455        |
| 5.2. Intensities of various continua .....                     | 455        |
| 5.2.1. Incident continuum .....                                | 455        |
| 5.2.2. Emitted or diffuse continuum .....                      | 455        |
| 5.3. Line Equivalent Widths .....                              | 455        |
| 5.4. Emission Line Asymmetries .....                           | 456        |
| 5.5. Line to Continuum Contrast .....                          | 456        |
| 5.6. Surface Brightness .....                                  | 458        |
| 5.7. Flux to luminosity .....                                  | 458        |
| 5.8. Flux at the Earth .....                                   | 458        |
| 5.9. Relative hydrogen line intensities .....                  | 458        |
| 5.10. Helium line intensities .....                            | 459        |
| 5.11. Line Intensities in a dusty open geometry .....          | 459        |
| 5.12. Continuum pumping contribution to line intensities ..... | 460        |
| 5.13. Column densities .....                                   | 460        |
| 5.14. A synthetic spectrum .....                               | 460        |
| 5.15. Line profiles .....                                      | 461        |
| 5.16. Hydrogen recombination lines .....                       | 461        |
| 5.17. Molecular hydrogen lines .....                           | 461        |
| <b>6. THE EMISSION LINES .....</b>                             | <b>463</b> |
| 6.1. Overview .....                                            | 463        |
| 6.2. The main emission line printout .....                     | 463        |
| 6.2.1. Blocks of lines .....                                   | 464        |
| 6.2.2. General properties .....                                | 464        |
| 6.2.3. Continua .....                                          | 464        |
| 6.2.4. Molecules .....                                         | 466        |
| 6.2.5. Grains .....                                            | 466        |
| 6.2.6. H-like iso-seq .....                                    | 467        |
| 6.2.7. He iso-sequence .....                                   | 468        |
| 6.2.8. level 1 lines .....                                     | 468        |
| 6.2.9. Recombination .....                                     | 469        |
| 6.2.10. Level 2 lines .....                                    | 469        |
| 6.3. The transferred lines .....                               | 469        |
| 6.3.1. Punch line data output .....                            | 469        |

|                                                                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 6.3.2. Output produced for the transferred lines .....                              | 470        |
| 6.4. Forbidden Lines .....                                                          | 471        |
| <b>7. CODING CONVENTIONS.....</b>                                                   | <b>479</b> |
| 7.1. Variable names and strong typing .....                                         | 479        |
| 7.1.1. Integers.....                                                                | 479        |
| 7.1.2. Double or float variables .....                                              | 479        |
| 7.1.3. Character strings.....                                                       | 479        |
| 7.1.4. Logical variables .....                                                      | 479        |
| 7.2. Structure names .....                                                          | 480        |
| 7.3. Braces.....                                                                    | 480        |
| 7.4. Changes to the code .....                                                      | 480        |
| 7.5. Atomic data references .....                                                   | 481        |
| 7.6. Asserts .....                                                                  | 481        |
| 7.7. Code in need of attention .....                                                | 481        |
| 7.8. Version numbers.....                                                           | 482        |
| <b>8. PROBLEMS .....</b>                                                            | <b>483</b> |
| 8.1. Overview.....                                                                  | 483        |
| 8.2. Thermal stability and temperature convergence .....                            | 483        |
| 8.2.1. Types of thermal maps .....                                                  | 483        |
| 8.2.2. No Temperature Convergence .....                                             | 484        |
| 8.2.3. Thermal Stability .....                                                      | 486        |
| 8.2.4. Thermal fronts.....                                                          | 486        |
| 8.2.5. Map Output.....                                                              | 488        |
| 8.3. Convergence problems with dust-free static sphere .....                        | 488        |
| 8.4. Optical depth convergence problems.....                                        | 489        |
| 8.5. Negative populations.....                                                      | 489        |
| 8.6. Floating Point Errors .....                                                    | 489        |
| 8.7. I can't fix it if I don't know it's broken.....                                | 489        |
| <b>9. COMPARISON CALCULATIONS .....</b>                                             | <b>491</b> |
| 9.1. Overview.....                                                                  | 491        |
| 9.2. Cool HII Region .....                                                          | 491        |
| 9.3. Paris HII Region.....                                                          | 493        |
| 9.4. Blister HII Region .....                                                       | 495        |
| 9.5. Paris Planetary Nebula .....                                                   | 497        |
| 9.6. Paris NLR Model .....                                                          | 500        |
| 9.7. Lexington NLR Model .....                                                      | 502        |
| 9.8. The DQ Her Shell.....                                                          | 504        |
| 9.9. The Kwan and Krolik Standard Model .....                                       | 505        |
| 9.10. Rees, Netzer, and Ferland, low density.....                                   | 506        |
| 9.11. Rees, Netzer, and Ferland, high density .....                                 | 507        |
| <b>10. SAMPLES - THE TEST SUITE.....</b>                                            | <b>508</b> |
| agn_blr_albedo.in <i>measure rayleigh scattering of Ly<math>\alpha</math></i> ..... | 509        |

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| 11. ATOMIC DATA SOURCES ..... | 515 |
| 12. REFERENCES .....          | 532 |
| 13. INDEX .....               | 547 |

## List of Figures

|                                                                  |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Cloudy's size as a function of time. ....                        | 401 |
| main's structure.....                                            | 403 |
| Cloudy's structure. ....                                         | 404 |
| ConvPresTempEdenIoniz 's structure. ....                         | 405 |
| ConvTempEdenIoniz's structure.....                               | 406 |
| ConvEdenIoniz's structure. ....                                  | 407 |
| Line radative transfer structure. ....                           | 407 |
| A grid of model calculations. ....                               | 416 |
| Reflected continuum.....                                         | 457 |
| Reflected continuum.....                                         | 460 |
| Ccooling function for low density photoionized gas. ....         | 483 |
| Cooling function for low density collisionally ionized gas. .... | 484 |
| Temperature as a function of density for photoionized gas.....   | 485 |
| Thermal front in cooling flow cloud. ....                        | 486 |

## List of Tables

|                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| Column densities .....                      | 420 |
| Hydrogen emission lines .....               | 461 |
| Molecular hydrogen emission lines .....     | 462 |
| Continuum bands .....                       | 465 |
| Cool HII Region.....                        | 491 |
| Cool HII Region vs Cloudy .....             | 492 |
| Paris meeting HII region.....               | 493 |
| Paris HII region vs cloudy .....            | 494 |
| Blister HII Region.....                     | 495 |
| Blister HII Region vs Cloudy.....           | 496 |
| Paris meeting planetary nebula .....        | 498 |
| Paris planetary vs Cloudy.....              | 499 |
| Paris meeting NLR model.....                | 500 |
| Paris NLR model vs Cloudy.....              | 501 |
| Lexington NLR Model.....                    | 502 |
| Lexington NLR vs Cloudy .....               | 503 |
| DQ Her Shell.....                           | 504 |
| Kwan and Krolik Standard Model .....        | 505 |
| Rees, Netzer, Ferland low density BLR ..... | 506 |
| Rees, Netzer, Ferland high density BLR..... | 507 |
| Single model test cases .....               | 510 |



# 1. OTHER DETAILS

## 1.1. Overview

This section outlines some of the major versions of Cloudy, and gives an indication of the direction development will take in the next few years. Its development began in August of 1978, at the Institute of Astronomy, Cambridge, and has been continued at The University of Kentucky, The Ohio State University, and during extended visits to the Joint Institute for Laboratory Astrophysics, the Royal Greenwich Observatory, IOA Cambridge, Cerro Tololo Interamerican Observatory, and the Canadian Institute for Theoretical Astrophysics. Figure 1 shows the evolution of the code, as indicated by its size as a function of time<sup>1</sup>.

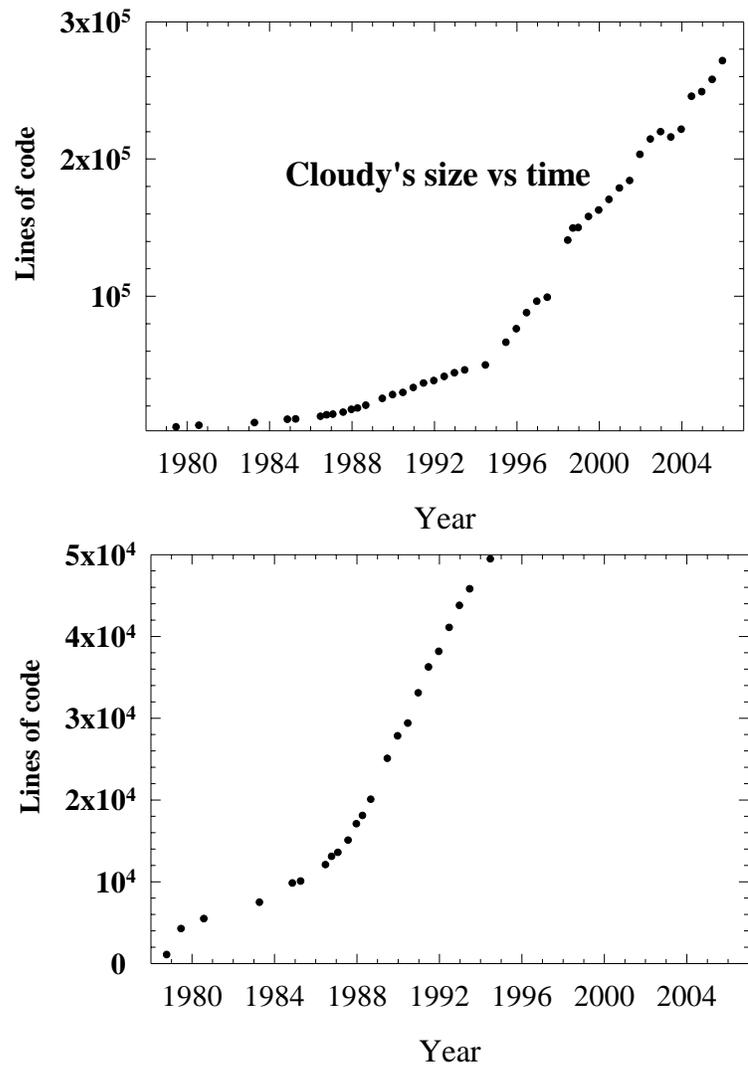


Figure 1 The size of the code as a function of time. The code grows roughly 7% larger per year, with growth spurts and slowdowns at times. There are several changes in slope evident – the year and cause are: 1985 – mainframe to Unix; 1993 – Unix to windows; the jump at 1999 – the Fortran to C conversion. size

## 1.2. Cloudy and Moore's Law

Moore's Law is due to Gordon Moore, one of the founders of Intel Corporation. He observed that modern CPU's become about twice as powerful every 18 months. This trend has held true for the past twenty years, shows no sign of failing, and seems to be associated with our ability to control complexity.

<sup>1</sup> Before mid-1995 the size was the total number of lines in the distributed source. After 1995 the size only includes the number of lines excluding block datas. When the code was converted to C the block datas were converted to external data files. These external files are now far larger than the code itself.

By this standard the growth of Cloudy has been conservative, in that it is growing slower and complex on the Moore's law timescale. As an example, the Meudon 1985 Meeting planetary nebula test (`pn_paris.in` in the distributed test cases) has always taken about one minute to compute.

### 1.3. A brief history

Cloudy was born at the Institute of Astronomy, Cambridge, in August of 1978, in the computing environment described in the web document <http://www.nublado.org/gary/computing1970s.htm>. Its original purpose was to simulate emission-line regions of Active Nuclei, a major research emphasis at the time.

The code is about to enter its third computer language. It was originally written in FORTRAN IV and advanced through several dialects, reaching FORTRAN 77 in 1994 (version 84). Version 90 was written in a mix of FORTRAN 77 and MILSPEC extensions. This is the most advanced Fortran that can be used with open source compilers. It moved to ANSI 89 C in 1999 with the release of version 96 and will move to C++ in the near future.

### 1.4. Acknowledgments

Comments or suggestions which led to the improvement of Cloudy were made by the many individuals acknowledged on the web site <http://www.nublado.org>.

Peter G. Martin and Hagai Netzer had special roles during the early development of the code. Peter added several of the commands that deal with ordering of supplemental line lists and the luminosity options on the `blackbody` command, insisted that Cloudy run on a VAX, provided access to the University of Toronto VAX 11/780 during the 1980's, and more recently hosted the group at CITA during a sabbatical. Hagai and I have spent countless hours arguing over methods, assumptions, and just whose code had the bug. These comparisons are the only way to debug codes as large as Cloudy or ION.

Peter van Hoof has gone over the code very carefully, finding many problems, and expanding its capabilities. The current version of the grain physics was developed by Peter, Peter Martin, and Joe Weingartner. Peter is the maintainer.

The expansion of the simulations into the PDR was done by N. Abel and G. Shaw as part of their theses. R. Porter developed the He-like isoelectronic sequence.

Sections of the code are taken from public domain software, as acknowledged in this document and in the source. Portions of the code were written by K. Blagrove, R.F. Carswell, S.A. Cota, J. Ferguson, J. Kingdon, K.T. Korista, P.G. Martin, P. T. O'Brien, P. van Hoof, D. Verner, and K. Volk.

The development of Cloudy would not have been possible without twenty six years of continuous support by The National Science Foundation. This began with AST 80-2522, and has been continued with grants 83-05094, 85-12414, 87-19607, 90-19692, 93-19034, 96-17083, 00-71180, and most recently AST 03-07720. The support of

NASA through its ATP program has been vital. Support from the University of Kentucky Center for Computational Sciences is also gratefully acknowledged.

## 1.5. Overall Code Structure

This section outlines the flow control in the higher levels of the code.

### 1.5.1. The main program

When used as a stand-alone program, control passes to program *main* contained in `main1.c`, which initializes the code by calling *cdInit*. It then reads the input stream from standard input and passes the line images to the code by calling *cdRead*. The main routine calls *cdDrive* to compute the model and then checks whether any problems occurred during the calculation by calling *cdNwcns*. It then prints a brief summary of what happened and stops. The organization is shown in Figure 2.

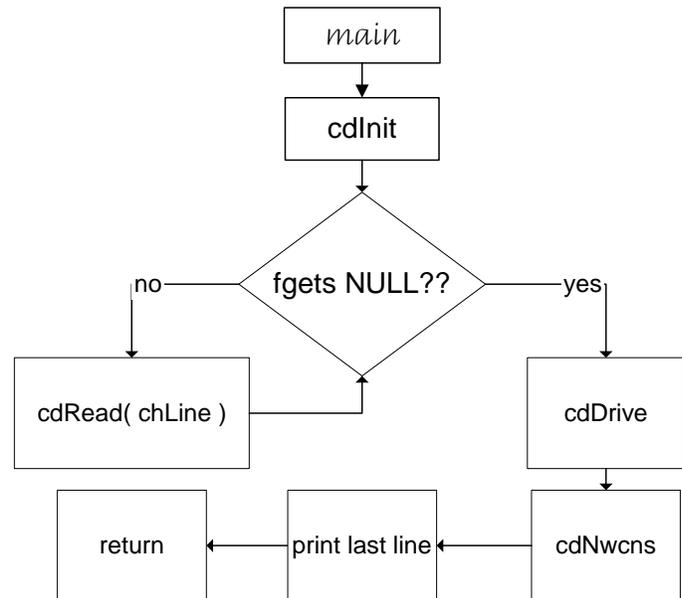


Figure 2 This shows the structure of the main program.

The code can be called by the user as a subprogram of other, larger, code. There is no difference in the way the stand-alone and subroutine versions of the code work – when used as a stand-alone program the main program simply reads standard input and passes the command strings into the code through calls to routine *cdRead*, and this is done by the calling routine in the subroutine case. The one difference is that the main routine includes logic to identify whether the input stream is the header of a previous calculation.

### 1.5.2. Routine *cdDrive*

*cdDrive* is called to execute the code, both in the stand-alone and subroutine versions. *cdDrive* decides whether to compute a single model or an optimization run by checking whether the keyword **vary** occurred on any command line. If the keyword does not appear then it simply calls routine *cloudy* to compute a single model. If the keyword **vary** does occur then *cdDrive* calls *DoOptimize*, the routine that varies parameters to match a set of observations.

### 1.5.3. Routine *Cloudy*

Most of the actual work performed in the computation of a model is done in subroutine *Cloudy* (Figure 3). This routine controls the zone and iteration variables *nzone* and *iter*.

At its outermost level the routine controls the number of iterations and stops when the simulation is complete. Within this loop is an inner loop that determines

whether a particular iteration is complete. This inner loop controls the integration over zones and checks stopping criteria to determine whether the structure is complete.

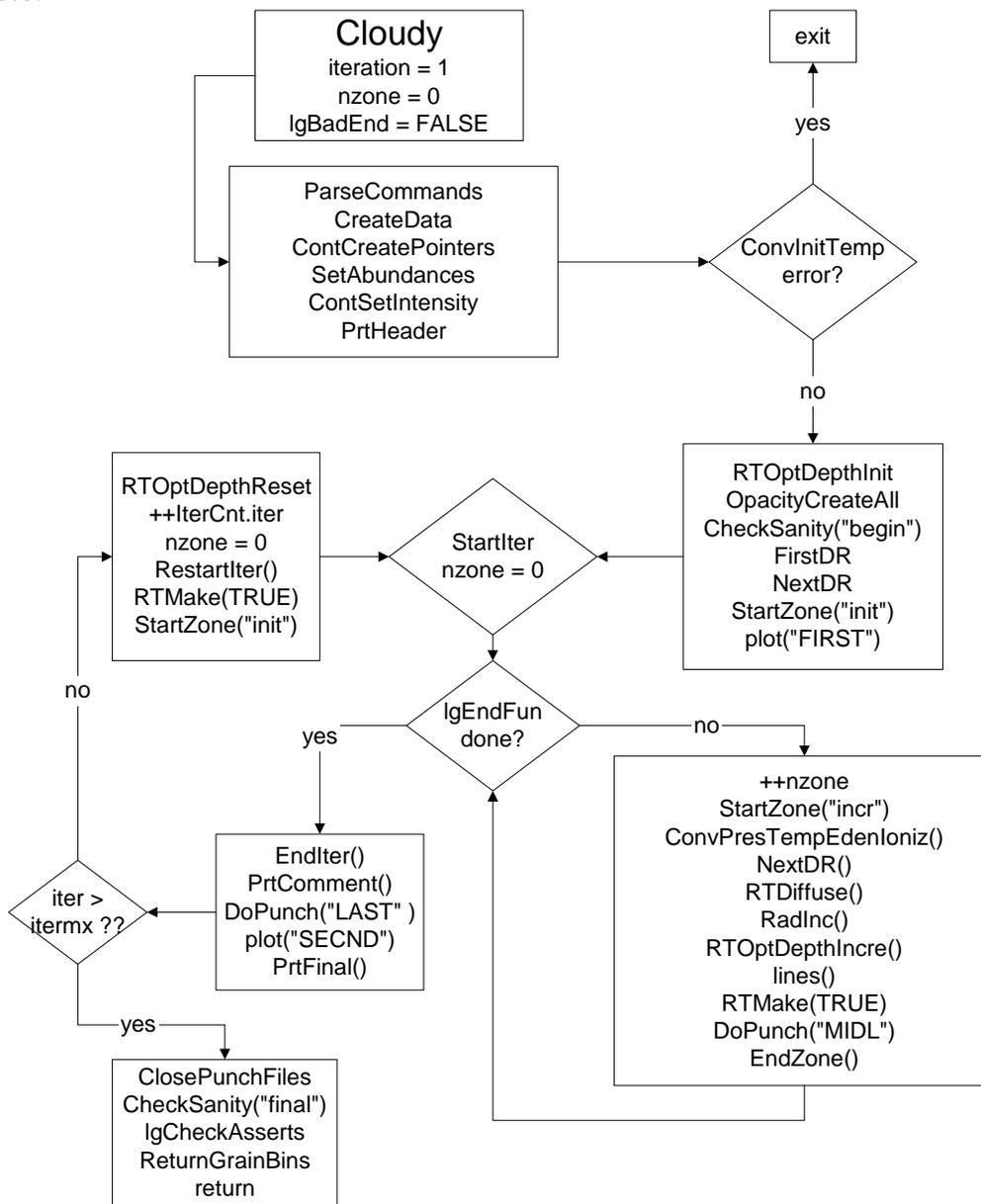


Figure 3 This figure shows the structure of subroutine Cloudy.

### 1.5.4. The convergence ladder

Many quantities must be simultaneously converged. The following table, and the following sections, outlines the nested group of routines that converges each type of ingredient. At the highest level the pressure is converged, and that solver assumes that the temperature, ionization, etc, are known. Below that is the temperature solver, which is not concerned with the pressure, but assumes that the ionization and electron density are known. Below that is the electron density solver, which assumes that the level of ionization and the OTS rates are known.

| Routine               | Ionization<br>OTS | Electron<br>density | Temperature | Pressure | Trace<br>convergence<br>keyword |
|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| ConvPresTempEdenIoniz | Stable            | Stable              | Stable      | Solve    | Pressure                        |
| ConvTempEdenIoniz     | Stable            | Stable              | Solve       | NA       | Temperature                     |
| ConvEdenIoniz         | Stable            | Solve               | NA          | NA       | Eden                            |
| ConvIoniz             | Solve             | NA                  | NA          | NA       | ioniz                           |
| ConvBase              | Drive             | NA                  | NA          | NA       |                                 |

### 1.5.5. *ConvPresTempEdenIoniz* converge pressure

*ConvPresTempEdenIoniz*, shown in Figure 4, is the routine that converges the local pressure or satisfies some other specification of the gas density. Its major loop calls routine *PressureChange*, which determines what the local density/pressure should be, changes the density if necessary, and sets the variable *conv.lgConvPres* to true if the current pressure is correct. It then calls routine *ConvTempEdenIoniz* to determine the local temperature, electron density, and level of ionization at the new density. *ConvPresTempEdenIoniz* loops until the pressure is declared converged (by the value of the flag *conv.lgConvPres*) as determined by routine *PressureChng*.

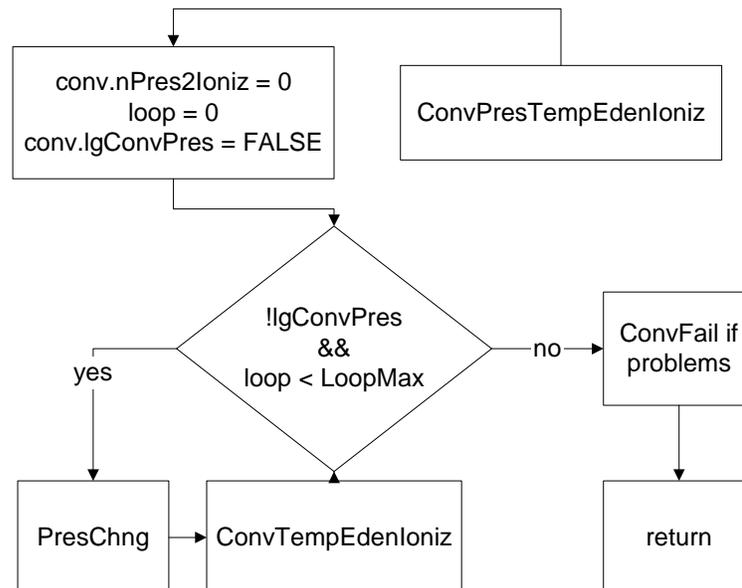


Figure 4 The structure of routine *ConvPresTempEdenIoniz*..

### 1.5.6. *ConvTempEdenIoniz* - converge temperature

*ConvTempEdenIoniz* is the routine that calls *ConvEdenIoniz* to converge the electron density and ionization, and simultaneously determines the electron temperature by balancing heating and cooling. An overview is shown in Figure 5. *Ionte* totally controls the value of *lgDoPhoto*. When *lgDoPhoto* is true the code completely reevaluates all opacities and photoionization rates. When false the rates are left at previous values, safe for second iterations.

*ConvTempEdenIoniz* returns when the heating and cooling match (the variable *conv.lgConvTemp l* is set TRUE), or a temperature failure occurs (*tfail* is set true). The Boltzmann factors are evaluated next in routine *boltgn*.

A great deal of the code within *ConvTempEdenIoniz* deals with identifying temperature oscillations or problems in obtaining temperature convergence. The upshot of this is an estimate of the partial derivative of the difference in heating and cooling with respect to temperature. Many tricks are used to establish this estimate. Routine *MakeDeriv* can recall previous values of the heating and cooling and make numerical estimates of their change with respect to temperature. Analytical estimates are also made from the functional form of various heating and cooling constituents.

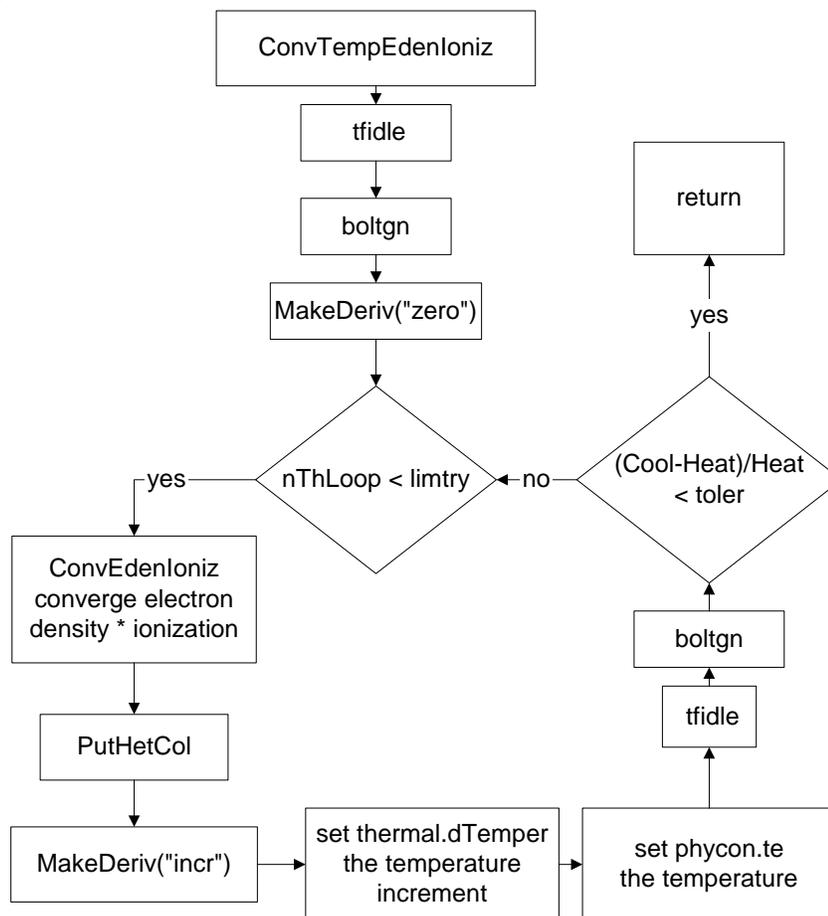


Figure 5 The structure of routine *ConvTempEdenIoniz*.

### 1.5.7. *ConvEdenIon* - converge the electron density

The electron density is actually converged by routine *ConvEdenIon*, called by *ConvTempEdenIon* as described above. The structure of the routine is shown in Figure 6.

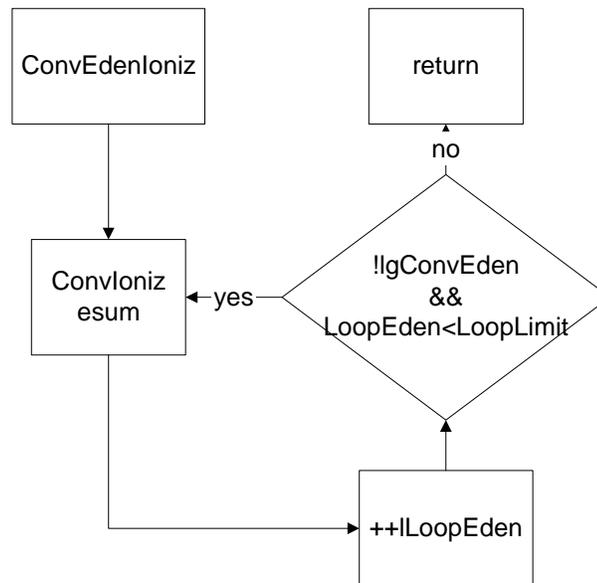


Figure 6 The structure of routine *ConvEdenIoniz*.

## 1.6. Line radiative transfer routines

Figure 7 shows the series of routines that are called to evaluate line radiative transfer.

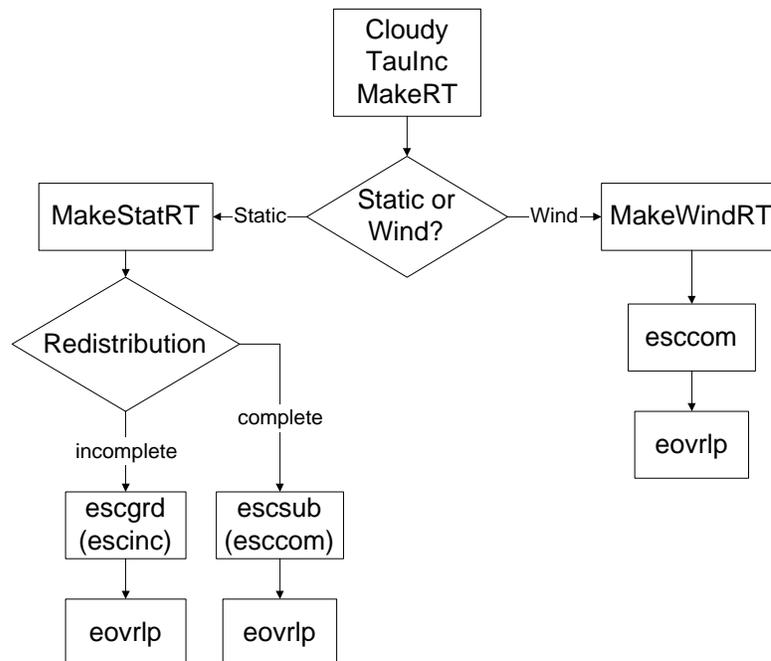


Figure 7 This figure shows the structure of the radiative transfer routines. radtrn

## 1.7. Geometry

This section defines the internal variables used to describe the geometry. The geometry is always spherical, but can be made effectively plane parallel by making the inner radius of the cloud much larger than its thickness.

Most variables having to do with the geometry are members of the structure *radius*, contained in *radius.h*, and are set and incremented in routine *ZoneStart*. The

following gives the variable name and a brief description of its intentions. Variables are contained within the structure radius.

**rinner, r<sub>o</sub>** This is the separation between the center of symmetry (i.e., the center of the central object) and the inner edge of the cloud. It remains constant throughout the calculation. If an inner radius is not specified then it is given the default value of 10<sup>30</sup> cm. This will usually result in a plane parallel geometry.

**drad, δr** This is the thickness of the current zone. Note that the zone size changes continuously throughout the calculation. Upper or lower limits to **drad** can be set with the **drmax** and **drmin** commands described in Part I.

**radius, r** This is the distance between the center of symmetry and the *outer* edge of the current zone. For the first zone, **radius** has the value **rinner + drad**.

**depth, Δr** This is the distance between the inner edge of the cloud and the *outer* edge of the current zone. For the first zone, **depth** has the value **drad**.

A problem can arise under certain extreme circumstances. The depth variable **depth** must be increased for every zone by adding the zone thickness **drad**. Both variables are double precision. If the ratio **drad/depth** falls below ~ 10<sup>-14</sup> then the depth cannot be updated on most machines. The problem is that the sum **depth + drad** will be equal to **depth** because of numerical underflow. If this occurs (i.e., the zone thickness **drad** falls below **depth/10<sup>14</sup>**) the code will stop, with the comment than the zone thickness is too small relative to the depth. There is no obvious solution to this problem.

**drNext** This will be the thickness of the next zone. The thickness of the zones is adjusted continuously during a calculation. Adaptive logic is used to ensure that the zones are large enough to be economical, but small enough to follow changes in the physical conditions across the nebula. This choice of the next zone thickness is done in routine **radius\_next**. The logic behind the choice of the zone thickness can be followed with either the **trace dr** or **punch dr** commands.

**router[iteration]** This is the limit to the outer radius of the structure, as set before the calculation begins. The default value is effectively infinite, actually 10<sup>31</sup> cm.

**r1r0sq** This is the sphericity ratio

$$R1R0SQ = \left[ \frac{\text{outer radius of zone}}{\text{radius of face}} \right]^2 = \left( \frac{\text{RADIUS}}{\text{RINNER}} \right)^2 \quad (1)$$

**dReff** This is the effective radius,  $\delta r_{\text{eff}} = \delta r \times f(r)$  where  $f(r)$  is the filling factor.

**dVeff** This is the effective volume relative to the inner radius. The units of **dVeff** are cm, and it is equal to **dReff** if the geometry is plane parallel.

$$dV_{\text{eff}} = \left( \frac{\text{radius} - dRad / 2}{\text{rinner}} \right) \left( \frac{\min(\text{radius} - dRad / 2, \text{cylind})}{\text{rinner}} \right) dRad \times f(r) \quad (2)$$

**pirsq** This is the log of the inner area ( $4\pi r_o^2$ ).

**lgFourPi** - set true if quantities like line intensities are into  $4\pi$  sr.

## 1.8. Physical Conditions

### 1.8.1. Densities

These are contained in structure *dense*.

*xMassDensity* The gas mass density in gm cm<sup>-3</sup>.

*pden* This is the number of particles per cubic centimeter. It is evaluated in *TotalPressure*.

*wmole* This is a quantity related to the mean molecular weight, the mean AMU per particle. It is evaluated in *TotalPressure*.

$$wmole = \frac{\sum n_i m_i}{n_{tot}} \quad (3)$$

With these definitions the density *densty* (gm cm<sup>-3</sup>) is the product of *pden* and *wmole*.

*TotalNuclei* - total number of nuclei

*eden* This is the electron density, as evaluated in routine *esum*. *eden* is also controlled by other parts of the code, which allow it to change only gradually while looking for a new solution.

*EdenTrue* This is the correct electron density, and is evaluated in *esum*. The electron density has converged when *EdenTrue* and *eden* are within *EdenError* of one another. *EdenError* is set in the large block data to 0.01. This variable is the sole member of the common block of the same name.

*edensqte* This is the ratio

$$edensqte = \left[ n_e + n(\text{H}^0) 1.7 \times 10^{-4} \right] T_e^{-0.5} \quad (4)$$

used in many collision rate equations across the code. It is evaluated in routine *tfidle*. The second term in parenthesis approximately accounts for neutral collisions (Darwin 1969).

*cdsqte* This is the ratio

$$cdsqte = edsqte \times 8.629 \times 10^{-6} = \left[ n_e + n(\text{H}^0) 1.7 \times 10^{-4} \right] T_e^{-0.5} 8.629 \times 10^{-6} [\text{cm}^{-3} \text{s}^{-1}] \quad (5)$$

used in many collision rate equations across the code. It is evaluated in routine *tfidle*.

### 1.8.2. Temperatures

These are all contained in structure *phycon*.

*te* This is the local electron temperature.

*tlast* is the final temperature of the last computed zone. It is only meaningful for the second or greater zone.

*alogte*, *alogete* These are the base 10 and natural logs of the electron temperature. The array *telogn* contains powers of the base 10 log of the temperature.

*telogn[i]* This is a vector dimensioned 7 long. The  $n^{\text{th}}$  member of the array contains  $\log(T_e)^n$ .

*alogete* is the natural log of the temperature.

Routine *StartZone* will propose a temperature for the next zone, the variable *TeProp*, if the model is a constant density model. Routine *tfidle* sets all ancillary variables related to the temperature, such as *alogte*.

### 1.8.3. Structure

**The *struc* structure.** This saves information about the structure of the model. It has several elements, each containing a saved quantity for a zone.

*ednstr* The electron density of each zone is saved in this vector.

*hiistr* The  $H^+$  density of each zone is saved in this vector.

*histr* The  $H^0$  density of each zone is saved in this vector.

*heatsrt* This is the total heating.

*pdenstr* This save the total number of particles per cubic centimeter.

*radstr* The effective thickness *dReff* (cm) of each zone is saved in this vector. This includes a filling factor if one was specified.

*testr* The temperature structure of the nebula is saved in this vector.

*volstr* The volume *dVeff* ( $\text{cm}^3$ ) of each zone is saved in this vector. This includes a filling factor if one was specified.

## 1.9. Optical depths and iterations

### 1.9.1. *RTOptDepthInit*

Routine *RTOptDepthInit* is called soon after the initial boundary conditions are established, to estimate the initial total line and continuum optical depths. It uses various methods to estimate these.

### 1.9.2. *RTOptDepthIncre*

Routine *RTOptDepthIncre* is called once during each zone to increment the optical depth scale.

### 1.9.3. *RTOptDepthReset*

Routine *RTOptDepthReset* is after the iteration is complete to reset the optical depth scale.

### 1.9.4. *lgTauOutOn*

This logical variable indicates whether or not the outward optical depths have been estimated. It is false on the first iteration and true thereafter.

## 1.10. Zones and Iterations

*iteration* This global variable is the counter for the current iteration. It is set to one at the start of the first iteration, and is incremented in routine *Cloudy* after the

last printout, just after the limiting optical depths are updated by calling routine *RTOptDepthReset*. The calculation stops when *iteration* is greater than *itermx* after the iteration is complete, but before the counter is incremented.

*ITRDIM* This is the limit to the total number of iterations that can possibly be performed. It is used to declare the dimension of the vectors that store iteration information. It currently is set to 200.

*itermx* This is the limit to the number of iterations to be performed and is set by the user. *itermx* is part of the structure *IterCnt*. *itermx* is initialized to 0 so that the code normally stops after the first iteration. The value of *itermx* can be changed with the **iterate** command. *itermx* is set equal to the number entered on the command minus one. This is so that "**iterate 1**" will cause the code to stop after a single iteration (*iteration* is equal to 1 at the end of the first iteration, and the code will only stop if *iteration* is greater than *itermx* after the iteration is complete).

*nzone* This is a global variable and gives the current zone number. It is equal to one for the first zone. *nzone* is set and incremented in routine *Cloudy*. *nzone* is equal to zero during the search for the initial conditions, on all iterations. After the search has identified a solution the conditions in the first zone are computed with *nzone* set to unity.

*nend[I]* This is the limit to the number of zones in the current (*i*<sup>th</sup>) iteration and is part of the structure *ZoneCnt*. It is a vector of dimension 200 (as set by *ITRDIM*). Individual elements of the vector are set with the **stop zone** command. The current iteration stops when *nzone* is greater than or equal to *nend[iteration]*.

*lgLastIt* This logical variable indicates whether (true) or not this is the last iteration. It is controlled by routine *startr* and is set true if *iter* is greater than *itermx*, and false otherwise.

## 1.11. Search phase?

The logic used during the search for the initial conditions at the illuminated face of the cloud is quite different from that used when going from zone to zone across the cloud. Usually no good estimate of the initial conditions exists, but within the cloud conditions do not vary by much from zone to zone. One way to check whether the code has a valid estimate of the physical conditions, or whether the first step in the initial search for parameters is taking place, is to check the status of the variable *conv.lgSearch*. The initial search is underway if this variable is true. Another is to check whether *nzone* is greater than 0.

Some quantities are totally unknown while the various routines are being called for the very first time during a calculation. The variable *nPres2loniz*, part of *conv*, is zero before the ionization has been determined the first time, since it counts the number of times the pressure routine has called the ionization routine.

## 1.12. Composition variables

All variables that hold information concerning abundances and composition are contained in the structure *abund*, defined in the header file *abundances.h*.

Routine *SetAbundances* is called by routine *cloudy* after all commands have been entered. This routine sets the final abundances to be used in the first zone of the calculation. The following variables are used.

Routine *SetAbundances* first modifies the contents of *solar* by the scale factors. The helium abundance is altered by both *depset* and *scalem*, while all heavier elements are modified by these and *dmetal* as well. Then *abund.gas\_phase[nelem]* is set to the density ( $\text{cm}^{-3}$ ) of each element, the product *hden* and *solar[nelem]*. This is the total abundance of that element, in all stages of ionization and molecular forms.

The initial chemical composition is printed by routine *PrintElem*, which is called by *SetAbundances*.

Default abundances are stored in several arrays. Solar abundances are stored in the array *SolarSave[nelem]*, where *nelem* is the atomic number on the C scale. Other mixtures, such as ISM, HII Region, etc, are also entered in this structure, in other arrays. Each array is dimensioned *LIMELM* (currently 30), the number of elements included in the code.

When the code is initialized the contents of *SolarSave* are copied to the array *solar*, which will contain the initial abundance mix for the current calculation. Gas phase depletion factors, used to modify the final abundance, are stored in the array *depset[nelem]* and are set to unity in routine *zero* when the calculation is initialized. The final contents of *solar* will be absolute abundances by number, on a scale with hydrogen at unity.

When an element with atomic number *nelem+1* is turned off, the logical variable *lgElmtOn[nelem]* is set to false.

*ScaleMetals* This is the scale factor entered with the **metals** command when a number but no keyword appears on the line. This multiplies the abundances of all elements heavier than helium. It has no effect on hydrogen or helium.

*depset* If the **metals** command is entered and no numbers appear, but the keyword **deplete** occurs instead, then this array of scale factors is set to the contents of the array *deplon*.

*ScaleElement* This is an array of *LIMELM* scale factors, and is set when the **element scale** command is entered.

*lgAbnSolar* This logical variable is false if the default abundances have been altered, and is true if they are left at the default solar mixture. It is used for sanity checks within the code.

*xIonDense* This is a two dimensional vector containing the gas-phase ionic abundances. *xIonDense[nelem][n]* is the gas-phase density of the *n*th ionization stage of that element, where the atom is 0.

*gas\_phase* This is a one-dimensional array containing the total gas-phase abundances of all elements included in the calculation. This does not include material locked in grains, but does include ices that form on the surfaces of grains.

## 1.13. Covering factors

Two covering factors enter into the calculations. These are referred to as the geometric covering factor, and the radiative transfer covering factor. All covering factors are part of the structure *sphere*, defined in the header file *sphere.h*.

### 1.13.1. Geometric covering factor

This covering factor linearly affects the luminosity of emission lines. The nebula intercepts a fraction  $\Omega_{geo} / 4\pi$  of the luminosity radiated by the central object. Within the code the geometric covering factor is referred to by the variable *covgeo*.

The code actually works in units of intensity radiated by a unit area of illuminated face of the cloud to avoid exponential range problems with IEEE machines. If the predicted intensity of a line (erg s<sup>-1</sup> cm<sup>-2</sup>) is given by *I* then the line luminosity will be

$$L = 4\pi r_{inner}^2 \frac{\Omega_{geo}}{4\pi} I \text{ [erg s}^{-1}\text{]} \quad (6)$$

where *r<sub>inner</sub>* is the inner radius.

The default value of the geometric covering factor is unity, and it can be changed with the **covering factor** and **sphere** commands.

### 1.13.2. Radiative transfer covering factor

The radiative transfer covering factor has only second order effects on the intensity of emission lines. This is the covering factor which takes into account interactions with diffuse fields produced on the symmetric far side of the nebula. Within the code it is referred to by the variable *covrt*.

The default value of the radiative transfer covering factor is zero, appropriate for an open geometry. For a closed geometry it is set to unity. The radiative transfer covering factor only affects the model through the diffuse fields. For a closed geometry all radiation is included in the outward beam, and for an open geometry only half. This covering factor has no effects on the calculations, other than the amount of diffuse fields transferred outward. Physically for an open geometry the fraction of radiation escaping in the inward direction is then lost to the system. In an open geometry the nebula is symmetric, and escaping radiation is exactly matched by radiation impinging from the far side of the geometry.

## 1.14. Floating Point Environment

The floating-point environment should be set to ignore floating-point underflow but crash on any other floating-point error. Floating-point underflow is an unavoidable consequence of the attenuation of radiation as a beam of light is extinguished by an absorbing medium; underflow error checking should be disabled.

Floating point overflow or division by zero *must never* occur, nor should library function domain errors (i.e., the log of a negative number). I would appreciate hearing about these errors. I can't fix it if I don't know it is broken. The code's web site, [www.nublado.org](http://www.nublado.org), has a discussion board for this purpose. Please include the input file and version number.

## **1.15. Reliability in the face of complexity**

The real challenge in software development is to prevent mistakes from happening in the first place, catch mistakes as soon as they are produced, then validate all results every time anything changes (Ferland 2001b). You can help by keeping on the lookout for suspicious results.

## 2. RUNNING A SINGLE MODEL

Cloudy can be used to run a single model or to create grids of calculations. This section describes how to read in the parameters for a single model and compute the result. The next goes into grid calculations, in which the code is called as a subroutine of another larger code.

### 2.1. Running a single model with a shell script

The easiest way to do this is to create a small file that contains the input commands for that model. As a typical case consider a simple planetary nebula:

```
hden 4 // this is the log of the hydrogen density (cm^-3)
radius 17 // log of the inner radius in cm
blackbody 100,000K, luminosity 38 // black body temperature and total luminosity
```

Assume this is saved as the file *pn.in*. Cloudy stops reading the input stream when it reaches either an empty line or the end of file. No special end of input sentinel is needed.

I have a shell script named *run* which is in my “bin” directory, which I include on my path. The shell script *run* consists of the following:

```
echo reading input file $1.in
case $# in
0) echo there must be an input file ;;
1) /homeb/uwc0/gary/cloudy/c.sun4<$1.in >$1.out
  echo created output file $1.out ;;
2) /homeb/uwc0/gary/cloudy/c.sun4 < $1.in >$2.out
  echo created output file $2.out ;;
esac
echo $p
exit
```

If *run* is executed with no input parameters it will complain that at least one argument is needed and then stop. If there is one parameter it is treated as the name of the input and output files. So in the above example, typing

```
run pn
```

would read the input stream in *pn.in* and create an output file of results called *pn.out*. When two parameters occur the first is the name of the input stream and the second is the name of the output stream. The example

```
run pn test
```

would read the file *pn.in* and create the file *test.out*.

### 2.2. Running a single model from the command line

The code also has a command-line option that will accomplish the same thing as the shell script described in the previous section. If you create an executable called *cloudy.exe*, then the command

```
cloudy.exe -p model
```

will read input from *model.in*, write output to *model.out*, and add the prefix *model* to all the punch files. This option was added by Robin Williams.

### 3. CLOUDY AS A SUBROUTINE

#### 3.1. Overview

Cloudy is designed to be used as a subroutine of other, much larger, codes. When used this way a series of subroutine calls, described next, are used to initialize the code, specify the initial conditions, do the simulation, and finally examine the predictions.

It is said to be possible to call a C program like Cloudy from a Fortran program by using the *cfortran.h* header file described at <http://www-zeus.desy.de/~burow/cfortran/>. I have never tried this. Good luck.

A common strategy is to call the code to compute line intensities for a large matrix of parameters. The results of one such calculation is shown in Figure 8 (Baldwin et al. 1995; Ferland 2003). Such grids can be computed in a few dozen hours on modern workstations, and offer far greater insight to physical effects of changing model parameters than does a single model.

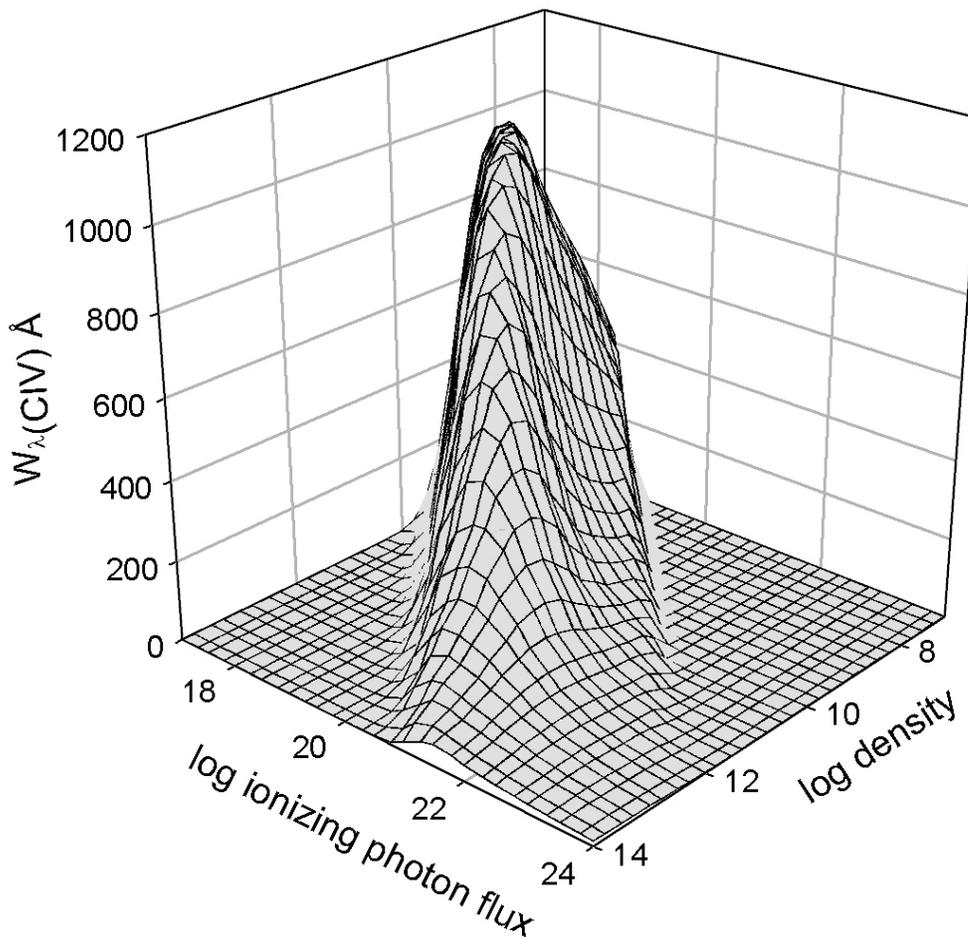


Figure 8 The results of a large grid of quasar emission-line cloud calculations are shown. The x-y plane shows the logs of the hydrogen density ( $\text{cm}^3$ ) and flux of ionizing photons ( $\text{cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). The z axis is the predicted line equivalent width.

This chapter gives an overview of all the routines that are intended to be “public”, that is, needed to be accessed by programs that will call Cloudy. The definitions for

all public routines are contained in the header file *cddrive.h*, which gives the best current description of all these routines. That file is the definitive reference source for all of the material in this chapter.

### 3.1.1. Creating a new main program

In C there must be exactly one main program and it must be called *main*. This routine is within the file *maincl.c* in the source downloaded from the web. You need to replace the existing Cloudy main program with one that you write. The file *maincl.c* that is included in the distribution must be deleted so that the program you write will be loaded instead. The remaining routines are then compiled with a command like the following:

```
gcc -c *.c
```

which will create a large number of object files. Often the new main program will be linked with these object files with a command something like

```
gcc newmain.c *.o -lm
```

The following subsections outline how to write code for this new main program.

### 3.1.2. The *cddefines.h* and *cddrive.h* header files

The file *cddrive.h* contains definitions of all public routines, the routines that a user would call to drive Cloudy. That file is the definitive reference for the material contained in this section and is more up to date than this document. Comments within that file explain all routines and their parameters.

The header *cddefines.h* should come before *cddrive.h* since it includes many definitions and includes the standard C header files that are needed to drive the code. The first two header files in the new main routine should be the following:

```
#include "cddefines.h"
#include "cddrive.h"
```

### 3.1.3. A note on return conditions

Some of the routines return a value to indicate success or failure. I try to follow the C and Unix conventions to indicate success with zero and trouble with a non-zero return. This rule is not always followed (it is not followed by the important routine *cdLine*), however, and *cddrive.h* should be consulted to make sure the return conditions are understood.

## 3.2. Initializing the code

Many variables must be initialized at the beginning of the calculation. Calling routine *cdInit* does this.

```
cdInit();
```

Routine *cdInit* must be called every time a new calculation is to be performed, *before* calling any of the following subroutines, but after the results of any previous calculations have been read. (The results of any previous calculations are lost when *cdInit* is called.)

*cdMPI* When the code is executed using MPI (Message Passing Interface, used on parallel machines) the code must call a specific exit handler, `MPI_finalize`, upon exit. Routine *cdMPI* should be called after *cdInit* but before the main program is called to do this.

### 3.3. Handling input and output

#### 3.3.1. *cdTalk* - produce output??

Cloudy normally speaks what's on its mind. This would generate too much output in a large grid. It does have a quiet mode in which nothing at all is printed. This quiet mode is set by the logical argument to subroutine *cdTalk*.

```
#include "cddefines.h"
#include "cddrive.h"
cdInit();
/*set no output at all*/
cdTalk( FALSE )
/*have the code produce the normal printout*/
cdTalk( TRUE )
```

The default is for Cloudy to produce output, and *cdTalk* does not have to be called if this is desired. However, it does need to be called with the logical variable *FALSE* if the quiet mode is desired. (*TRUE* and *FALSE* are 1 and 0 and are defined in *cddrive.h*).

#### 3.3.2. *cdOutp* - sending output to a file

Cloudy normally writes its standard output on the system's `stdout`. This can be changed to another file by calling routine *cdOutp*, which has a file handle to an open file as its single argument. By combining this redirection with the C `fopen` statement it is possible to have the standard output sent into any file.

```
#include "cddefines.h"
#include "cddrive.h"

/* this defines a standard C file handle */
FILE *ioData;

/* open the file output.txt for writing */
ioData = fopen("output.txt", "w");

/* ioData is equal to NULL if we failed to open the file */
if( ioData==NULL )
{
    exit(1);
}

/* send output to this file*/
cdOutp( ioData );
- - - code goes here
/* at end of calculation we need to close the file */
fclose(ioData);
```

#### 3.3.3. *cdRead* - entering Commands

Command lines are entered by successive calls to routine *cdRead*. The argument of *cdRead* is a null-terminated string containing valid commands. These commands must obey all the rules outlined in Part I.

In the examples below some commands are directly entered as strings (this works when the string is a constant) while others are created by writing variables through *sprintf* (a standard C io function – this is necessary when the value of a variable needs to be placed into a string).

```
char chLine[132]; /* this vector will hold the command lines we will generate*/

/* this example sends the string straight to cdRead */
nleft = cdRead( "title a series of constant pressure models" );

/* write variable to a string then sends the string to cdRead */
hden = 5.4;
sprintf( chLine , "hden %5.2f ", hden );
nleft = cdRead(chLine );

/* this example sends a string that contains double quotes,
 * and so must "escape" them with doubled backslashes */
nleft = cdRead( "set path\"d:\\projects\\cloudy\\ccloudy\\data\" " );

sprintf( chLine , "coronal %5.2f ", temp );
nleft = cdRead(chLine );

nleft = cdRead( "stop zone 1 " );
```

*cdRead* returns the number of commands that can still be entered before exceeding the size of the storage arrays. The return value was ignored in the examples above. So this routine is an exception to the general rule that a zero return condition indicates success – here it indicates a problem – no further commands can be entered.

It is not now possible to read in more than 4000 command lines because of limits to the size of the character arrays used to store them. This limit is stored as the variable *NKRD*. If more than 4000 lines are read in by calling *cdRead* then *cdRead* will stop after explaining why. It will be necessary to increase *NKRD* if more than 4000 command lines are needed.

## 3.4. Executing the code

### 3.4.1. *cdDrive* - calling the Code

The calculation is performed when routine *cdDrive* is called. *cdDrive* returns an int indicating whether the calculation was successful. The value 0 indicates a successful calculation. The following shows an example of its use.

```
if( cdDrive() )
{
    printf( "problems!\n" );
    exit(1);
}
```

If problems occurred and the results cannot be trusted then the return value is non-zero. This will only be set if the calculation suffered a complete meltdown. Routine *cdNwcns* (see page 428 below) can be called to find out about any problems.

### 3.4.2. *cdNoExec* - checking without Computing

If routine *cdNoExec* is called after *cdInit* but before *cdDrive* then only the initial parts of a calculation will be performed when routine *cdDrive* is called.

```
cdInit();

/*read in commands */
cdRead( . . . );

/*tell it not to execute */
cdNoExec();

/*call the code */
lgBad = cdDrive();
```

When *cdDrive* is called after *cdNoExec* the code will generate the incident continuum, set the initial density, and derive the chemical composition. It will then stop just before the initial search for the physical conditions in the first zone. All of the initial printout, summarizing properties of the composition and continuum, will be generated. This provides a quick way to check that a large grid of models will be specified correctly, without actually fully computing the grid.

### 3.5. Checking Predictions

This section describes a series of routines that allow predicted quantities to be obtained after the calculation is complete.

#### 3.5.1. *cdB21cm* - mean magnetic field

The return value is the mean magnetic field weighted by  $n(\text{H}^0) dr / T_{\text{spin}}$ . This is the field measured with 21 cm Zeeman observations. A tangled magnetic field is assumed. A magnetic field is not included by default but can be added with the **magnetic field** command, described in Part 1 of this document.

#### 3.5.2. *cdCO\_colden* - column density in CO

This routine returns the column density of a rotation level within the ground vibrational level of CO. It has two arguments, the carbon isotope, which must be 12 or 13, and the rotation quantum number. It returns the column density in that rotation level. Some caveats - the chemistry network does not now independently solve for the  $^{13}\text{CO}$  abundance, but rather it uses a preset  $^{13}\text{CO}/^{12}\text{CO}$  ratio (see the description of the **atom co** command), and only the ground vibrational state is done. Any number of rotation states can be done. The routine has two integer arguments. The first is the carbon isotope and the second is the rotation level.

```
/* total column density in J=0 of  $^{13}\text{CO}$  */
total = cdCO_colden( 13 , 0 );
/* total column density in J=2 of  $^{12}\text{CO}$  */
ortho = cdCO_colden( 12 , 2 );
```

#### 3.5.3. *cdColm* - the computed column densities

The predicted column densities of some species can be obtained by calling routine *cdColm*:

| Table 1 Special cases Column Densities |                                  |           |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| Excited states                         |                                  | molecules |
| Label                                  | column                           | Label     |
| He1*                                   | He <sup>0</sup> 2 <sup>3</sup> S | H2        |
| CII*                                   | C <sup>+</sup> J = 3/2           | H-        |
| C11*                                   | C <sup>0</sup> J = 0             | H2+       |
| C12*                                   | C <sup>0</sup> J = 1             | H3+       |
| C13*                                   | C <sup>0</sup> J = 2             | H2g       |
| C30*                                   | C <sup>2+</sup> J = 0            | H2*       |
| C31*                                   | C <sup>2+</sup> J = 1            | HeH+      |
| C32*                                   | C <sup>2+</sup> J = 2            | CO        |
| O11*                                   | O <sup>0</sup> J = 2             | OH        |
| O12*                                   | O <sup>0</sup> J = 1             | H2O       |
| O13*                                   | O <sup>0</sup> J = 0             | O2        |
| Si2*                                   | Si <sup>+</sup> J=3/2            | SiO       |
| C2                                     | C <sub>2</sub>                   | C2        |
| C3                                     | C <sub>3</sub>                   | C3        |
| H2vJ                                   | H <sub>2</sub> any v,J           | H2        |

```

/* want C+2 */
if(cdColm("carb", 3, &column))
{
    printf(" could not find C+2\n");
}
else
{
    printf("The predicted C+2 column density is %e\n", column);
}

```

The routine returns zero if it found the species, and 1 if it could not. It returns the predicted column density (linear,  $\text{cm}^{-2}$ ) as the third argument. The first argument *chLabel* is a four-character identifier that must agree with the first four characters (upper or lower case) of the name used to indicate the element in the printout. The integer variable *ion* is the spectroscopic designation of the level of ionization, i.e., 1 indicates C I or C<sup>0</sup>, 3 indicates C III or C<sup>+2</sup>, etc.

The ion stage of 0 indicates a special case, a molecule or excited level of an atom or ion. The label determines the species in this case. Table 1 gives the levels and molecules that are recognized. Many of the molecules have fewer than four characters. The label must still contain four characters and spaces are used to fill out the four.

It is possible to obtain column densities in any  $v, J$  level of H<sub>2</sub> when the large molecule is included with the **atom H2** command. Call routine *cdColm* with an ion stage of zero but with the  $v, J$  quantum levels given by single digits after the "H2" in the four-character label giving  $v$  and  $J$  as "H2vJ". For instance, "H218" would find the column density in the  $v=1, J=8$  level. The command works by subtracting the character '0' from the third and fourth characters in the label. Levels  $v$  and  $J$  greater than 9 can be specified by following the character-coding for your computer. For ASCII characters (used on nearly all of today's systems) the colon, semicolon, and less than sign follow 9 and so would be used for 10, 11, and 12. Consult a character table for your computer system.

#### 3.5.4. *cdCooling\_last- last zone's cooling*

The return value is the total cooling rate ( $\text{erg cm}^{-3} \text{s}^{-1}$ ) for the last computed zone.

#### 3.5.5. *cdDepth\_depth -the depth structure of the cloud*

This routine returns a vector giving the zone depths (in cm) of the previous iteration. The code uses adaptive logic to control the radial zoning of the model. Neither the number of depth points nor their structure is known in advance. This routine is called with a double precision vector with enough space to hold the structure. The number of depth points is determined by calling *cdnZone* and space must be allocated by the calling routine. Each element of the vector is the depth from the illuminated face to the center of zone  $n$ .

#### 3.5.6. *cdDLine - emergent line intensities*

This form of the *cdLine* routine has the same arguments and return values, but returns the intensity emergent from the illuminated face of a layer in front of an optically thick scattering/absorbing layer. These are the lines that are printed with

the heading *Emergent Line Intensities*. They are only predicted for an open geometry when grains are present and are discussed on page 459 below.

### 3.5.7. *cdEmis* - emissivity of lines

*cdEmis* functions much the same as *cdLine* (page 420 above) but returns the local emissivity ( $\text{erg cm}^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  for unit filling factor) of the line for the last computed zone. The return value is the index of the line within the line stack if it was found, and the negative of the number of lines in the stack if the line could not be found.

### 3.5.8. *cdGetLineList* - sets of emission lines

The routine *cdGetLineList* provides a way to access a large number of emission lines in an automatic manner.

A list of emission lines can be entered into a data file. Routine *cdGetLineList* is called with the name of this file. The set of lines is entered into a pair of vectors. One vector will give the set of line labels, which are strings like "H 1". The second vector gives the corresponding wavelengths. The lists can then be used to call *cdLine* to obtain intensities of the lines.

*cdInit* must be called to initialize needed variables before *cdGetLineList* is called. Next *cdGetLineList* is called, and finally, the actual grid of calculations begins with another call to *cdInit*. The predicted intensities of a set of lines are extracted by calls to *cdLine*. So the first call to *cdInit* followed by a call to *cdGetLineList* rather than the actual execution of the code.

The first argument to routine *cdGetLineList* is the name of the file containing the line list. A set of such files is included in the data directory of the distribution files. They have names *LineList\*.dat*. The last part of the name indicates its purpose. If a null string is passed ("") then *LineList\_BLR.dat* is used. The code will first try to open the file in the current directory, and if is not present, will try on the path as set with the `path` command or in *path.c*.

The second two parameters are a pair of pointers that are defined by the calling program. When routine *cdGetLineList* is called it uses these pointers to create a pair of vectors giving the labels and wavelengths. Space for the lines is allocated by *cdGetLineList* after it determines how many lines are in the file. These string and integer vectors will then contain the label and wavelength used to identify the lines. The function returns the number of lines in the list. If problems occurred then a -1 is returned.

The following shows an example of getting the lines from *LineList\_BLR.dat*, executing the code and then obtaining the predicted intensities of all lines listed in *LineList\_BLR.dat* by calling *cdLine*.

```

/* define variables */
char **chLabel;
float *wl;
/* initialize the code */
cdInit();
/* get list of lines from standard data file */
if( ( nLines=cdGetLineList( "",&chLabel,&wl) ) < 0 )
{
    /* this is the error exit - could not obtain the lines */
    exit(1);
}
-----missing code
/* now set up the actual call to the code */
cdInit();
/* missing commands here, then call the code */
-----missing code
cdDrive();
-----missing commands go here
/* now print the predicted emission lines */
for( n=0; n<nLines; ++n )
{
    lgOK = cdLine( cdGetchLabel[n], cdGetnWL[n] , &relative , &absolute );
    if( lgOK<= 0 )
    {
        fprintf(stderr,"did not find
%4s%5li\n",cdGetchLabel[n],cdGetnWL[n]);
        fprintf(ioDATA, "\ndid not find line.\n");
    }
    print("%.3e\n", relative);
}

```

### 3.5.9. *cdH2\_colden - state-specific column densities of H<sub>2</sub>*

This routine returns the column density of any level in the ground electronic state of H<sub>2</sub>. This command only works when the large H<sub>2</sub> molecule is included with the **atom H2** command. It has two integer arguments, the vibration and rotation quantum numbers of a level in X. If both are zero or greater the routine returns the column density in that level. If the vibration quantum number is negative then a summed column density is turned. If  $v < 0$  and  $J=0$  it returns the total H<sub>2</sub> column density, if  $J=1$  it returns the ortho column density, and if  $J=2$  the para column density. If the indices do not make sense the routine prints a message and returns -1.

Here are some examples:

```

/* total H2 column density */
total = cdH2_colden( -1 , 0 );
/* ortho column density */
ortho = cdH2_colden( -1 , 1 );
/* para column density */
para = cdH2_colden( -1 , 2 );
/* column density in 0, 0 */
total00 = cdH2_colden( 0 , 0 );

```

### 3.5.10. *cdH2\_Line - an H2 emission line intensity*

More than half a million H<sub>2</sub> lines are predicted and there will be instances where two H<sub>2</sub> lines have nearly the same wavelength. Identification of a particular transition within the list of lines can be ambiguous. This command determines the intensity and luminosity of a transition by specifying its upper and lower  $n, v, J$  levels. The first six arguments give the  $n, v, J$  indices of the upper and lower levels in that order. The last two variables are double pointers that return the intensity and

luminosity of the transition. The function returns 1 if it finds the line and 0 if it did not. (This behavior follows that of *cdLine* rather than the standard C++ conventions on function return values.) Currently this only works for the ground electronic state.

Here is an example:

```
double xInten , xLumin;
/* the 1-0 S(1) at 2.121 microns */
If( cdH2_Lines( 0,1,3 , 0,0,1 , &xInten , &xLumin ) == 0 )
{
    Printf("could not find line.\n");
}
```

### 3.5.11. *cdHeating\_last* - last zone's heating

The total heating rate (erg cm<sup>-3</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>) for the last computed zone is returned.

### 3.5.12. *cdIonFrac* - the computed ionization fractions

The predicted ionization fractions<sup>2</sup>, averaged over radius or volume, can be accessed by calling the subroutine *cdIonFrac*. These are defined as follows – the average over radius is defined as

$$\left\langle \frac{n(S^{+n})}{n(S_{gas})} \right\rangle = \frac{\int n(S^{+n}) f(l) dl}{\int n(S_{gas}) f(l) dl} \quad (400)$$

Where  $S_{gas}$  is the total gas phase density of the element. The average over volume is defined as

$$\left\langle \frac{n(S^{+n})}{n(S_{gas})} \right\rangle = \frac{\int n(S^{+n}) f(r) dV}{\int n(S_{gas}) f(r) dV} \quad (400)$$

Two sample calls to the routine follow:

```
/* FALSE below means to not include electrons in the mean */
if( cdIonFrac( "carb" , 2 , &frac , "radius" , FALSE ) )
{
    exit(1);
}
printf("The predicted ionization fraction over radius is is%g\n" , frac);
/* TRUE below means to include electrons in the mean */
if( cdIonFrac( "carb" , 2 , &frac , "radius" , TRUE ) )
{
    exit(1);
}
printf("Ionization fraction wrt radius end elec den is is%g\n" , frac);
```

The routine returns the predicted ionization fraction  $A_{ion}/A_{tot}$ . *chLabel* is a four-character identifier that must agree with the first four characters (upper or lower case) used to indicate the element in the printout. The integer variable *ion* is the spectroscopic designation of the level of ionization, i.e., 1 indicates C<sup>0</sup> or C I, 3

<sup>2</sup> Before version 96 the ionization fractions only included atoms and ions. They now also include molecules. The sum of the atomic and ionic fractions will not add up to unity if a significant fraction of the element is in molecules.

indicates the second ion C<sup>+2</sup> or C III, etc. *chWeight* is a six-character variable (plus end of string sentinel) which must be either “radius” or “volume” (either upper or lower case). This string determines whether the ionization fraction returned is weighted with respect to radius or volume. The last variable determines whether (TRUE) or not (FALSE) the ionization fraction is also weighted with respect to the electron density. The function returns zero if the ion was found and non-zero if an error occurred.

The ionization stage of zero will request the fraction of an element within a molecule. If the element name is “H2 ” (the letters H2 followed by two spaces) then the fraction of hydrogen in H<sub>2</sub>,  $2n(\text{H}_2)/n(\text{H}_{\text{tot}})$ , will be returned. Currently only H<sub>2</sub> is done.

### 3.5.13. *cdLine* - emission-line intensities

subroutine *cdLine* returns the line intensity or luminosity. The label and wavelength of the line are specified in the call and the routine returns the relative intensity and the log of the absolute intensity or luminosity. The following is an example.

```
#include "cddefines.h"
#include "cddrive.h"
double relint , absint;

if( cdLine( "totl" , 4861 , &relint , &absint ) <= 0 )
    printf( "did not find this line\n" );
```

The first variable in the call is the line label, the four-character null-terminated string (upper or lower case) as used by the code to identify the line in the main emission line printout. The second variable gives the wavelength of the line in Angstroms. Both of these must exactly match the label and wavelength used by Cloudy to identify the line (see the chapter “Lines” for a full description). The third variable (*relint* in the above example) is a double precision pointer to the relative intensity of the line (relative to the normalization line, usually H $\beta$ , and reset with the **normalize** command). The log of the intensity (erg cm<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>) or luminosity (erg s<sup>-1</sup>) of the line is returned as the last double precision pointer (*absint* in the above example). If the intensity of the line is zero or the line was not found then this variable will be set to -37.

If *cdLine* finds the line it returns the index of the line within the stack of emission lines. So a positive return value indicates success. It returns the negative of the total number of lines in the stack if the line is not found. This may occur if the line wavelength or label was mistyped. This is an exception to the C++ function return convention in which a normal return is zero and an abnormal return is non-zero. A positive value indicates a successful return.

The emission lines returned by this routine are those printed with the heading *Intrinsic Intensities* when grains are present in an open geometry. This does not include the effects of possible reflection off a background molecular cloud. See this discussion on page 459 below for more information.

**3.5.14. *cdnZone* – how many zones in the last iteration?**

The routine returns the number of zones in the previous iteration.

**3.5.15. *cdPressure\_depth* – pressure structure of the last iteration**

The pressure as a function of depth, for the last iteration, is obtained by calling routine *cdPressure\_depth*. This routine has three arguments, pointers to vectors giving the total (gas plus radiation) pressure, the gas pressure, and the radiation pressure. All are double precision vectors and the calling routine must have allocated space for these before calling this routine. The total number of elements needed for each vector is the number of zones in the last iteration and is obtained by calling routine *cdnZone*.

**3.5.16. *cdPressure\_last* – pressure of the last zone**

The pressure for the last zone is obtained by calling routine *cdPressure\_last*. This routine has three arguments, pointers to the total (gas plus radiation) pressure, the gas pressure, and the radiation pressure. All are double precision variables.

**3.5.17. *cdSPEC* – get predicted spectrum**

This routine provides an interface between Cloudy and Keith Arnaud’s X-Ray spectral analysis program XSPEC. It is called after *cdDrive* has computed a model. Depending on which option is used, it will return the incident continuum, the attenuated incident continuum, the reflected continuum, the diffuse continuous continuum, outward direction diffuse continuous emission, reflected lines, or outward lines. All are  $4\pi\nu J_\nu$  [erg cm<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>] and assume full coverage of the continuum source. Details are given in *cddrive.h*.

**3.5.18. *cdTemp* – the computed mean temperature**

Routine *cdTemp* returns the mean electron temperature weighted with respect to some species. The first parameter is a four character null-terminated string giving the first four letters (upper or lower case) of the name of an element as spelled by the code. The second parameter is the ionization stage, with 1 for the atom, 2 the first ion, etc. The third parameter will be the computed mean temperature. The last parameter is a six-character null-terminated string, either “radius” or “volume”, that says whether the temperature should be weighted with respect to radius or volume. The mean temperature weighted by ion  $+n$  of element  $S$  over radius is defined as

$$\langle T(S^{+n}) \rangle = \frac{\int T n(S^{+n}) f(l) dl}{\int n(S^{+n}) f(l) dl} \text{ [K]} \quad (400)$$

and the average over volume is

$$\langle T(S^{+n}) \rangle = \frac{\int T n(S^{+n}) f(r) dV}{\int n(S^{+n}) f(r) dV} \text{ [K]}. \quad (400)$$

The routine returns 0 if it finds the species, and 1 if it could not find the species. The following is an example of a call:

```

if( cdTemp( "carb" , 2 , &temp , "radius" )
{
    exit(1);
}
printf( "The mean C+2 temperature is%g\n" , temp );

```

*An ionization stage of zero* requests one of the following special temperatures:

**21 cm-related temperatures:** If the ion stage is zero then the routine will return one of three temperatures related to 21 cm observations. The label "**21cm**" will return the mean of  $n(\text{H}^0)/T_{kin}$ , the harmonic mean gas kinetic temperature weighted with respect to the atomic hydrogen density, averaged over radius. The label "**spin**" will return the mean of  $n(\text{H}^0)/T_{spin}$ , the harmonic mean of the 21 cm spin temperature weighted with respect to the atomic hydrogen density, averaged over radius. Finally the label "**opti**" returns the temperature derived from the ratio of  $L\alpha$  to 21 cm optical depths. This is the temperature measured by combined 21 cm -  $L\alpha$  observations. The spin temperature  $T_{spin}$  is calculated with  $L\alpha$  radiative processes included.

**Molecular hydrogen:** The label "**H2\_\_**" and an ionization stage of zero will return the mean temperature weighted (over volume or radius) with respect to the  $\text{H}_2$  density.

**Simple mean temperature:** If the label consists of four spaces, as in " ", and the ionization stage is zero the routine will return the mean temperature averaged over radius or volume, but not weighted by any species.

### 3.5.19. *cdTemp\_last* - the temperature of the last zone

The kinetic temperature of the last zone is obtained by called the function *cdLastTemp*. The function has no arguments and its return value is the temperature.

### 3.5.20. *cdTimescales* - several timescales.

This routine has three arguments, pointers to doubles that return the timescales [s] for several processes. These are the thermal timescale, the hydrogen recombination timescale, and the  $\text{H}_2$  formation timescale.

## 3.6. Other information

### 3.6.1. *cdDate(cdString)*

The date when the current version of the code was released will be placed as a null-terminated string. The string is passed as an argument and the calling program must have allocated enough room for the string.

### 3.6.2. *cdVersion(cdString)*

The code's version number will be placed as a null-terminated string into the string passed as an argument. The version number is a string rather than a float since it can end with a letter of the alphabet. The calling program must allocate enough space for the string.

### 3.6.3. *double cdExecTime(void)*

This returns the time that has elapsed since the previous call to *cdInit*.

### 3.7. Printing comments

After the calculation is complete, but before the emission lines are printed, the code generates a series of statements that indicate warnings, cautions, comments, and surprises. These should be examined to confirm that the calculation is likely to be valid. A series of public routines allows the driving code to determine whether these comments were generated, what type they were, and to print them into an arbitrary open file.

#### 3.7.1. Were comments generated?

Routine *cdNwcns* will return the number of warnings, cautions, surprises, notes, and temperature and pressure failures:

```
cdNwcns( &lgAbort , &nw , &nc , &nn , &ns , &npe , &nione , &neden )
```

where the first variable is a flag indicating whether the calculation aborted, *nw* is the number of warnings generated (if this number is non-zero, then the calculation has serious problems), *nc* is the number of cautions generated (these are less severe than warnings, but are still a cause of concern), and *nn* and *ns* are the number of notes and surprises. The next two arguments are the number of temperature and pressure failures. The last two are the number of ionization and electron density failures. All failures will add up to zero in a successful calculation (there should not be any failures).

If either of the first two variables are non-zero then the code returned with an indication of serious failure. An abort is far more serious than a warning since it indicates catastrophic meltdown. I would appreciate learning about these. Please post details on the code's discussion board.

#### 3.7.2. Printing the comments.

A series of comments normally appear after the last zone. These may be printed into any file by calling the series of subroutines described here. In all cases the routines take as an argument a file handle which must point to a file that has already been opened for writing.

```
/* output the comments into a file, but first open it */
/* first define the file handle, then open the file for writing */
FILE *ioOUT;
If( (ioOUT = fopen( "comments.txt", "w" ) ) == NULL )
{
    printf( "error creating comments.txt file\n" );
    exit(1);
}
/*print the reason the calculation stopped, and geometry*/
cdReasonGeo( ioOUT )
/*print the warnings*/
cdWarnings(ioOUT)
/*next print the cautions*/
cdCautions(ioOUT)
/*now print any surprising results*/
cdSurprises(ioOUT)
/*now print the notes
cdNotes(ioOUT)
fclose( ioOUT );
```

*cdReasonGeo(FILE \*io)* It is very important to understand why the calculation stopped. The first two lines after the last zone results give the reason the calculation stopped and the type of geometry. This information will be printed into the file whose handle is the argument.

*cdWarnings(FILE \*io)* All warnings (denoted by "W-") will be printed.

*cdCautions(FILE \*io)* All cautions (denoted by a "C-") will be printed.

*cdSurprises(FILE \*io)* All surprises (denoted by a "!") are printed.

*cdNotes(FILE \*io)* The notes concerning the calculation will be printed.

### 3.7.3. *cdErrors(FILE \*io) - printing a summary of any problems*

Routine *cdErrors(FILE \*io)* will generate a summary of any problems that happened during a calculation. The argument is a file pointer to the output file where the summary will be placed. The calling program must have already opened the file for writing. If problems occurred in the calculation, such as temperature or pressure failures, warnings, or cautions, these will be printed following the title for the calculation.

### 3.7.4. *cdPrintCommands(FILE \*io) - print the command stack*

The entire series of input commands will be written into the file. The single argument is a file handle that points to a previously opened file. The commands are preceded and followed by lines that begin with "c =====" to easily identify their start and end.

### 3.7.5. *setbuf or the no buffering command*

Programs produce output by writing into a buffer and place information on the disk once the buffer is nearly full. If a C program crashes before this buffer is "flushed" the information within the buffer will be lost. This poses a problem if the printout generated just before the crash is needed for debugging. The C io library provides a routine, *setbuf*, that can turn file buffering off. The following sequence would open a file and turn buffering off:

```
ioDATA = fopen("d:\\projects\\cloudy\\run2\\test.out", "w");
/* turn off buffering so we see results as then happen */
setbuf( ioDATA , NULL );
```

The **no buffering** command will accomplish the same thing. Note that turning off buffering has a severe performance penalty – the code will run far more slowly.

## 3.8. Example Call as a Subroutine

The following is an example of a very simple use of Cloudy as a subroutine.

```
/*main program that calls cloudy when used as a stand-alone program */
#include "cddefines.h"
#include "cddrive.h"

int main( void )
{
    int lgOK ;

    /* first create an open file */
    FILE *ioDATA ;
    ioDATA = fopen("d:\\projects\\cloudy\\run2\\test.out","w");
    if( ioDATA == NULL )
    {
        printf(" could not open test.out for writing.\n");
        exit(1);
    }

    /* initialize the code */
    cdInit();
    /* divert the output to this file */
    cdOutp(ioDATA);
    /* enter commands for this run */
    cdRead( "hden 10.5 ");
    cdRead( "agn 6.00 -1.40 -0.50 -1.0 ");
    cdRead( "phi(h) 23 ");
    cdRead( "stop column density 21.860889 ");
    cdRead( "*constant temper 727,000 ");
    cdRead( "background z=0 ");
    cdRead( "failures 3 no map ");
    /* actually call the code */
    lgOK = cdDrive();
    /* close the file then exit */
    fclose( ioDATA);
    exit(0);
}
```

## 3.9. Computing Grids of Calculations

Today I usually use the code to compute results, extract information on the fly, and then save desired quantities. The following example illustrates producing a series of models with increasing stellar temperature. The stellar temperature and the [O III]  $\lambda 5007/H\beta$  intensity ratio are written to a file.

This example only gets results for a single line. Often a large number of lines are needed. A call to *cdLineList* (page 422 above) provides an easy way to obtain large numbers of lines whose labels are stored in a file.

```

/* very simple main program to call cloudy as a stand-alone program */
#include "cddefines.h"
#include "cddrive.h"

/*int main( int argc, char *argv[] )*/
int main( void )
{
    /* this will hold images of the command lines */
    char chCard[200];
    double TStar , rel , absol;
    int lgFail;
    int nFail;
    FILE *ioDATA ;

    /* open file for writing some results */
    if( (ioDATA = fopen( "lDGrid.out", "w" )) == NULL )
    {
        printf( " could not open lDGrid.out for writing.\n" );
        exit(1);
    }

    TStar = 3e4;
    nFail = 0;
    while( TStar < 5e4 )
    {
        /* initialize the code */
        cdInit();
        /* redirect output to the file we opened above */
        cdOutp( ioDATA );
        /* but also say we want no output by passing 0, for FALSE (defined in cddefines.h)*/
        cdTalk( FALSE );
        /* write variables into strings and send string as input file */
        cdRead( "hden 5 " );
        cdRead( "ionization parameter -2 " );
        cdRead( "stop zone 1 " );
        /* this is example of writing a variable into the string then passing
        * the string to cloudy */
        sprintf( chCard , "blackbody, T= %f" , TStar );
        cdRead( chCard );
        /* actually call the code */
        lgFail = cdDrive();
        if( lgFail )
        {
            printf( "Beware: Cloudy returned error condition, so exit with 1.\n" );
            /* this counts how many failures occurred */
            ++nFail;
        }
        /* get intensity of [OIII] relative to Hbeta - remember cdLine is different
        * from most cd routines since it returns element within line stack, 0 for failure */
        if( !cdLine( "o 3" , 5007 , &rel , &absol ) <= 0 )
        {
            printf( "could not find 5007\n" );
            exit(1);
        }
        /* now print stellar temperature and 5007/Hbeta ratio */
        fprintf( ioDATA , "%.0f %.2f\n" , TStar , rel );
        /* now increment TStar by 5000K */
        TStar += 5000. ;
    }
    /* exit with number of error returns - this should be zero */
    exit( nFail );
}

```

## 4. OUTPUT

### 4.1. Overview

This section defines the output produced by Cloudy. Each section begins with a sample of the output described, and then goes on to describe the meaning of the printout in greater detail. The output actually shown is from the Orion H II Region / PDR / molecular cloud test case (*orion\_hii\_pdr\_pp.in*).

### 4.2. Header Information

Several lines of output echo the input commands and outline some properties of the initial continuum.

```

Cloudy 06.01.02
*****06Jan02*****
*
* title the Orion HII Region / PDR / Molecular cloud with an open geometry
* c
* c commands controlling continuum =====
* c the incident continuum is two parts
* c kurucz continuum and flux of photons striking cloud
* c this is the photosphere of the OVI star, its temperature and phi(H)
* table star kurucz 39,600K
* phi(H) 13
* c this adds the observed hot brems
* c its temperature (as log of T) and the flux of
* c photons striking the cloud
* brems 6
* phi(h) 10
* c
* c cosmic rays are important for pdr chemistry
* cosmic rays, background
* c
* c commands controlling geometry =====
* c this turns off the stop temperature option
* c so the sim will not stop due to temperature
* stop temperature off
* c this sets the thickness of the HII region & PDR
* stop thickness 0.5 linear parsec
* c this will result in a milli gauss B-field in molecular region
* magnetic field -5 gauss
* c assume constant pressure
* constant pressure
* set nend 2000
* c
* c other commands for details =====
* failures 3
* c mimic existance of unmodeled molecular gas
* double
* c iterate since lines optically thick
* iterate
* c set microturbulence in equipartition with B field
* turbulence equipartition
* c set the line width so lines appear on the punch continuum
* set punchLwidth 10 km/s
* c
* c commands for density & abundances =====
* c this is the log of the initial H density, cm-3
* hden 4
* c this will speed up the calculation a bit
* init file="ism.ini"
* c this uses HII region abundances, but no grains
* abundances hii region no grains
* c this uses orion grains
* grains orion
* >>> mie_read_opc reading file -- graphite_orion_10.opc <<<<
* >>> mie_read_opc reading file -- silicate_orion_10.opc <<<<
* c turn on PAHs, with an abundance that depends on H0 fraction,
* c as suggested by long-slit observations of Orion bar,
* c with an abundance 3x larger than default built into the code
* grains pah function 3
* >>> mie_read_opc reading file -- pahl_bt94_10.opc <<<<
* c
* c commands controlling output =====
* c print lots of faint CO lines
* print line faint -4
* c normalize to Ha

```

```

* normalize to "H 1" 6563
* c
* c orion hii pdr pp.in
* c class hii pdr
*
*****

```

This begins with the version number of Cloudy, the date that the version was released in the form yy.mm.dd. The following line gives this date in another form.

All of the input command lines, with the exception of those starting with a #, %, or \*, are echoed before the calculation begins, and are saved to be reprinted after the calculation is completed.

```

3198CellPeak1.00E+00 Lo 9.99e-09=912.21cm Hi-Con:1.20E+02 Ryd E(hi):7.35E+06Ryd E(hi): 100.01 MeV
I(nu>1ryd): 2.4792 Average nu:1.382E+00 I(X-ray): -1.6194 I(BalC): 2.8255 Phi(BalrC): 13.7081
phi(1.0-1.8):12.9508 phi(1.8-4.0): 12.033 phi(4.0-20): 9.388 phi(20--): 7.634 Ion pht flx:1.001E+13
I(gam ray): 0.0000 phi(gam r): 0.0000 I(Infred): 1.5064 Alf(ox): 0.0000 Total inten: 3.0012
U(1.0---):3.339E-02 U(4.0---):8.293E-06 T(En-Den):4.586E+01 T(Comp):3.532E+04 nuJnu(912A):5.422E+02
Occ(FarIR):2.911E+08 Occ(H n=6):1.326E-11 Occ(1Ryd):2.470E-14 Occ(4R):5.400E-20 Occ (Nu-hi):1.201E-32
Tbr(FarIR):4.835E+05 Tbr(H n=6):5.816E-08 Tbr(1Ryd):3.905E-09 Tbr(4R):3.413E-14 Tbr (Nu-hi):2.269E-25

```

A large block of information describes the continuum that strikes the illuminated face of the cloud. The full block of information is shown above, and in the following discussion each line will be given again just before it is described.

```

3198CellPeak1.00E+00 Lo 9.99e-09=912.21cm Hi-Con:1.20E+02 Ryd E(hi):7.35E+06Ryd E(hi): 100.01 MeV

```

This line gives the number of numerical frequency cells in the continuum followed by the energy (in Ryd) of the peak of hydrogen-ionizing continuum<sup>3</sup>. This is the point with the largest flux density per unit energy interval ( $J_\nu$ ). Next is the energy of the low-energy limit of the continuum mesh, both in Ryd and cm. The last two numbers are the energies of the high-energy limit of the continuum mesh in Ryd and MeV.

```

I(nu>1ryd): 2.4792 Average nu:1.382E+00 I(X-ray): -1.6194 I(BalC): 2.8255 Phi(BalrC): 13.7081

```

This line gives the intensity or luminosity of the continuum source. Luminosities are printed if the inner radius of the cloud is specified. The units will be energy radiated by the central object into  $4\pi$  sr [ $\text{erg s}^{-1}$ ]. If an inner radius is not set then the code will compute the intensity case and give the emission per unit area of cloud surface. This is loosely called the intensity but is more formally  $4\pi J$  where  $J$  is the proper mean intensity [ $\text{erg cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1} \text{sr}^{-1}$  for an emission line; AGN3 Appendix 1].

The line gives the log of the energy ( $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2}$  or  $\text{erg s}^{-1}$ , depending on whether a flux or luminosity was specified) in the hydrogen-ionizing continuum ( $1 \text{ Ryd} \leq h\nu < 100 \text{ MeV}$ ), and the average energy of the hydrogen-ionizing continuum, in Ryd, weighted by photon number;

$$\langle h\nu \rangle = \frac{\int_{1 \text{ Ryd}}^{\infty} 4\pi J_\nu d\nu}{\int_{1 \text{ Ryd}}^{\infty} 4\pi J_\nu / h\nu d\nu} [\text{Ryd}] . \quad (400)$$

<sup>3</sup> The printed number was incorrect in versions 80 through 88.01, but had no other effects on computed results.

The log of the energy in the X-ray continuum ( $20.6 \text{ Ryd} \leq h\nu \leq 7676 \text{ Ryd}$ ), the log of the energy ( $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-2}$  or  $\text{erg s}^{-1}$ ), and the number of photons ( $\text{cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$  or  $\text{s}^{-1}$ ) in the Balmer continuum ( $0.25 \text{ Ryd}$  to  $1.0 \text{ Ryd}$ ) is then printed.

---

```
phi(1.0-1.8):12.9508 phi(1.8-4.0):12.033 phi(4.0-20): 9.388 phi(20--): 7.634 Ionpht flx:1.001E+13
```

The third line gives the log of the number of photons ( $\text{cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$  or  $\text{s}^{-1}$ ) in four frequency bins ( $1.0 \text{ Ryd} \leq h\nu < 1.807 \text{ Ryd}$ ,  $1.807 \text{ Ryd} \leq h\nu < 4.0 \text{ Ryd}$ ,  $4.0 \text{ Ryd} \leq h\nu < 20.6 \text{ Ryd}$ , and  $20.6 \text{ Ryd} \leq h\nu < 7676 \text{ Ryd}$ ). The last number “Ion pht flx” is the flux of hydrogen ionizing photons;

$$\Phi(\text{H}^0) = \frac{Q(\text{H}^0)}{4\pi r^2} \quad [\text{cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}]. \quad (401)$$

In this equation  $Q(\text{H}^0)$  is the total number of hydrogen-ionizing photons emitted by the central object ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ ), and  $r$  is the separation between the center of the central object and the illuminated face of the cloud. Unlike the majority of the quantities printed in the header,  $\Phi(\text{H}^0)$  (per unit area) is always printed, never  $Q(\text{H}^0)$  (into  $4\pi \text{ sr}$ ).

---

```
I(gam ray): 0.0000 phi(gam r): 0.0000 I(Infred): 1.5064 Alf(ox): 0.0000 Total inten: 3.0012
```

The fourth line of the header gives some information about the low and high energy portions of the incident continuum. The first number is the log of the luminosity or intensity in the gamma-ray ( $\sim 100 \text{ keV}$  to  $\sim 100 \text{ MeV}$ ) continuum. The second number is the log of the number of photons over this energy range. The third number is the log of the luminosity in the continuum between  $0.25 \text{ Ryd}$  and the lowest energy considered, presently an energy of  $1.001 \times 10^{-8} \text{ Ryd}$ . All of these entries are either per unit area, or radiated into  $4\pi \text{ sr}$ , depending on whether the intensity or luminosity case was specified.

The entry “Alf(ox)” is the spectral index  $\alpha_{\text{ox}}$ , defined as in Zamorani et al. (1981), except for the difference in sign convention. This is the spectral index which would describe the continuum between  $2 \text{ keV}$  ( $147 \text{ Ryd}$ ) and  $2500 \text{ \AA}$  ( $0.3645 \text{ Ryd}$ ) if the continuum could be described as a single power-law, that is,

$$\frac{f_\nu(2 \text{ keV})}{f_\nu(2500 \text{ \AA})} = \left( \frac{\nu_{2 \text{ keV}}}{\nu_{2500 \text{ \AA}}} \right)^\alpha = 403.3^\alpha. \quad (402)$$

The definition of  $\alpha_{\text{ox}}$  used here is slightly different from that of Zamorani et al. since implicit negative signs are *never* used by Cloudy. Typical AGN have  $\alpha_{\text{ox}} \sim -1.4$ . If no X-rays are present then  $\alpha_{\text{ox}} = 0$ . The last number on the line is the log of the total energy in the continuum between  $1.001 \times 10^{-8} \text{ Ryd}$  and  $100 \text{ MeV}$ .

---

```
log L/Lsun: 3.9743 Abs bol mg: -5.1858 Abs Vmag: 2.4170 Bol cor: -7.6028 nuFnu(Bbet): 34.5867
```

The next line is optional, depending on whether the continuum is specified as the total luminosity or photon number radiated into  $4\pi \text{ sr}$  or as an incident surface flux. (It was not printed in this model since we are working in the intensity case but a sample is shown). This optional line is generated if the continuum is specified in the luminosity case. First comes the log of the total luminosity in the continuum in solar units. The absolute bolometric magnitude, absolute  $V$  magnitude, and the

bolometric correction, are then given, followed by the log of the continuum specific luminosity [ $\nu F_\nu(\text{H}\beta)$ ] at the wavelength of H $\beta$  [ $\text{erg s}^{-1}$ ].

---

U(1.0----):3.339E-02 U(4.0----):8.293E-06 T(En-Den):4.586E+01 T(Comp):3.532E+04 nuJnu(912A):5.422E+02

The next line begins with two ionization parameters. The first is the dimensionless ratio of ionizing photon to hydrogen densities, defined as

$$U \equiv \frac{\Phi(\text{H}^0)}{n_{\text{H}}c} \quad (403)$$

where  $n_{\text{H}}$  is the total hydrogen density. The second number is defined in a similar way, but the numerator is the number of photons with energies greater than 4 Ryd (i.e., helium-ionizing). The third number is the equivalent black-body temperature corresponding to the energy density  $u$  at the illuminated face of the cloud, from the incident continuum and Stefan's radiation density constant  $a$ ;

$$T_u \equiv (L/4\pi r^2 ac)^{1/4} \text{ [K]}, \quad (404)$$

and T(Comp) is the Compton temperature of the incident radiation field<sup>4</sup>. The last number is  $4\pi \nu J_\nu(912 \text{ \AA})$ , the flux at 912 $\text{\AA}$  ( $\text{erg cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). In this equation  $J_\nu$  is the mean intensity of the incident continuum as defined by Mihalas (1978).

---

Occ(FarIR):2.911E+08 Occ(Hn=6):1.326E-11 Occ(1Ryd):2.470E-14 Occ(4R):5.400E-20 Occ(Nu-hi):1.201E-32  
Tbr(FarIR):4.835E+05 Tbr(Hn=6):5.816E-08 Tbr(1Ryd):3.905E-09 Tbr(4R):3.413E-14 Tbr(Nu-hi):2.269E-25

The next two lines give dimensionless photon occupation numbers  $\eta(\nu)$ , for the incident continuum at several energies,

$$\eta(\nu) \equiv J_\nu(\nu) \left( \frac{2h\nu^3}{c^2} \right)^{-1}, \quad (405)$$

and the incident continuum brightness temperature  $T_b(\nu)$ , (K), defined as

$$T_b(\nu) \equiv J_\nu(\nu) \left( \frac{2k\nu^2}{c^2} \right)^{-1} \text{ [K]}, \quad (406)$$

for five energies. These energies correspond to the lowest frequency considered (presently an energy of  $1.001 \times 10^{-8}$  Ryd); the ionization potential of the  $n = 6$  level of hydrogen (1/36 Ryd); one Rydberg; four Rydbergs, and the high energy limit of the incident continuum (this depends on the continuum shape; the energy is given by the fifth number on the first line of the continuum output).

### 4.3. Chemical composition

---

<sup>4</sup>For a blackbody radiation field  $T_{\text{Compton}}$  is roughly 4% lower than the blackbody color temperature  $T_{\text{color}}$  when the energy density temperature  $T_u$  is  $\ll T_{\text{color}}$ . Only when  $T_u \equiv T_{\text{color}}$  does induced Compton heating cause  $T_{\text{Compton}} \equiv T_{\text{color}}$ . If  $T_u > T_{\text{color}}$  then  $T_{\text{Compton}} > T_{\text{color}}$  because of induced Compton heating. All of the relevant physics is included in the Compton temperature printed here.

```

Gas Phase Chemical Composition
H : 0.0000 He: -1.0223 C : -3.5229 N : -4.1549 O : -3.3979 Ne: -4.2218 Mg: -5.5229 Si: -5.3979 S : -5.0000
Cl: -7.0000 Ar: -5.5229 Fe: -5.5229

Grain Chemical Composition
C : -3.6259 O : -3.9526 Mg: -4.5547 Si: -4.5547 Fe: -4.5547

Number of grains per hydrogen
Carbonaceous: -14.166 silicate: -14.103

```

The chemical composition of the gas comes next. There are three blocks of numbers, the first giving the gas-phase abundances of the elements, the second the abundances contained in grains, and the third the number of each type of grains per unit hydrogen. The numbers are the logs of the number densities of the elements, relative to the gas-phase hydrogen abundance of unity (so, 0 on the log scale). Only the active elements are included (those turned off with the **elements off** command are not printed). If grains are not present then the second two blocks are not printed.

## 4.4. Zone Results

Next comes a summary of the conditions in the first and last zone. This print out is done in routine *PrtZone* which should be consulted if there are any questions. The following is the output produced for one zone. Details follow.

```

#### 1 Te:9.361E+03 Hden:1.000E+04 Ne:1.101E+04 R:1.000E+30 R-R0:5.223E+11 dR:1.045E+12 NTR: 3 Htot:3.461E-16 T912: 1.48e-05###
Hydrogen 1.47e-04 1.00e+00 H+o/Hden 1.00e+00 4.12e-12 H- H2 8.43e-17 4.10e-13 H2+ HeH+ 1.13e-12 Ho+ CoLD 1.54e+12 1.04e+16
Helium 6.57e-04 9.45e-01 5.47e-02 He I2SP3 3.52e-06 Comp H,C 1.75e-22 4.64e-23 Fill Fac 1.00e+00 GamL/tot 1.00e+00
He singlet n 6.54e-04 2.35e-11 6.59e-18 2.09e-18 3.18e-18 2.52e-18 He tripl 3.52e-06 9.32e-16 7.41e-18 4.77e-17 7.56e-18
Pressure NgasTgas 2.06e+08 P(total) 2.84e-08 P(gas) 2.84e-08 P(Radtn) 1.79e-11 Rad accl 3.51e-05 ForceMul 3.33e+03
Texc(La) 4.21e+03 T(contn) 4.59e+01 T(diff) 2.03e+00 nT (c+d) 1.16e+07 Prad/Gas 6.30e-04 Pmag/Gas 2.80e-04
gra-orion01* DustTemp 2.12e+02 Pot Volt 5.32e+00 Chrg (e) 1.21e+02 drf cm/s 4.83e+03 Heating: 4.26e-18 Frac tot 1.23e-02
gra-orion02* DustTemp 2.02e+02 Pot Volt 5.08e+00 Chrg (e) 1.43e+02 drf cm/s 5.26e+03 Heating: 3.69e-18 Frac tot 1.07e-02
gra-orion03* DustTemp 1.91e+02 Pot Volt 4.86e+00 Chrg (e) 1.70e+02 drf cm/s 5.60e+03 Heating: 3.21e-18 Frac tot 9.26e-03
gra-orion04* DustTemp 1.81e+02 Pot Volt 4.66e+00 Chrg (e) 2.01e+02 drf cm/s 5.86e+03 Heating: 2.79e-18 Frac tot 8.06e-03
gra-orion05 DustTemp 1.70e+02 Pot Volt 4.47e+00 Chrg (e) 2.39e+02 drf cm/s 6.07e+03 Heating: 2.43e-18 Frac tot 7.03e-03
gra-orion06 DustTemp 1.60e+02 Pot Volt 4.30e+00 Chrg (e) 2.85e+02 drf cm/s 6.22e+03 Heating: 2.13e-18 Frac tot 6.16e-03
gra-orion07 DustTemp 1.50e+02 Pot Volt 4.15e+00 Chrg (e) 3.40e+02 drf cm/s 6.33e+03 Heating: 1.87e-18 Frac tot 5.41e-03
gra-orion08 DustTemp 1.40e+02 Pot Volt 4.02e+00 Chrg (e) 4.07e+02 drf cm/s 6.42e+03 Heating: 1.65e-18 Frac tot 4.77e-03
gra-orion09 DustTemp 1.31e+02 Pot Volt 3.91e+00 Chrg (e) 4.89e+02 drf cm/s 6.48e+03 Heating: 1.46e-18 Frac tot 4.21e-03
gra-orion10 DustTemp 1.22e+02 Pot Volt 3.80e+00 Chrg (e) 5.89e+02 drf cm/s 6.54e+03 Heating: 1.29e-18 Frac tot 3.73e-03
sil-orion01* DustTemp 1.55e+02 Pot Volt 2.85e+00 Chrg (e) 6.44e+01 drf cm/s 1.45e+04 Heating: 2.44e-18 Frac tot 7.06e-03
sil-orion02* DustTemp 1.49e+02 Pot Volt 2.70e+00 Chrg (e) 7.58e+01 drf cm/s 1.62e+04 Heating: 2.09e-18 Frac tot 6.03e-03
sil-orion03* DustTemp 1.43e+02 Pot Volt 2.57e+00 Chrg (e) 8.92e+01 drf cm/s 1.77e+04 Heating: 1.78e-18 Frac tot 5.15e-03
sil-orion04 DustTemp 1.37e+02 Pot Volt 2.44e+00 Chrg (e) 1.05e+02 drf cm/s 1.91e+04 Heating: 1.53e-18 Frac tot 4.42e-03
sil-orion05 DustTemp 1.31e+02 Pot Volt 2.33e+00 Chrg (e) 1.24e+02 drf cm/s 2.02e+04 Heating: 1.32e-18 Frac tot 3.81e-03
sil-orion06 DustTemp 1.26e+02 Pot Volt 2.24e+00 Chrg (e) 1.47e+02 drf cm/s 2.11e+04 Heating: 1.14e-18 Frac tot 3.30e-03
sil-orion07 DustTemp 1.20e+02 Pot Volt 2.15e+00 Chrg (e) 1.76e+02 drf cm/s 2.18e+04 Heating: 9.93e-19 Frac tot 2.87e-03
sil-orion08 DustTemp 1.15e+02 Pot Volt 2.08e+00 Chrg (e) 2.10e+02 drf cm/s 2.23e+04 Heating: 8.67e-19 Frac tot 2.50e-03
sil-orion09 DustTemp 1.10e+02 Pot Volt 2.01e+00 Chrg (e) 2.52e+02 drf cm/s 2.26e+04 Heating: 7.60e-19 Frac tot 2.20e-03
sil-orion10 DustTemp 1.06e+02 Pot Volt 1.96e+00 Chrg (e) 3.03e+02 drf cm/s 2.28e+04 Heating: 6.69e-19 Frac tot 1.93e-03
pah-bt9401 * DustTemp 3.41e+02 Pot Volt 6.60e+00 Chrg (e) 1.06e+00 drf cm/s 1.97e+02 Heating: 9.29e-22 Frac tot 2.68e-06
pah-bt9402 * DustTemp 3.44e+02 Pot Volt 6.64e+00 Chrg (e) 1.28e+00 drf cm/s 2.13e+02 Heating: 1.01e-21 Frac tot 2.92e-06
pah-bt9403 * DustTemp 3.47e+02 Pot Volt 6.61e+00 Chrg (e) 1.49e+00 drf cm/s 2.37e+02 Heating: 1.07e-21 Frac tot 3.08e-06
pah-bt9404 * DustTemp 3.50e+02 Pot Volt 6.54e+00 Chrg (e) 1.70e+00 drf cm/s 2.67e+02 Heating: 1.09e-21 Frac tot 3.16e-06
pah-bt9405 * DustTemp 3.53e+02 Pot Volt 6.44e+00 Chrg (e) 1.92e+00 drf cm/s 3.02e+02 Heating: 1.09e-21 Frac tot 3.16e-06
pah-bt9406 * DustTemp 3.55e+02 Pot Volt 6.45e+00 Chrg (e) 2.22e+00 drf cm/s 3.29e+02 Heating: 1.13e-21 Frac tot 3.26e-06
pah-bt9407 * DustTemp 3.57e+02 Pot Volt 6.47e+00 Chrg (e) 2.54e+00 drf cm/s 3.60e+02 Heating: 1.17e-21 Frac tot 3.38e-06
pah-bt9408 * DustTemp 3.59e+02 Pot Volt 6.43e+00 Chrg (e) 2.87e+00 drf cm/s 4.00e+02 Heating: 1.18e-21 Frac tot 3.40e-06
pah-bt9409 * DustTemp 3.61e+02 Pot Volt 6.46e+00 Chrg (e) 3.27e+00 drf cm/s 4.35e+02 Heating: 1.20e-21 Frac tot 3.46e-06
pah-bt9410 * DustTemp 3.63e+02 Pot Volt 6.48e+00 Chrg (e) 3.71e+00 drf cm/s 4.74e+02 Heating: 1.22e-21 Frac tot 3.52e-06
Carbon 6.76e-07 1.91e-02 9.70e-01 1.10e-02 1.77e-04 2.36e-09 0.00e+00 H2o+O 0.00e+00 OH+Otot 0.00e+00 Hex(tot) 0.00e+00
Nitrogen 1.60e-06 1.72e-02 9.69e-01 1.41e-02 4.77e-05 1.34e-07 9.81e-14 0.00e+00 O2/Otot1 0.00e+00 O2+Otot 0.00e+00
Oxygen 9.23e-06 1.17e-01 8.59e-01 2.47e-02 6.97e-05 9.60e-08 4.83e-11 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
Neon 5.77e-05 3.93e-01 5.95e-01 1.17e-02 7.25e-05 5.08e-08 1.99e-12 1.47e-16 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
Magnesium 6.41e-06 7.31e-03 9.65e-01 2.74e-02 1.76e-04 5.41e-07 2.86e-10 3.72e-14 9.96e-19 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
Silicon 0 1.13e-07 8.39e-03 8.16e-01 1.56e-01 1.86e-02 4.68e-05 3.08e-08 5.13e-12 1.63e-16 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
Sulphur 0 7.25e-08 7.46e-03 9.03e-01 8.81e-02 1.60e-03 1.67e-04 5.91e-06 9.11e-10 3.49e-14 3.20e-19 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
Chlorine 0 2.51e-07 1.32e-02 9.57e-01 2.92e-02 7.57e-04 5.50e-05 7.07e-07 9.54e-09 2.94e-13 2.17e-18 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
Argon 0 9.50e-08 2.83e-03 9.69e-01 2.73e-02 4.35e-04 2.65e-05 3.24e-07 1.53e-09 1.16e-11 8.21e-17 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
Iron 0 1.78e-08 2.88e-04 1.08e-01 8.56e-01 3.26e-02 2.33e-03 2.33e-05 2.30e-07 1.28e-10 1.94e-14 9.07e-19 0.00e+00 0.00e+00

```

The results of calculations for the first and last zones are always printed. Results for intermediate zones can be printed if desired (see the **print every** command). The following is a line-by-line description of the output produced for each printed zone.

```

#### 1 Te:9.361E+03 Hden:1.000E+04 Ne:1.101E+04 R:1.000E+30 R-R0:5.223E+11 dR:1.045E+12 NTR: 3 Htot:3.461E-16 T912: 1.48e-05###

```

The line begins with a series of ##### characters to make it easy to locate with an editor. The zone number is the first number and it is followed by the electron temperature of the zone (“Te”). A lower case “u” will appear before the “Te” if the temperature solution is possibly thermally unstable (i.e., the derivative of the net

cooling with respect to temperature is negative. See the section on thermal stability problems starting on page 483 below). The total hydrogen (“Hden”) and electron (“Ne”) densities ( $\text{cm}^{-3}$ ) follow. The next number (“R”) is the distance from the center of the central object to the center of the zone. The depth, the distance between the illuminated face of the cloud and the center of the zone, (“R-R0”, or “r-r<sub>0</sub>”), and the thickness of the zone (“dR”, or  $\delta r$ ), (all are in cm), follow. The inner edge of the zone is  $(r - r_0) - \delta r / 2$  from the illuminated face of the cloud. The line ends with a number indicating how many ionization iterations were needed for this zone to converge (NTR), followed by the total heating<sup>5</sup> (“Htot”; photoelectric and otherwise,  $\text{erg cm}^{-3} \text{s}^{-1}$ ), and the optical depth between the *illuminated* face of the cloud and the *outer* edge of the zone at the Lyman limit (T912; the number is the *total absorption* optical depth at  $912\text{\AA}$ , and *not* the hydrogen Lyman-limit optical depth).

---

```
WIND: V:-7.000e+00km/s G:-0.00e+00 Accel: 8.62e-06 Fr(cont): 1.000 Fr(line): 0.000 Fr(dP): 0.000
```

A line describing the velocity and acceleration of the zone is printed if the **wind** option is used. The numbers are the wind velocity at the outer edge of the current zone ( $\text{km s}^{-1}$ ), inward gravitational acceleration ( $\text{cm s}^{-2}$ ), total outward radiative acceleration ( $\text{cm s}^{-2}$ ), and the fraction of this acceleration caused by the incident continuum, line driving, and the gradient of the radiation pressure.

---

```
P(Lines):(Mg 2 2796A 0.32) (Mg 2 2803A 0.20) (H 1 6563A 0.13) (H 1 1.875m 0.10) (Fe 2 1786A 0.06) (H 1 4861A 0.05)
```

If the geometry is a wind and the ratio of line radiation to gas pressure,  $P(\text{radiation})/P(\text{gas})$ , is greater than 5%, then a line describing the source of the radiation pressure is generated. The line begins with the label **P(Lines)** and continues with the fraction of the total radiation pressure produced by that emission line, the spectroscopic designation of the line, and its wavelength. Up to twenty lines can be printed, although in most cases only  $L\alpha$  and a few others will dominate.

---

```
Hydrogen 1.47e-04 1.00e+00 H+o/Hden 1.00e+00 4.12e-12 H- H2 8.43e-17 4.10e-13 H2+ HeH+ 1.13e-12 Ho+ Co1D 1.54e+12 1.04e+16
```

The line begins with the abundance of neutral and ionized hydrogen relative to all hydrogen (i.e., the ratios  $\text{H}^0/\text{H}$  and  $\text{H}^+/\text{H}^0$  where H is the total hydrogen density in all forms (including molecular). If **print h-like departure coefficients** has been specified then departure coefficients are also printed on the following line. Neutral hydrogen  $\text{H}^0$  is defined to be the total population of atomic hydrogen in all explicitly computed bound levels. Next comes “H+o/Hden”, the ratio of the density of hydrogen in atomic or ionic form (this is indicated by the label “H+o”) to the total hydrogen density.

The following five numbers give densities of the negative hydrogen ion and several molecules ( $\text{H}^-$ ,  $\text{H}_2$ ,  $\text{H}_2^+$ , and  $\text{HeH}^+$ ) relative to the total hydrogen density. Note that, with this definition of the hydrogen density, a fully molecular gas will have  $n(\text{H}_2)/n(\text{H})=0.5$ . These molecular abundances are also expressed as departure

---

<sup>5</sup>Cloudy defines heating as the energy input by the freed photoelectron, or  $h\nu - \text{IP}$ , where IP is the ionization potential of the atom or ion, and  $h\nu$  is the energy of the photon. See AGN3 for more details.

coefficients if this option is set with the **print departure coefficients** command. The last number on the line is the  $H^0$  and  $H^+$  column densities ( $\text{cm}^{-2}$ ).

---

```
H 1 1S-12 1.39e-01 3.43e-04 1.02e-03 1.02e-03 1.24e-03 1.62e-03 2.12e-03 2.73e-03 3.43e-03 4.23e-03 5.12e-03 6.12e-03 7.20e-03
H 1 rest 8.39e-03 9.66e-03 1.10e-02 1.25e-02 1.41e-02 1.57e-02 1.75e-02 1.93e-02 2.13e-02 2.33e-02 2.54e-02 2.77e-02 3.00e-02
3.24e-02 3.49e-02 3.75e-02 4.02e-02 4.30e-02 4.59e-02 4.89e-02 5.20e-02 5.51e-02 5.84e-02 6.18e-02 6.52e-02 6.88e-02
7.24e-02 7.62e-02 8.00e-02 8.39e-02 8.79e-02 9.21e-02 9.63e-02 1.01e-01 1.05e-01 1.09e-01 1.14e-01 1.19e-01
```

This information is only printed if it is explicitly requested with the **print H-like populations** command. The numbers give the populations of the  $H^0$  levels relative to the ionized hydrogen density. All of these populations usually are relative to the ionized hydrogen density, but can also be printed as LTE departure coefficients if the **print departure coefficients** command is given.

---

```
Helium 6.57e-04 9.45e-01 5.47e-02 He I2SP3 3.52e-06 Comp H,C 1.75e-22 4.64e-23 Fill Fac 1.00e+00 Gam1/tot 1.00e+00
```

The first three numbers are the total populations of the three ionization stages of helium relative to the total helium abundance. The population of atomic helium is the sum of the total population in the triplets and singlets, including the population of all explicitly computed levels of each. These populations can also be expressed as departure coefficients if this option is set with the **print departure coefficients** command. The population of  $\text{He } 2^3S$ , relative to the total helium abundance, follows. The Compton heating and cooling rates (both  $\text{erg cm}^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) are next, followed by the gas filling factor. The last number is the fraction of the total hydrogen ionizations that are caused by photoionization from the ground state.

---

```
He singlet n 6.54e-04 2.35e-11 6.59e-18 2.09e-18 3.18e-18 2.52e-18 He triplet 3.52e-06 9.32e-16 7.41e-18 4.77e-17 7.56e-18
```

The first group are the level populations of the populations of the 6  $l$ -levels from  $n=1$  to 3 of the  $\text{He}^0$  singlets. The next group consists of  $\text{He}^0$  triplets populations of  $2S$ , the three  $2^3P_j$  levels and the  $3S$ ,  $3P$ , and  $3D$  levels. Both sets of populations are relative to the total helium abundance. Departure coefficients are also printed if requested.

---

```
Pressure NgasTgas 2.06e+08 P(total) 2.84e-08 P( gas ) 2.84e-08 P(Radtn) 1.79e-11 Rad accl 3.51e-05 ForceMul 3.33e+03
Texc(La) 4.21e+03 T(contn) 4.59e+01 T(diffs) 2.03e+00 nT (c+d) 1.16e+07 Prad/Gas 6.30e-04 Pmag/Gas 2.80e-04
```

Some information concerning the pressure is printed. The gas equation of state includes thermal gas pressure, the radiation pressure due to trapped line emission, magnetic and turbulent pressure, and the radiation pressure due to absorption of the incident continuum. The first number is the gas pressure  $n_{gas} T_{gas}$  (with units  $\text{cm}^{-3} \text{ K}$ ), followed by the total pressure ( $\text{dynes cm}^{-2}$ ), and followed by the gas pressure ( $n_{gas} kT_{gas}$ ) in  $\text{dynes cm}^{-2}$ . The radiation pressure follows. The second to last number is the radiative acceleration ( $\text{cm s}^{-2}$ ) at the inner edge of this zone. The radiative acceleration is computed with all continuous scattering and absorption opacities included. The last number is a force multiplier, defined as in Tarter and McKee (1973), and is the ratio of total opacity to electron scattering opacity.

The second line gives further information. The line starts with “Texc(La)”, the excitation temperature  $T_{exc}$  of  $L\alpha$ , defined as

$$\frac{n(2p)/g(2p)}{n(1s)/g(1s)} = \exp\left[-h\nu/kT_{exc}(L\alpha)\right] \quad (407)$$

is given. This is followed by the temperature corresponding to the energy density of the attenuated incident continuum (“T(contn)”) and the diffuse continua (“T(diffs)”). This includes all trapped lines and diffuse continuous emission. The entry “nT(c+d)” is the energy density of the sum of these two continua expressed as an equivalent pressure  $nT$  [ $\text{cm}^{-3}$  K]. The line ends with the ratios of the radiation to gas pressure “Prad/Gas” and the ratio of magnetic to gas pressure “Pmag/Gas”.

---

|              |          |          |     |      |          |      |     |          |     |      |          |          |          |      |     |          |
|--------------|----------|----------|-----|------|----------|------|-----|----------|-----|------|----------|----------|----------|------|-----|----------|
| gra-orion01* | DustTemp | 2.12e+02 | Pot | Volt | 5.32e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.21e+02 | drf | cm/s | 4.83e+03 | Heating: | 4.26e-18 | Frac | tot | 1.23e-02 |
| gra-orion02* | DustTemp | 2.02e+02 | Pot | Volt | 5.08e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.43e+02 | drf | cm/s | 5.26e+03 | Heating: | 3.69e-18 | Frac | tot | 1.07e-02 |
| gra-orion03* | DustTemp | 1.91e+02 | Pot | Volt | 4.86e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.70e+02 | drf | cm/s | 5.60e+03 | Heating: | 3.21e-18 | Frac | tot | 9.26e-03 |
| gra-orion04* | DustTemp | 1.81e+02 | Pot | Volt | 4.66e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 2.01e+02 | drf | cm/s | 5.86e+03 | Heating: | 2.79e-18 | Frac | tot | 8.06e-03 |
| gra-orion05  | DustTemp | 1.70e+02 | Pot | Volt | 4.47e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 2.39e+02 | drf | cm/s | 6.07e+03 | Heating: | 2.43e-18 | Frac | tot | 7.03e-03 |
| gra-orion06  | DustTemp | 1.60e+02 | Pot | Volt | 4.30e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 2.85e+02 | drf | cm/s | 6.22e+03 | Heating: | 2.13e-18 | Frac | tot | 6.16e-03 |
| gra-orion07  | DustTemp | 1.50e+02 | Pot | Volt | 4.15e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 3.40e+02 | drf | cm/s | 6.33e+03 | Heating: | 1.87e-18 | Frac | tot | 5.41e-03 |
| gra-orion08  | DustTemp | 1.40e+02 | Pot | Volt | 4.02e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 4.07e+02 | drf | cm/s | 6.42e+03 | Heating: | 1.65e-18 | Frac | tot | 4.77e-03 |
| gra-orion09  | DustTemp | 1.31e+02 | Pot | Volt | 3.91e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 4.89e+02 | drf | cm/s | 6.48e+03 | Heating: | 1.46e-18 | Frac | tot | 4.21e-03 |
| gra-orion10  | DustTemp | 1.22e+02 | Pot | Volt | 3.80e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 5.89e+02 | drf | cm/s | 6.54e+03 | Heating: | 1.29e-18 | Frac | tot | 3.73e-03 |
| sil-orion01* | DustTemp | 1.55e+02 | Pot | Volt | 2.85e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 6.44e+01 | drf | cm/s | 1.45e+04 | Heating: | 2.44e-18 | Frac | tot | 7.06e-03 |
| sil-orion02* | DustTemp | 1.49e+02 | Pot | Volt | 2.70e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 7.58e+01 | drf | cm/s | 1.62e+04 | Heating: | 2.09e-18 | Frac | tot | 6.03e-03 |
| sil-orion03* | DustTemp | 1.43e+02 | Pot | Volt | 2.57e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 8.92e+01 | drf | cm/s | 1.77e+04 | Heating: | 1.78e-18 | Frac | tot | 5.15e-03 |
| sil-orion04  | DustTemp | 1.37e+02 | Pot | Volt | 2.44e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.05e+02 | drf | cm/s | 1.91e+04 | Heating: | 1.53e-18 | Frac | tot | 4.42e-03 |
| sil-orion05  | DustTemp | 1.31e+02 | Pot | Volt | 2.33e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.24e+02 | drf | cm/s | 2.02e+04 | Heating: | 1.32e-18 | Frac | tot | 3.81e-03 |
| sil-orion06  | DustTemp | 1.26e+02 | Pot | Volt | 2.24e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.47e+02 | drf | cm/s | 2.11e+04 | Heating: | 1.14e-18 | Frac | tot | 3.30e-03 |
| sil-orion07  | DustTemp | 1.20e+02 | Pot | Volt | 2.15e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.76e+02 | drf | cm/s | 2.18e+04 | Heating: | 9.93e-19 | Frac | tot | 2.87e-03 |
| sil-orion08  | DustTemp | 1.15e+02 | Pot | Volt | 2.08e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 2.10e+02 | drf | cm/s | 2.23e+04 | Heating: | 8.67e-19 | Frac | tot | 2.50e-03 |
| sil-orion09  | DustTemp | 1.10e+02 | Pot | Volt | 2.01e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 2.52e+02 | drf | cm/s | 2.26e+04 | Heating: | 7.60e-19 | Frac | tot | 2.20e-03 |
| sil-orion10  | DustTemp | 1.06e+02 | Pot | Volt | 1.96e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 3.03e+02 | drf | cm/s | 2.28e+04 | Heating: | 6.69e-19 | Frac | tot | 1.93e-03 |
| pah-bt9401 * | DustTemp | 3.41e+02 | Pot | Volt | 6.60e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.06e+00 | drf | cm/s | 1.97e+02 | Heating: | 9.29e-22 | Frac | tot | 2.68e-06 |
| pah-bt9402 * | DustTemp | 3.44e+02 | Pot | Volt | 6.64e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.28e+00 | drf | cm/s | 2.13e+02 | Heating: | 1.01e-21 | Frac | tot | 2.92e-06 |
| pah-bt9403 * | DustTemp | 3.47e+02 | Pot | Volt | 6.61e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.49e+00 | drf | cm/s | 2.37e+02 | Heating: | 1.07e-21 | Frac | tot | 3.08e-06 |
| pah-bt9404 * | DustTemp | 3.50e+02 | Pot | Volt | 6.54e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.70e+00 | drf | cm/s | 2.67e+02 | Heating: | 1.09e-21 | Frac | tot | 3.16e-06 |
| pah-bt9405 * | DustTemp | 3.53e+02 | Pot | Volt | 6.44e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 1.92e+00 | drf | cm/s | 3.02e+02 | Heating: | 1.09e-21 | Frac | tot | 3.16e-06 |
| pah-bt9406 * | DustTemp | 3.55e+02 | Pot | Volt | 6.45e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 2.22e+00 | drf | cm/s | 3.29e+02 | Heating: | 1.13e-21 | Frac | tot | 3.26e-06 |
| pah-bt9407 * | DustTemp | 3.57e+02 | Pot | Volt | 6.47e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 2.54e+00 | drf | cm/s | 3.60e+02 | Heating: | 1.17e-21 | Frac | tot | 3.38e-06 |
| pah-bt9408 * | DustTemp | 3.59e+02 | Pot | Volt | 6.43e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 2.87e+00 | drf | cm/s | 4.00e+02 | Heating: | 1.18e-21 | Frac | tot | 3.40e-06 |
| pah-bt9409 * | DustTemp | 3.61e+02 | Pot | Volt | 6.46e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 3.27e+00 | drf | cm/s | 4.35e+02 | Heating: | 1.20e-21 | Frac | tot | 3.46e-06 |
| pah-bt9410 * | DustTemp | 3.63e+02 | Pot | Volt | 6.48e+00 | Chrg | (e) | 3.71e+00 | drf | cm/s | 4.74e+02 | Heating: | 1.22e-21 | Frac | tot | 3.52e-06 |

---

Some properties of the grain populations are printed if they are present. Each line gives the results of calculations for a specific type and size of grain. Graphite and silicate are normally included when grains are present. Each line begins with the name of the grain and an asterisk appears if quantum heating was important for the species. Quantum heating is only computed if it is significant due to its computational expense. The remainder of the line gives the equilibrium temperature of the grain, the potential in volts, the charge, the drift velocity, the gas heating ( $\text{erg cm}^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) due to grain electron photoemission, and the dimensionless fraction of the total gas heating due to grain electron photoemission. For quantum-heated grains the temperature is the average weighted by  $T^4$ .

---

Molecules CH/Ctot: 3.65e-04 CH+/Ctot 5.82e-13 CO/Ctot: 5.52e-01 CO+/Ctot 1.95e-14 H2O/Otot 3.27e-09 OH/Otot 1.418e-11

A line giving relative abundances of some molecules is printed if the molecular fraction is significant. All molecular abundances are relative to either the total carbon or total oxygen abundance (this is indicated in the label for each). In order, the molecules are CH, CH<sup>+</sup>, CO, CO<sup>+</sup>, H<sub>2</sub>O, and OH.

---

Lithium 8.94e-02 9.11e-01 9.53e-10 0.00e+00 Berylliu 9.99e-01 6.40e-04 6.38e-05 7.06e-10 0.00e+00 sec ion: 7.66e-15

Abundances of each stage of ionization of lithium and beryllium relative to the total gas-phase abundance of the element are followed by the secondary ionization rate [ $\text{s}^{-1}$ ].

---

```
Carbon 6.76e-07 1.91e-02 9.70e-01 1.10e-02 1.77e-04 2.36e-09 0.00e+00 H2O+/O 0.00e+00 OH+/Otot 0.00e+00 Hex(tot) 0.00e+00
```

The abundances of the seven stages of ionization of carbon relative to the total gas-phase carbon abundance begin the line. The abundance of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}^+$  and  $\text{OH}^+$  relative to the total gas-phase oxygen abundance are given. These are followed by “Hex(tot)”, the extra heat ( $\text{erg cm}^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) due to fast neutrons, dissipation of turbulence, or added with the **hextra** command.

---

```
Nitrogen 1.60e-06 1.72e-02 9.69e-01 1.41e-02 4.77e-05 1.34e-07 9.81e-14 0.00e+00 O2/Otot1 0.00e+00 O2+/Otot 0.00e+00
```

The relative populations of the eight ionization stages of nitrogen are printed first. The relative abundance of  $\text{O}_2$  and  $\text{O}_2^+$  (relative to the total oxygen abundance) follows.

---

```
Silicon 0 1.13e-07 8.39e-03 8.16e-01 1.56e-01 1.86e-02 4.68e-05 3.08e-08 5.13e-12 1.63e-16 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
Sulphur 0 7.25e-08 7.46e-03 9.03e-01 8.81e-02 1.60e-03 1.67e-04 5.91e-06 9.11e-10 3.49e-14 3.20e-19 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
Chlorine 0 2.51e-07 1.32e-02 9.57e-01 2.92e-02 7.57e-04 5.50e-05 7.07e-07 9.54e-09 2.94e-13 2.17e-18 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
Argon 1 9.50e-08 2.83e-03 9.69e-01 2.73e-02 4.35e-04 2.65e-05 3.24e-07 1.53e-09 1.16e-11 8.21e-17 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
Iron 3 1.78e-08 2.88e-04 1.08e-01 8.56e-01 3.26e-02 2.33e-03 2.33e-05 2.30e-07 1.28e-10 1.94e-14 9.07e-19 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
```

There are too many ionization stages to print across the line for elements more massive than neon. Although all stages with non-trivial abundances are computed, only the highest twelve stages of ionization are printed. The first number is an integer indicating how many stages are “off the page to the left”. If the number is 2, then the first printed stage of ionization is twice ionized, i.e.,  $\text{Fe}^{+2}$ .

## 4.5. Comments about the calculation

---

```
the Orion HII Region / PDR / Molecular cloud with an open geometry
Calculation stopped because outer radius reached. Iteration 1 of 2
```

A series of messages appear after the printout of the last zone. The first will say why the calculation stopped. In a valid calculation the model will stop because one of the specified stopping criteria specified was met. If no other criteria are specified then the calculation usually stops when the default lowest temperature of 4000 K is reached. If the code stops because of an unintended reason (i.e., internal errors, or reaching the default limit to the number of zones) then a warning is printed saying that the calculation may have halted prematurely.

Only one stopping criterion message will be printed. The possible messages, and their interpretations, are:

*... because of radiation pressure* The default density law is for a constant density. If constant pressure is specified instead (with the **constant pressure** command), then Cloudy will try to keep the total pressure, particle and radiation, constant. The radiation pressure is small at the boundaries of the cloud, so the cloud will be unstable if the ratio of radiation to total pressure exceeds 0.5. The calculation stops, and this message is generated, if  $P_{rad}/P_{tot} > 0.5$  occurs after the first iteration.

*... because lowest EDEN reached.* The calculation can be forced to stop when the electron density (**eden**) falls below a certain value, as set by the **stop eden** command. This can be used to stop the calculation at an ionization front. The

default lowest electron density is negative, so this stopping criterion applies only when the command is entered.

*... because low electron fraction.* The calculation can be forced to stop when the ratio of electron to hydrogen densities falls below a certain value, as set by the **stop efrac** command. This can be used to stop the calculation at an ionization front when the hydrogen density there is not known (for instance, in a constant pressure model). The default lowest electron density is negative, so this stopping criterion applies only when the command is entered.

*... because low H<sub>2</sub>/H fraction* The calculation can be forced to stop when the ratio of densities of molecular hydrogen to total hydrogen falls below a certain value, as set by the **stop mfrac** command. The molecular fraction is defined as  $2n(\text{H}_2)/n(\text{H}_{\text{tot}})$ . This can be used to stop the calculation at some depth into a PDR. The default lowest molecular density is negative, so this stopping criterion applies only when the command is entered.

*... because wind veloc too small* The code can perform a wind calculation which includes the outward force due to radiation pressure and the inward force of gravity. This message is printed if the gas is decelerated to a stop.

*... because code returned BUSTED* The calculation stopped because something bad happened. The results are suspect. I would appreciate learning about this - please send the input script and version number.

*... because DRAD small - set DRMIN* The Strömngren radius of the H<sup>+</sup> zone is estimated at the start of the calculation, and the smallest allowed zone thickness is then set as a very small fraction of this. The calculation will stop if the zone thickness falls below this smallest thickness. This can occur because of any of several logical errors within Cloudy (adaptive logic is used to continuously adjust the zone thickness), although it can rarely occur for physical reasons as well. The smallest thickness can be reset to any number with the **set drmin** command, but it should not be necessary to do this. I would appreciate learning about this - please send the input script and version number.

*... because DR small rel to thick.* The depth into the cloud is stored as the double precision variable *depth* and the zone thickness is stored as the double precision variable *drad*. If the zone size becomes too small relative to the depth ( $drad/depth < 10^{-14}$ ) then the depth variable will underflow such that  $depth + drad = depth$ . The calculation will stop in this case and give the above reason if this problem prevents the density from being properly evaluated.

*... because optical depth reached.* The largest allowed continuous absorption optical depth can be set with the **stop optical depth** command. The command specifies both the absorption optical depth, and the energy at which it is to be evaluated. All absorption opacity sources included in the calculation contribute to the computed optical depths and scattering opacities are not included. If the calculation stops because the largest continuum optical depth is reached, then this line is printed. This line is also printed if the **stop effective column density**

command is used to stop the calculation, since this command is actually a form of the **stop optical depth** command.

... *because outer radius reached.* The default outer radius is unphysically large, but can be changed with the **radius** or **stop thickness** commands. If the calculation stops because the outer radius set by one of these commands is reached, then this line is printed.

... *because column dens reached.* The default values of the largest allowed neutral, ionized, and total hydrogen column densities are unphysically large. They can be reset with the commands **stop column density**, **stop neutral column density**, or **stop ionized column density**. This message will be printed if one of these criteria stops the calculation.

... *because lowest Te reached.* The default value of the lowest temperature allowed is 4000 K. This is reasonable when only emission from warm ionized gas is of interest. The limit can be changed with the **stop temperature** command. This message is printed if the calculation stops because the lowest temperature is reached.

... *because highest Te reached.* The default value of the highest temperature allowed is  $10^{10}$  K. The limit can be changed with the **stop temperature exceeds** command. This message is printed if the calculation stops because the highest allowed temperature is exceeded.

... *because freeze out fraction.* Nick Abel incorporated the condensation of molecules onto grain surfaces. Currently CO, H<sub>2</sub>O, and OH condensation are treated. The chemistry network will become unstable when oxygen is highly depleted from the gas phase. The code stops when a certain fraction of oxygen is in the form of molecules frozen out on grain surfaces. By default the code stops when 99% of the oxygen abundance has condensed out of the gas phase.

... *because NZONE reached.* By default the code will stop after computing 1400 zones. This can be reset with the **stop zone** command. This message is printed if the calculation stops because the limiting number of zones is reached. A warning will be printed at the end of the calculation if it stops because it hits the default limit to the number of zones allowed, presently 1400, since this was probably not intended.

The default limit to the number of zones can be increased, while retaining the check that the default limit is not hit, by using the **set nend** command.

... *because line ratio reached.* It is possible to set a limit to the largest value of an emission-line intensity ratio with the **stop line** command. This message is printed if the calculation stops because the largest value of the ratio is reached.

... *because internal error - DRAD.* An internal logical error caused this message to be printed. Please report the problem, including the command lines and the version number of Cloudy, on the discussion board at the code's web site, [www.nublado.org](http://www.nublado.org).

... *because initial conditions out of bounds.* The temperature of the first zone was not within the temperature bounds of the code. This is probably due to the incident continuum not being set properly.

... *because zero electron density* The electron density fell to zero because there was no source of ionization. This is unphysical and usually occurs because the cloud boundary conditions were not set properly. Consider adding at least galactic background cosmic rays with the **cosmic ray background** command and perhaps the galactic or extragalactic background.

... *because reason not specified.* I would appreciate learning about this internal error. Please post the input and version number on the code's discussion board.

## 4.6. Geometry

The geometry is plane-parallel.

The code will next say whether the geometry is plane parallel ( $\Delta r/r_0 < 0.1$ ), a thick shell ( $\Delta r/r_0 < 3$ ), or spherical ( $\Delta r/r_0 \geq 3$ ), where  $r_0$  is the inner radius and  $\Delta r$  is the thickness of the cloud.

## 4.7. Warnings, Cautions, Surprises, and Notes

```
C-Cloud thicker than smallest Jeans length=3.51e+16cm; stability problems? (smallest Jeans mass=2.58e-01Mo)
!Magnetic field & cosmic rays both present. Their interactions are not treated.
!Some input lines contained underscores, these were changed to spaces.
!Suprathermal collisional ionization of H reached 83.84% of the local H ionization rate.
!H2 vib deexc heating reached 6.68% of the local heating.
!Charge transfer ionization of H reached 95.8% of the local H ionization rate.
!The largest continuum brightness temperature was 4.835e+05K at 1.052e-08 Ryd.
!Both constant pressure and turbulence makes no physical sense???
!AGE: Cloud age was not set. Longest timescale was 8.43e+15 s = 2.67e+08 years.
!The excitation temp of Ly $\alpha$  exceeded the electron temp, largest value was 4.60e+03K (gas temp there was 1.01e+03K, zone 310)
!Line absorption heating reached 13.45% of the local heating - largest by level 1 line Si 2 34.8m
!Some infrared fine structure lines are optically thick: largest tau was 2.05e+03
!Local grain-gas photoelectric heating rate reached 98.8% of the total.
!The local H2 photodissociation heating rate reached 12.8% of the total heating.
!The CMB was not included. This is added with the CMB command.
!The fraction of H in H2 reached 100.0% at some point in the cloud.
!The fraction of C in CO reached 100.0% at some point in the cloud.
!The fraction of N in N2 reached 99.7% at some point in the cloud.
!The fraction of S in CS reached 100.0% at some point in the cloud.
!The fraction of S in SO reached 56.9% at some point in the cloud.
!The fraction of S in OCS reached 36.3% at some point in the cloud.
!The fraction of Cl in HCl reached 24.5% at some point in the cloud.
!The fraction of O in H2Ogrn reached 58.3% at some point in the cloud.
!A significant amount of molecules condensed onto grain surfaces.
!These are the molecular species with "grn" above.
!The optical depth in the H I 21 cm line is 6.84e-01
!The optical depth in the 12CO J=1-0 line is 2.79e+05
!The radiation pressure jumped by 123% at zone 334, from 5.28e-11 to 3.67e-11 to 3.73e-11
!The H2 density varied by 12.6% between two zones
Continuum fluorescent production of H-beta was significant.
Te-ne bounds of Case B lookup table exceeded, H I Case B line intensities set to zero.
Te-ne bounds of Case B lookup table exceeded, He II Case B line intensities set to zero.
Destruction of He 2TriS reached 3.4% of the total He0 dest rate at zone 236, 3.4% of that was photoionization.
Critical density for l-mixing of He I not reached. More resolved levels are needed for accurate He I line ratios.
The largest continuum occupation number was 2.911e+08 at 1.052e-08 Ryd.
The continuum occupation number fell below 1 at 1.944e+04 microns.
The continuum brightness temperature fell below 10,000K at 1.433e+06 microns.
Ratio of computed diffuse emission to case B reached 2.30168 for iso 1 element 2
Global grain photoelectric heating of gas was 9.9% of the total.
Local grain-gas cooling of gas rate reached 90.4% of the total.
The local H2 cooling rate reached 7.2% of the local cooling.
Local CO rotation cooling reached 83.0% of the local cooling.
The Balmer continuum optical depth was 3.68e+03.
The Balmer continuum stimulated emission correction to optical depths reached 7.64e-02.
The Paschen continuum optical depth was 1.69e+03.
The continuum optical depth at the lowest energy considered (1.052e-08 Ryd) was 3.213e+03.
The optical depth to Rayleigh scattering at 1300A is 4.36e-02
3 body rec coef outside range 1
The fraction of Cl in CCl+ reached 0.103% at some point in the cloud.
The fraction of N in HNC reached 0.312% at some point in the cloud.
The fraction of C in C2H reached 2.60% at some point in the cloud.
The fraction of C in COgrn reached 0.379% at some point in the cloud.
```

The next messages fall into four categories: warnings beginning with W-; cautions beginning with C-; surprising results beginning with an explanation mark (!), and notes.



## 4.9. Final Printout

```

*****> Cloudy 06.01.02 <*****
* title the Orion HII Region / PDR / Molecular cloud with an open geometry *
* c *
* c commands controlling continuum ===== *
-
-
-
* assert line luminosity "12CO" 235.4m -2.80 error 0.15 *
* assert line luminosity "12CO" 215.7m -2.84 error 0.15 *
* assert nzone < 1400 *
* assert itrzn < 24 *
* c orion hii pdr pp.in *
* c class hii pdr *
* c ===== *
*****> Log(U): -1.48 <*****
>>>>>>> Cautions are present.

```

The final printout begins by reprinting the input commands. The box surrounding it gives both the version number of Cloudy (at the top) and the log of the ionization parameter (the ratio of ionizing photon to hydrogen densities) at the bottom.

---

```

Emission Line Spectrum. Constant Pressure Model. Open geometry. Iteration 2 of 2.
Intensity (erg/s/cm^2)

```

This line summarizes some properties of the model and output. The first part indicates whether the energy in the emission lines is given as the luminosity case (the energy radiated by a spherical shell covering  $\Omega$  sr [ $\text{erg s}^{-1}$ ] where  $\Omega / 4\pi$  is the covering factor) or the intensity case (emission produced by a unit area of gas [ $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2}$ ]). Which of the two choices is printed is determined by whether the luminosity of the continuum was specified as the luminosity radiated by the central object into  $4\pi$  sr or the intensity ( $4\pi J$ ) of the incident continuum ( $\text{erg cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ) at the illuminated face of the cloud. If the cloud is spherical and the intensity case is computed then the emergent emission-line spectrum will be per unit area in units of the inner radius  $r_o$  (that is, the total line luminosity radiated by a shell covering  $4\pi$  sr will be the listed intensity  $4\pi J$  times  $4\pi r_o^2$ ). The second part of this line indicates the density structure (i.e., wind, constant density, constant pressure, constant gas pressure, power-law density distribution, etc). The next section tells whether the geometry was open or closed (these are defined in Part I of this document). The last part indicates the iteration number.

---

```

                                Emergent line intensities
TOTL 4861A      0.132  1.0000      12CO 517.8m -3.749  0.0001      12CO 431.5m -3.474  0.0002      12CO 369.8m -3.268  0.0004
13CO 353.6m -3.709  0.0001      13CO 309.4m -3.605  0.0002      13CO 275.0m -3.547  0.0002      13CO 247.5m -3.544  0.0002
13CO 225.0m -3.641  0.0002      H 1 1216A  0.547  2.6028      H 1 1026A -1.178  0.0490      H 1 972.5A -1.350  0.0330
-
-
-
C 3 398.4A -3.773  0.0001      N 1 980.7A -3.567  0.0002      N 2 916.3A -2.513  0.0023      N 2 646.4A -2.307  0.0036
N 3 348.7A -3.763  0.0001      O 1 7950A -2.869  0.0010      O 2 4188A -3.756  0.0001      O 2 386.3A -1.774  0.0124
O 2 385.7A -1.955  0.0082      O 3 300.5A -3.653  0.0002
-
-
-
                                Intrinsic line intensities
general properties.....      H 1 1.500m -2.042  0.0010      +Col 1.278m -1.666  0.0024      O 2 833.8A -1.615  0.0027
TOTL 4861A  0.473  0.3311      H 1 7.458m -1.094  0.0090      Ca B 1.870m -1.760  0.0019      O 2r 4651A -2.135  0.0008
TOTL 1216A  0.740  0.6119      H 1 4.653m -1.299  0.0056      +Col 1.870m -1.757  0.0019      O 2r 4341A -2.413  0.0004
Incl  0  3.001 111.7791      H 1 3.740m -1.487  0.0036      Ca B 1.279m -2.153  0.0008      TOTL 4341A -2.413  0.0004
TotH  0  1.727  5.9400      H 1 3.296m -1.650  0.0025      +Col 1.279m -2.149  0.0008      TOTL 1665A -1.363  0.0048
-
-
-
H 1 1.513m -2.287  0.0006      Ca B 1.869m -1.283  0.0058      O 2r 2471A -2.363  0.0005      hyperfine structure.....
H 1 1.508m -1.964  0.0012      +Col 1.869m -1.275  0.0059      O 2r 7323A -2.536  0.0003      inner shell.....
H 1 1.504m -1.999  0.0011      Ca B 1.278m -1.676  0.0024      O 2r 7332A -2.657  0.0002

```

A series of predicted quantities follow. These are mainly emission-line intensities although the output also includes other predicted quantities.

Two blocks of output may occur. The block “Emergent line intensities” is the observed intensity as viewed from the illuminated face of a layer that has a large column beyond the shielded face. It is only printed in the case of a dusty open geometry and is discussed further in the section on page 459 below. The second block “Intrinsic line intensities” is the intrinsic emission from the cloud.

Some continua and various indications of contributors to lines and continua are included. The section of this document describing observed quantities (page 455 below) tells how to convert these into some observed quantities. Not all are printed by default – the **print** commands described in Part I and also in section 6.3.2 starting on page 470 tell how to get more or fewer predictions. This list of emission lines can also be sorted by wavelength or intensity, and can be printed as a single column so that they can be entered into a spreadsheet (see the **print lines** command in Part I of this document).

The organization and meaning of the different of lines in the printout is discussed on page 463 below.

A list of emission lines with negative intensities may follow the main block of lines. These are lines which heat rather than cool the gas (heating is negative cooling). This is not a problem, but occurs if the line collisional de-excitation rate exceeds the line collisional excitation rate. This usually occurs when the line is radiatively excited but collisionally de-excited.

---

```
the Orion HII Region / PDR / Molecular cloud with an open geometry
Cooling: HFBC 0 :0.110 HFfc 0 :0.077 TOTL 3727A:0.074 O 3 5007A:0.210 O 3 4959A:0.070 S 3 9532A:0.074
Heating: BFH1 0 :0.817 BFHe 0 :0.074 GrGH 0 :0.099
```

**Cooling:** This line indicates the fraction of the total cooling (defined here as the energy of the freed photoelectron as in AGN3) carried by the indicated emission lines. The line label is followed by the ratio of the energy in the line to the total cooling. This is an important indication of the fundamental power-losses governing conditions in the model. The labels used are the same as those in the line array.

**Heating:** This line indicates the fraction of the total heating produced by various processes. The format is the same as the line giving the cooling.

---

```
IONIZE PARAMET: U(1-) -1.4764 U(4-) -5.0813 U(sp): -4.46 Q(ion): -4.574 L(ion)-13.505 Q(low): 15.158 L(low) 1.121
```

The line begins with the log of the H “U(1-)” and He<sup>+</sup> “U(4-)” ionization parameters. The third number “U(sp)” is the log of a spherical ionization parameter often used in spherical geometries, such as H II regions or planetary nebulae. It is defined as

$$U_{sph} = \frac{Q(H^0)}{4\pi R_s^2 n_H c} \quad (408)$$

where  $R_s$  is the Strömgen radius, defined as the point where the hydrogen neutral fraction falls to  $H^0/H = 0.5$ . If no ionization front is present then  $U_{sph}$  is evaluated at the outer edge of the cloud. The next two numbers are the log of the number of

hydrogen ionizing photons ( $h\nu \geq 1$  Ryd) exiting the nebula “Q(ion)”, and the log of the energy in this ionizing continuum “L(ion)”. The next two numbers are the equivalent quantities, for non-ionizing ( $h\nu < 1$  Ryd) radiation. These are either per unit area or by a shell covering  $4\pi$  sr. These have been corrected for the  $r^{-2}$  dilution if per unit area, and so are directly comparable with the numbers given at the start of the calculation.

---

```
ENERGY BUDGET: Heat: 1.725 Coolg: 1.725 Error: 0.0% Rec Lin: 1.462 F-F H -5.612 P(rad/tot)mx:1.10E-01
```

This line gives an indication of the energy budget of the nebula. The first number “Heat” is the log of the total heating (in ergs s<sup>-1</sup>, but again either into  $4\pi$  sr or cm<sup>-2</sup>). The second number “Coolg” is the log of the total cooling, in the same units. Cooling, as defined in Osterbrock & Ferland (2006; hereafter AGN3), is the total energy in collisionally excited lines and part of the recombination energy, but *does not* include recombination lines. The percentage error in the heating-cooling match “Error” follows. The next numbers give “Rec Lin”, the log of the total luminosity in recombination lines, “F-F H”, the log of the amount of energy deposited by free-free heating, and “P(rad/tot)mx”, the largest value of the ratio of radiation to gas pressures that occurred.

---

```
Col(Heff): 1.031E+25 snd travl time 5.06E+13 sec Te-low: 1.69E+01 Te-hi: 1.08E+04 G0TH85:3.54E+05 G0DB96:4.54E+05
```

The effective column density “Col(Heff)”, as defined in the section on the **stop effective column density** command, is printed. This is followed by “snd travl time”, the sound travel time across the nebula in seconds. Constant pressure is only valid if the cloud is static for times considerably longer than this. The last two numbers are the lowest “Te-low” and highest “Te-hi” electron temperatures found in the computed structure. The last numbers “G0TH85” and “GHBD96” give the intensity of the ultraviolet radiation field relative to the background Habing value, as defined by Tielens & Hollenbach (1985) and Bertoldi & Draine (1996).

---

```
Emiss Measure n(e)n(p) dl 2.205E+25 n(e)n(He+)dl 1.962E+24 En(e)n(He++) dl 1.402E+21
```

This gives several line-of-sight emission measures. The definition of the line of sight emission measure of a species X is (AGN3 section 5.4)

$$E(X) = \int n(e) n(X) f(r) dr \quad [\text{cm}^{-5}] \quad (409)$$

where  $f(r)$  is the filling factor. This is given for H<sup>+</sup>, He<sup>+</sup>, and He<sup>2+</sup>.

---

```
He/Ha:9.61E-02 = 1.01*true Lthin:1.81E+01 itr/zn: 9.78 H2 itr/zn: 0.00 File Opacity: FMass 62.573
```

This line gives some quantities deduced from the predicted emission-line spectrum. The first (He/Ha) number is the apparent helium abundance He/H, measured from the emission-line intensities using techniques similar to those described in AGN3 (Chapter 5);

$$\left(\frac{\text{He}}{\text{H}}\right)_{\text{apparent}} = \frac{0.739 \times I(5876) + 0.078 \times I(4686)}{I(\text{H}\beta)} \quad (410)$$

The intensities of all lines are the total predicted intensities and include contributions from collisional excitation and radiative transfer effects. The second number (i.e.,  $1.07 \times \text{true}$ ), is the ratio of this deduced abundance to the true abundance. This provides a simple way to check whether ionization correction factors, or other effects, would upset the measurement of the helium abundance of the model nebula. This is followed by the longest wavelength in centimeters “Lthin” at which the nebula is optically thin. Generally the largest FIR opacity source is bremsstrahlung, and the number will be  $10^{30}$  if the nebula is optically thin across the IR. The number “itr/zn” is the average number of iterations needed to converge each zone while “H2 itr/zn” is the number of iterations required to converge the large H<sub>2</sub> model if it is included. “Mass” gives the log of the total mass of the computed structure in grams if the inner radius was specified. If the inner radius was not specified then this is the log of the mass per unit area [gm cm<sup>-2</sup>].

---

```

Temps(21 cm)  T(21cm/Ly a)  8.40E+02  T(<n(H0)/T>)  1.04E+03  T(<n/Tspin>)  1.29E+03  TB21cm  5.32E+02
<Tspin>  1.29E+03  N(H0/Tspin)  5.22E+18  N(OH/Tkin)  2.01E+13

```

This line gives various quantities related to the H I 21 cm line. “T(21cm/Ly a)” gives the temperature deduced from the ratio of the 21 cm to L $\alpha$  line optical depths (AGN3 Section 5.5). The opacity within the 21 cm line is proportional to  $n(\text{H}^0)\chi/kT$  where  $\chi$  is the excitation energy of the line. “T(<n(H0)/T>)” gives the harmonic mean temperature

$$\langle T \rangle = \frac{\int T n(\text{H}^0)\chi/kT dr}{\int n(\text{H}^0)\chi/kT dr} \quad (411)$$

where  $T$  is the electron or gas kinetic temperature. “T(n/Tspin)” is the temperature derived from the  $n/T_{spin}$  ratio using the 21 cm spin temperature. The spin and kinetic temperatures are often assumed to be equal although they are not in practice. The number “TB21cm” is an estimate of the brightness temperature of the 21 cm line as viewed from the illuminated face of the cloud. It is the spin temperature at a depth where the 21 cm line becomes optically thick at line center.

On the next line “<Tspin>” gives the mean spin temperature of the 21 cm transition. This is the mean of the actual ratio of populations of the ground fine structure levels, which is computed including the effects of Ly $\alpha$  scattering. The next two numbers are the H<sup>0</sup> and OH column densities divided by the 21 cm spin temperature in the case of H<sup>0</sup> and by the kinetic temperature in the case of OH. These ratios are proportional to the optical depth of a line at radio frequencies.

---

```

<a>:0.00E+00  erdeFe0.0E+00  Tcompt1.90E+06  Tthr1.19E+13  <Tden>: 2.38E+01  <dens>:2.00E-17  <Mol>:2.31E+00

```

The mean radiative acceleration  $\langle a \rangle$  [cm s<sup>-2</sup>] is printed if the geometry is a wind model and zero otherwise. This is followed by some time scales. “erdeFe” is the time scale, in seconds, to photoerode Fe (Boyd and Ferland 1987; this number is 0s if the  $\gamma$ -ray flux is zero). The next gives the Compton equilibrium timescale “Tcompt” and the thermal cooling timescale “Tthr” [s]. The density (gm cm<sup>-3</sup>) weighted mean

temperature “<Tden>”, radius-weighted mean density “<dens>” (gm cm<sup>-3</sup>), and mean molecular weight “<Mol>”, follow.

---

```
MeanJeans l(cm)4.19E+16 M(sun)4.36E-01 smallest: len(cm):3.53E+16 M(sun):2.61E-01 Alf(ox-tran): 0.0000
```

This line gives the mean Jeans length “l(cm)” (cm) and Jeans mass “M(sun)” (in solar units), followed by the smallest Jeans length “smallest len(cm)” and the smallest Jeans mass “M(sun)” which occurred in the calculation. The last quantity “Alf(ox-tran)” is the spectral index  $\alpha_{ox}$ , defined as in the header, but for the transmitted continuum (attenuated incident continuum plus emitted continuum produced by the cloud).

---

```
Hatom level 26 Nhtopoff: 22 HatomType: add HInducImp F He tot level: 63 He2 level: 26 ExecTime 2233.72
```

This line gives the number of levels of the model hydrogen atom, the “topoff” level, above which the remainder of the recombination coefficient is added, the type of topping off used for this calculation, and the number of levels used for the helium singlets and ion. The last number on the line is the execution wall-clock time in seconds.

---

```
ConvrgError(%) <eden> 0.075 MaxEden 0.543 <H-C> 0.20 Max(H-C) 0.50 <Press> 0.042 MaxPres 2.535
Continuity(%) chng Te 3.9 elec den 5.8 n(H2) 12.8 n(CO) 8.5
```

The first line gives some estimates of the errors that occurred in several quantities that the code determines. A pair of numbers gives the mean and largest percentage errors for the electron density, the heating-cooling balance, and the pressure. The second line gives the percentage changes that occurred from one zone to the next for the temperature, the electron density, and the H<sub>2</sub> and CO densities.

---

```

                                     Averaged Quantities
Radius:  Te      Te(Ne)  Te(NeNp)  Te(NeHe+)Te(NeHe2+) Te(NeO+)  Te(NeO2+)  Te(H2)  N(H)  Ne(O2+)  Ne(Np)
6.86e+02  9.19e+03  9.27e+03  9.18e+03  9.09e+03  9.65e+03  8.86e+03  2.28e+01  8.30e+06  1.43e+04  1.50e+04
```

This begins with several temperature and density averages, over either radius or volume. The volume averages are only printed if the **sphere** command is entered. The quantity which is printed is indicated at the top of each column. The averaged quantity is the first part of the label, and the weighting used is indicated by the quantity in parenthesis. For instance, **Te(NeO2+)** is the electron temperature averaged with respect to the product of the electron and O<sup>2+</sup> densities.

---

```
Peimbert T(OIIIr)9.08E+03 T(Bac)0.00E+00 T(Hth)0.00E+00 t2(Hstrc) 6.01e-03 T(O3-BAC)0.00E+00 t2(O3-BC) 0.00e+00 t2(O3str) 1.81e-03
Be careful: grains exist. This spectrum was not corrected for reddening before analysis.
```

This series of quantities deal with temperature fluctuations ( $t^2$ , Peimbert 1967; AGN3 section 5.11). The code analyzes the predicted emission line and continuum spectrum using the same steps that Manuel outlined in this paper. The code does not attempt to correct the predicted emission line intensities for collisional suppression or reddening, so this line is only printed if the density is below the density set with the **set tsqden** command - the default is 10<sup>7</sup> cm<sup>-3</sup>. This code does not attempt to deredden the spectrum: a caution is printed if grains are present.

The nature of temperature fluctuations is, in my option, the biggest open question in nebular astrophysics. Theory (Cloudy too) predicts that they should be very small, because of the steep dependence of the cooling function on the temperature, while some observations indicate a very large value of  $t^2$  (see Liu et al. 1995, Kingdon & Ferland 1995, and Ferland 2003 for discussions). If something is missing from our current understanding of the energy source of photoionized nebulae then the entire nebular abundance scale (for both the Milky Way and the extragalactic nebulae) is in error by as much as 0.5 dex.

Two fundamentally different  $t^2$ s enter here - the “structural”  $t^2$  and the “observational”  $t^2$ . The structural value comes from the computed ionization and thermal structure of the nebula while the observational value comes from an analysis of the predicted emission-line spectrum following the methods outlined in Peimbert’s 1967 paper.

The structural  $t^2$  for the  $H^+$  ion is defined as

$$t^2(H^+) = \left\langle \left[ \frac{T(r) - \langle T \rangle}{\langle T \rangle} \right]^2 \right\rangle = \frac{\int [T(r) - \langle T \rangle]^2 n_e n(H^+) f(r) dV}{\langle T \rangle^2 \int n_e n(H^+) f(r) dV} \quad (412)$$

where  $\langle T \rangle$  is the density-volume weighted mean temperature

$$\langle T \rangle = \frac{\int T(r) n_e n(H^+) f(r) dV}{\int n_e n(H^+) f(r) dV}. \quad (413)$$

This quantity is given in the averaged quantities block as the column “Te(NeNp)”.

The observational  $t^2$  - related quantities are the following: “T(OIIIr)” is the electron temperature indicated by the predicted [OIII] 5007/4363 ratio in the low-density limit. This number is meaningless for densities near or above the critical density of these lines. “T(Bac)” is the hydrogen temperature resulting from the predicted Balmer jump and  $H\beta$ . “T(Hth)” is the same but for optically thin Balmer continuum and case B  $H\beta$  emission. “t2(Hstrc)” is the structural H II  $t^2$ . The entries “T(O3-BAC)” and t2(O3-BC)” are the mean temperature and  $t^2$  resulting from the standard analysis of the [O III] and H I spectra (Peimbert 1967). Finally “t2(O3str)” is the structural  $t^2$  over the  $O^{2+}$  zone. Only the structural  $t^2$ s are meaningful for high densities. This section was developed in association with Jim Kingdon, and Kingdon and Ferland (1995) provide more details.

```

Average Grain Properties (over radius):
  gra-orion01* gra-orion02* gra-orion03* gra-orion04* gra-orion05* gra-orion06* gra-orion07 gra-orion08 gra-orion09 gra-orion10
nd: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
<Tgr>: 3.659e+01 3.592e+01 3.522e+01 3.450e+01 3.377e+01 3.306e+01 3.236e+01 3.170e+01 3.106e+01 3.045e+01
<Vel>: 4.177e+02 4.780e+02 5.483e+02 6.279e+02 7.223e+02 8.327e+02 9.572e+02 1.095e+03 1.241e+03 1.396e+03
<Pot>: 3.072e-01 2.905e-01 2.736e-01 2.575e-01 2.423e-01 2.281e-01 2.151e-01 2.036e-01 1.932e-01 1.842e-01
<D/G>: 1.202e-04 1.337e-04 1.486e-04 1.653e-04 1.837e-04 2.043e-04 2.271e-04 2.525e-04 2.808e-04 3.122e-04

  sil-orion01* sil-orion02* sil-orion03* sil-orion04* sil-orion05 sil-orion06 sil-orion07 sil-orion08 sil-orion09 sil-orion10
nd: 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
<Tgr>: 3.303e+01 3.261e+01 3.216e+01 3.173e+01 3.130e+01 3.090e+01 3.051e+01 3.015e+01 2.981e+01 2.950e+01
<Vel>: 1.093e+03 1.237e+03 1.385e+03 1.532e+03 1.676e+03 1.817e+03 1.953e+03 2.086e+03 2.215e+03 2.342e+03
<Pot>: 1.693e-01 1.598e-01 1.509e-01 1.427e-01 1.352e-01 1.283e-01 1.220e-01 1.163e-01 1.109e-01 1.062e-01
<D/G>: 2.031e-04 2.259e-04 2.511e-04 2.792e-04 3.104e-04 3.451e-04 3.837e-04 4.267e-04 4.744e-04 5.274e-04

  pah-bt9401 * pah-bt9402 * pah-bt9403 * pah-bt9404 * pah-bt9405 * pah-bt9406 * pah-bt9407 * pah-bt9408 * pah-bt9409 * pah-bt9410 *
nd: 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29
<Tgr>: 4.620e+01 4.634e+01 4.650e+01 4.662e+01 4.675e+01 4.683e+01 4.691e+01 4.697e+01 4.702e+01 4.706e+01
<Vel>: 9.565e+00 1.100e+01 1.255e+01 1.426e+01 1.617e+01 1.819e+01 2.029e+01 2.261e+01 2.516e+01 2.779e+01
<Pot>: 2.697e+00 2.424e+00 2.181e+00 1.964e+00 1.768e+00 1.594e+00 1.442e+00 1.307e+00 1.188e+00 1.084e+00
<D/G>: 9.119e-08 9.556e-08 1.002e-07 1.050e-07 1.100e-07 1.153e-07 1.208e-07 1.266e-07 1.327e-07 1.391e-07
Dust to gas ratio (by mass): 5.457e-03, A(V)/N(H) (pnt): 5.543e-22, (ext): 4.024e-22, R: 3.647e+00 AV(ext): 5.152e+03 (pnt): 7.097e+03

```

The next lines give some information concerning grains if these were included in the calculation. These lines give the mean temperature, drift velocity, and potential, for all of the grain populations included in the calculation. An asterisk will appear to the right of the name of any species with quantum heating included. In this case the mean temperature is weighted by  $T^4$ .

The last line gives some information related to the grain abundance and optical properties. The first number is the dust to gas ratio by mass. The next two are the total visual extinction per unit hydrogen column density for a point and extended source. These are different because of the different effects of forward scattering (AGN3 section 7.6). The next gives the ratio of total to selective extinction. The line ends with  $A_V$  for both an extended and point source.

```

Contin Optical Depths: COMP: 1.07e-03 H-: 1.90e-04 R(1300): 4.53e-02 H2+: 1.12e-06 Pfa: 1.55E+02
Pa: 7.89e+02 Ba: 3.98e+03 Hb: 5.31e+03 La: 1.07e+04 lr: 1.151E+05 1.8: 3.79E+07 4.: 4.382E+06
Line Optical Depths: 10830: 8.12e+02 3889: 3.49e+01 5876: 1.91e-04 7065: 2.62e-05 2.06m: 1.29e-02 21c: 5.29e-01

```

The first two lines give the continuum optical depths at various energies. These are the total optical depths, including the correction for stimulated emission, and will be negative if maser action occurs. These include grain opacity if grains are present. The labels, and their interpretation, are as follows. COMP is Thomson scattering. H- is the negative hydrogen ion at maximum cross section. R(1300) is Rayleigh scattering at 1300Å, H<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup> is the molecular hydrogen ion. Pfa is the optical depth at the wavelength of the Pfund  $\alpha$  transition (5-4).

The next line gives total continuous optical depths at the energies of various hydrogen and helium ionization edges and lines. These are evaluated at the energies of the Paschen  $\alpha$ , Balmer  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , and L $\alpha$  lines, and the ionization edges of hydrogen, atomic helium, and the helium ion.

The third line gives optical depths of some He I lines. These are computed with a full model of the He<sup>0</sup> atom (Porter et al. 2004).

```

Old, new H 1 continuum optical depths:
1 1.13e+05 2 3.68e+03 3 1.69e+03 4 8.24e+02 5 4.03e+02 6 2.12e+02 7 1.24e+02 8 8.47e+01
9 7.60e+01 10 3.02e+02 11 2.24e+02 12 1.05e+02 13 9.80e+01 14 1.31e+02 15 1.16e+02 16 9.21e+01
17 7.61e+01 18 6.54e+01 19 5.68e+01 20 4.88e+01 21 4.19e+01 22 3.55e+01 23 3.00e+01 24 2.55e+01
25 2.17e+01
1 1.13e+05 2 3.61e+03 3 1.66e+03 4 8.08e+02 5 3.95e+02 6 2.08e+02 7 1.22e+02 8 8.31e+01
9 7.46e+01 10 2.96e+02 11 2.20e+02 12 1.03e+02 13 9.61e+01 14 1.28e+02 15 1.14e+02 16 9.03e+01
17 7.46e+01 18 6.41e+01 19 5.57e+01 20 4.78e+01 21 4.11e+01 22 3.48e+01 23 2.95e+01 24 2.50e+01
25 2.12e+01

```

```

Old, new H 1 line optical depths:
2- 1 2.59e+09 3- 2 1.58e-01 4- 3 9.14e-08 5- 4 5.27e-08 6- 5-1.66e-08 7- 6-1.39e-07 8- 7-5.70e-07
9- 8-1.24e-06 10- 9-1.79e-06 11-10-3.40e-06 12-11-4.47e-06 13-12-4.36e-06 14-13-3.91e-06 15-14 9.70e-06 16-15-6.04e-05
17-16-1.08e-04 18-17-1.88e-04 19-18-3.44e-04 20-19-6.90e-04 21-20 1.37e-02 22-21 2.07e-02 23-22 6.52e-02 24-23 8.91e-02
25-24 1.18e-01
2- 1 1.16e+09 3- 2 7.08e-02 4- 3 6.02e-08 5- 4 2.67e-08 6- 5-2.15e-08 7- 6-1.51e-07 8- 7-5.76e-07
9- 8-1.23e-06 10- 9-1.78e-06 11-10-3.35e-06 12-11-4.41e-06 13-12-4.30e-06 14-13-3.81e-06 15-14 4.83e-06 16-15-5.97e-05
17-16-1.07e-04 18-17-1.85e-04 19-18-3.39e-04 20-19-6.74e-04 21-20 6.72e-03 22-21 1.01e-02 23-22 3.20e-02 24-23 4.38e-02
25-24 5.79e-02

Old, new He 2 continuum optical depths:
1 4.47e+06 2 1.12e+05 3 4.60e+03 4 3.68e+03 5 2.54e+03 6 1.69e+03 7 1.17e+03 8 8.24e+02
9 5.77e+02 10 4.03e+02 11 2.88e+02 12 2.12e+02 13 1.61e+02 14 1.24e+02 15 1.01e+02 16 8.47e+01
17 7.13e-01 18 7.60e+01 19 1.43e+02 20 3.02e+02 21 3.11e+02 22 2.24e+02 23 1.54e+02 24 1.05e+02
25 8.75e-01
1 4.38e+06 2 1.13e+05 3 4.52e+03 4 3.61e+03 5 2.50e+03 6 1.66e+03 7 1.15e+03 8 8.08e+02
9 5.66e+02 10 3.95e+02 11 2.82e+02 12 2.08e+02 13 1.57e+02 14 1.22e+02 15 9.93e+01 16 8.31e+01
17 7.00e+01 18 7.46e+01 19 1.40e+02 20 2.96e+02 21 3.05e+02 22 2.20e+02 23 1.51e+02 24 1.03e+02
25 8.58e+01

Old, new He 2 line optical depths:
2- 1 7.60e+06 3- 2 6.42e-07 4- 3 2.62e-13 5- 4-1.24e-12 6- 5-5.54e-12 7- 6-1.45e-11 8- 7-2.98e-11
9- 8-5.02e-11 10- 9-7.50e-11 11-10-9.49e-11 12-11-9.32e-11 13-12-3.54e-11 14-13 2.08e-10 15-14 1.07e-09 16-15-1.24e-09
17-16-2.30e-09 18-17-3.80e-09 19-18-6.67e-09 20-19-1.30e-08 21-20 2.38e-07 22-21 3.59e-07 23-22 1.20e-06 24-23 1.63e-06
25-24 2.15e-06
2- 1 4.03e+06 3- 2 3.21e-07 4- 3 1.31e-13 5- 4-1.23e-12 6- 5-5.53e-12 7- 6-1.44e-11 8- 7-2.97e-11
9- 8-5.01e-11 10- 9-7.48e-11 11-10-9.47e-11 12-11-9.29e-11 13-12-3.54e-11 14-13 1.04e-10 15-14 5.32e-10 16-15-1.23e-09
17-16-2.30e-09 18-17-3.80e-09 19-18-6.66e-09 20-19-1.30e-08 21-20 1.18e-07 22-21 1.78e-07 23-22 5.96e-07 24-23 8.09e-07
25-24 1.07e-06

Old He Is optical depths: 1 3.86e+07 2 4.04e+03 3 3.94e+03 4 3.80e+03 5 3.80e+03 6 3.80e+03 7 3.67e+03 8 2.16e+03
New He Is optical depths: 1 3.79e+07 2 3.96e+03 3 3.86e+03 4 3.72e+03 5 3.72e+03 6 3.72e+03 7 3.60e+03 8 2.12e+03
Old He Is lines: 2-1 9.19e+11 3-2 6.78e-09
New He Is lines: 2-1 4.51e+11 3-2 3.44e-09
    
```

Hydrogen and helium optical depths in continua and  $\alpha(n \rightarrow n-1)$  transitions follow. The first blocks of lines are the optical depths assumed at the start of the present iteration, and the second block of lines gives the newly computed total optical depths. Negative optical depths indicate maser action. For each of the pairs of lines, the first block is the optical depth at thresholds of levels of hydrogen. The second line gives the optical depths in the  $\alpha(n \rightarrow n-1)$  transitions of hydrogen or helium.

```

Line Optical Depths: 10830: 3.52e+01 3889: 1.51e+00 5876: 2.11e-08 7065: 2.88e-09 2.06m: 2.86e-05 21c: 5.35e-05
H 1 1215A 5.15e+05 H 1 1025A 8.26e+04 H 1 972A 2.87e+04 H 1 949A 1.35e+04 H 1 937A 7.45e+03 H 1 930A 4.56e+03
H 1 926A 3.00e+03 H 1 923A 2.08e+03 H 1 920A 1.51e+03 H 1 919A 1.12e+03 H 1 918A 8.62e+02 H 1 917A 6.75e+02
H 1 916A 5.39e+02 H 1 915A 4.37e+02 H 1 915A 3.59e+02 H 1 914A 2.99e+02 H 1 914A 2.52e+02 H 1 914A 2.14e+02
H 1 914A 1.83e+02 H 1 913A 1.58e+02 H 1 913A 1.37e+02 H 1 913A 1.20e+02 H 1 913A 1.06e+02 H 1 913A 9.34e+01
-----
    
```

Line optical depths are not normally printed, but will be if the **print line optical depths** command is entered.

```

Log10 Column density (cm^-2)
Htot : 25.107 HII : 21.167 HI : 21.830 H- : 12.687 H2g : 24.806 H2* : 16.421 H2+ : 11.203 HeH+ : 11.485
H3+ : 13.820
CH : 17.799 CH+ : 12.136 OH : 14.764 OH+ : 11.763 O2 : 17.909 CO : 21.489 CO+ : 10.423 H2O : 17.459
H2O+ : 11.049 O2+ : 11.735 H3O+ : 14.429 CH2+ : 11.869 CH2 : 17.534 HCO+ : 15.394 CH3+ : 13.437 SiH2+ : 11.835
SiH : 15.523 HOSi+ : 14.069 SiO : 17.953 SiO+ : 9.222 CH3 : 20.296 CH4 : 20.207 CH4+ : 11.132 CH5+ : 13.562
N2 : 20.644 N2+ : 12.546 NO : 15.954 NO+ : 12.873 S2 : 4.242 S2+ : 0.565 OCN : 12.648 OCN+ : 9.954
NH : 14.634 NH+ : 9.266 NH2 : 16.135 NH2+ : 9.125 NH3 : 16.966 NH3+ : 12.225 NH4+ : 13.243 CN : 18.325
CN+ : 7.814 HCN : 18.107 HCN+ : 8.175 HNO : 8.826 HNO+ : 10.277 HS : 14.673 HS+ : 13.458 CS : 19.929
CS+ : 10.371 NO2 : 10.136 NO2+ : 4.356 NS : 13.418 NS+ : 12.254 SO : 19.303 SO+ : 14.554 SiN : 13.857
SiN+ : 10.516 N2O : 10.072 HCS+ : 15.996 OCS : 19.077 OCS+ : 14.312 C2 : 20.023 C2+ : 11.133 CCl : 14.010
ClO : 2.369 HCl+ : 11.968 HCl : 17.061 H2Cl+ : 12.002 CCl+ : 12.258 H2CCl+ : 10.100 ClO+ : -1.084 HNC : 18.151
HCNH+ : 14.265 C2H : 19.590 C2H+ : 10.670 C2H2 : 16.355 C2H2+ : 15.324 C3H : 4.558 C3H+ : -0.848 C2H3+ : 11.612
C3 : 3.013 C3+ : -6.584 COgrn : 17.793 H2Ogrn : 21.202 OHgrn : 8.957

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
Hydrogen 21.830 21.167 25.107 (H2) Log10 Column density (cm^-2)
Helium 24.085 20.117 17.105
Carbon 17.950 18.459 17.563 14.609 13.216 3.870
Nitrogen 19.044 16.241 16.933 14.065 11.478 5.692 -1.143
Oxygen 20.608 17.460 17.476 14.327 11.487 6.302 2.306
Neon 20.885 16.857 16.224 13.324 10.890 5.202 0.097
Magnesium 19.584 16.541 15.619 12.650 10.152 4.929 0.953
Silicon 19.701 16.932 15.711 14.515 13.010 10.127 3.809 -0.668
Sulphur 19.036 17.151 16.136 14.583 12.601 11.685 10.014 2.678 -2.437
Chlorine 18.066 14.800 14.129 11.924 10.392 9.305 4.190 1.698 -3.512
Argon 19.584 14.672 15.606 13.401 11.627 10.513 5.326 2.378 -0.441
Iron 19.584 16.655 15.236 15.417 12.498 11.847 9.292 5.178 1.303 -3.214
Exc state HeI* 14.756 CII* 18.248 CII* 17.606 CII* 17.569 CII* 17.067 OII* 20.607 OII* 18.042 OII* 17.426
Si2* 16.187 C30* 12.885 C31* 8.857 C32* 13.149
    
```

This lists the column densities ( $\text{cm}^{-2}$ ) of some atoms, ions, and molecules. The first number "Htot" is the total column density of hydrogen in all forms (including atoms, ions, and molecules). The following two numbers are the column densities in  $\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{H}^0$  only. The last four numbers are column densities in four ions and molecules ( $\text{H}^-$ ,  $\text{H}_2^g$ ,  $\text{H}_2^*$ ,  $\text{H}_2^+$ ,  $\text{H}_3^+$ , and  $\text{HeH}^+$ ). The remaining lines give column densities in various

molecules containing heavy elements. Molecules with names ending in “grn” are solids that have condensed onto grain surfaces.

The next block gives column densities in atoms and ions of the heavy elements. For hydrogen the last number is the H<sub>2</sub> column density. Column densities within certain excited states of the heavy elements, listed in Table 1 on page 420 above, are also printed. The label gives the element, ionization stage, and level within the ground term. The meaning of the labels is given in Table 1 on page 420 above.

---

|           | 1      | 2      | 3           | 4      | 5       | 6       | 7       | 8       | 9       | 10      | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|-----------|--------|--------|-------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Hydrogen  | -3.278 | -3.940 | -0.000 (H2) |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Helium    | -0.000 | -3.968 | -6.980      |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Carbon    | -3.635 | -3.126 | -4.021      | -6.975 | -8.368  | -17.715 |         |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Nitrogen  | -1.908 | -4.712 | -4.019      | -6.887 | -9.474  | -15.261 | -22.096 |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Oxygen    | -1.101 | -4.249 | -4.234      | -7.382 | -10.222 | -15.407 | -19.403 |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Neon      | -0.000 | -4.028 | -4.662      | -7.561 | -9.996  | -15.684 | -20.788 |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Magnesium | -0.000 | -3.044 | -3.966      | -6.934 | -9.432  | -14.656 | -18.631 |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Silicon   | -0.008 | -2.778 | -3.999      | -5.194 | -6.700  | -9.582  | -15.900 | -20.377 |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Sulphur   | -1.071 | -2.956 | -3.971      | -5.524 | -7.507  | -8.423  | -10.093 | -17.429 | -22.545 |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Chlorine  | -0.041 | -3.307 | -3.978      | -6.184 | -7.716  | -8.802  | -13.918 | -16.410 | -21.619 |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Argon     | -0.000 | -4.912 | -3.979      | -6.183 | -7.957  | -9.071  | -14.259 | -17.206 | -20.025 |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Iron      | -0.001 | -2.929 | -4.348      | -4.167 | -7.086  | -7.737  | -10.292 | -14.406 | -18.282 | -22.799 |    |    |    |    |    |    |

|           | 1      | 2      | 3           | 4      | 5      | 6       | 7       | 8       | 9       | 10      | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|-----------|--------|--------|-------------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Hydrogen  | -1.292 | -0.090 | -0.864 (H2) |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Helium    | -0.622 | -0.119 | -3.265      |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Carbon    | -2.105 | -0.549 | -0.176      | -3.188 | -4.552 | -14.000 |         |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Nitrogen  | -0.770 | -0.843 | -0.174      | -3.101 | -5.664 | -11.546 | -18.381 |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Oxygen    | -0.813 | -0.378 | -0.405      | -3.646 | -6.501 | -11.692 | -15.688 |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Neon      | -0.730 | -0.171 | -0.855      | -3.828 | -6.272 | -11.969 | -17.073 |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Magnesium | -1.269 | -0.741 | -0.117      | -3.184 | -5.702 | -10.941 | -14.916 |         |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Silicon   | -1.764 | -0.643 | -0.148      | -1.382 | -2.932 | -5.840  | -12.185 | -16.662 |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Sulphur   | -2.018 | -0.696 | -0.122      | -1.719 | -3.712 | -4.627  | -6.332  | -13.714 | -18.829 |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Chlorine  | -0.856 | -0.966 | -0.130      | -2.390 | -3.910 | -4.994  | -10.203 | -12.695 | -17.904 |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Argon     | -0.732 | -1.160 | -0.130      | -2.396 | -4.146 | -5.259  | -10.544 | -13.491 | -16.310 |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Iron      | -1.472 | -0.778 | -0.478      | -0.331 | -3.339 | -3.971  | -6.562  | -10.691 | -14.567 | -19.083 |    |    |    |    |    |    |

The next blocks of output give the mean ionization, averaged over volume (if the model is spherical), and over radius. The numbers printed are the log of the mean ionization fraction in the various stages. The volume-averaged ionization fraction for ion  $i$  of element  $a$  is given by

$$\left\langle \frac{n_a^i}{n_a} \right\rangle_{vol} = \frac{\int n_a^i f(r) dV}{\int n_a f(r) dV}. \quad (414)$$

and the radius average by

$$\left\langle \frac{n_a^i}{n_a} \right\rangle_{rad} = \frac{\int n_a^i f(r) dr}{\int n_a f(r) dr}. \quad (415)$$

Where  $n_a$  is the total gas-phase density and  $n_a^i$  is the density in ionization stage  $i$ . Similar blocks of information will give the mean ionization weighted by electron density and radius or volume, and mean electron temperature weighted by volume, radius, and electron density and volume and radius.

---

|          | 1     | 2     | 3          | 4     | 5     | 6     | 7     | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|----------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|----|----|----|
| Hydrogen | 3.127 | 3.965 | 1.357 (H2) |       |       |       |       |   |   |    |    |    |
| Helium   | 1.372 | 3.961 | 3.937      |       |       |       |       |   |   |    |    |    |
| Carbon   | 1.485 | 3.097 | 3.957      | 3.945 | 3.948 | 3.972 |       |   |   |    |    |    |
| Nitrogen | 1.949 | 4.004 | 3.956      | 3.945 | 3.951 | 3.972 | 3.972 |   |   |    |    |    |
| Oxygen   | 1.586 | 3.983 | 3.946      | 3.956 | 3.963 | 3.972 | 3.972 |   |   |    |    |    |

## 4 OUTPUT

---

|           |       |       |            |       |                                                       |       |       |       |       |       |    |    |
|-----------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----|----|
| Neon      | 1.370 | 3.968 | 3.944      | 3.956 | 3.961                                                 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |       |       |    |    |
| Magnesium | 1.357 | 2.953 | 3.963      | 3.951 | 3.957                                                 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |       |       |    |    |
| Silicon   | 1.354 | 2.714 | 3.963      | 3.945 | 3.946                                                 | 3.950 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |       |    |    |
| Sulphur   | 1.463 | 2.867 | 3.964      | 3.943 | 3.946                                                 | 3.946 | 3.944 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |    |    |
| Chlorine  | 1.348 | 3.198 | 3.962      | 3.944 | 3.947                                                 | 3.947 | 3.972 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |    |    |
| Argon     | 1.370 | 3.922 | 3.960      | 3.945 | 3.948                                                 | 3.948 | 3.972 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |    |    |
| Iron      | 1.357 | 2.822 | 3.984      | 3.950 | 3.953                                                 | 3.947 | 3.957 | 3.972 | 3.972 | 3.972 |    |    |
|           | 1     | 2     | 3          | 4     | 5                                                     | 6     | 7     | 8     | 9     | 10    | 11 | 12 |
| Hydrogen  | 3.223 | 3.967 | 2.109 (H2) |       | Log10 Mean Temperature (over radius*electron density) |       |       |       |       |       |    |    |
| Helium    | 3.430 | 3.963 | 3.959      |       |                                                       |       |       |       |       |       |    |    |
| Carbon    | 2.234 | 3.742 | 3.958      | 3.945 | 3.949                                                 | 3.972 |       |       |       |       |    |    |
| Nitrogen  | 2.664 | 4.006 | 3.958      | 3.945 | 3.952                                                 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |       |       |    |    |
| Oxygen    | 2.826 | 3.985 | 3.947      | 3.956 | 3.963                                                 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |       |       |    |    |
| Neon      | 2.675 | 3.971 | 3.944      | 3.956 | 3.961                                                 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |       |       |    |    |
| Magnesium | 2.041 | 3.498 | 3.965      | 3.951 | 3.957                                                 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |       |       |    |    |
| Silicon   | 1.496 | 3.474 | 3.965      | 3.945 | 3.946                                                 | 3.950 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |       |    |    |
| Sulphur   | 1.721 | 3.369 | 3.966      | 3.944 | 3.946                                                 | 3.946 | 3.943 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |    |    |
| Chlorine  | 2.140 | 3.842 | 3.964      | 3.944 | 3.947                                                 | 3.948 | 3.972 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |    |    |
| Argon     | 2.631 | 4.016 | 3.962      | 3.945 | 3.949                                                 | 3.949 | 3.972 | 3.972 | 3.972 |       |    |    |
| Iron      | 1.803 | 3.140 | 3.986      | 3.952 | 3.953                                                 | 3.947 | 3.956 | 3.972 | 3.972 | 3.972 |    |    |

The next block gives the mean temperature weighted by radius, volume, and these multiplied by the electron density.

---

```
Cloudy ends: 196 zones, 1 iteration, 1 caution. ExecTime(s) 86.97
[Stop in maincl, Cloudy exited OK]
```

The code ends by listing the number of zones and iterations that were performed and the number of warnings and cautions that occurred. Next comes the elapsed wall-clock time [s].

## 5. OBSERVED QUANTITIES

### 5.1. Overview

This section describes how to convert the quantities actually used or predicted by Cloudy into commonly observed ones.

### 5.2. Intensities of various continua

#### 5.2.1. Incident continuum

The incident continuum is the continuum striking the cloud. The emission-line printout gives the intensity of the incident continuum with the label **Inci**. The total continuum integrated over all energies [with units  $\text{erg s}^{-1}$  or  $\text{erg cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ] is given with a wavelength of 0. The incident continuum is also evaluated at two wavelengths, 4860 Å and 1215 Å, as  $\lambda F_\lambda$  or  $\nu F_\nu$ , [also with units  $\text{erg s}^{-1}$  or  $\text{erg cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ].

The entire incident continuum can be obtained with the output of the **punch continuum** command.

#### 5.2.2. Emitted or diffuse continuum

*The continuum at specific wavelengths* The diffuse continuum, the continuum emitted by the cloud, is not normally included in the line output. The **print diffuse continuum** command will evaluate the diffuse continuum at a series of energies and add the total emitted continuum to the emission line list. These have units  $\lambda F_\lambda$  or  $\nu F_\nu$ , are evaluated at the indicated wavelengths, and have the label **nFnu**. The entry with the label **nTnu** is the sum of the reflected plus attenuated incident continuum. The inward total emission and the reflected incident continua will be printed if this command appears together with the **print line inward** command. Two contributors to the inward emission are predicted. That labeled **InwT** is the total inwardly emitted continuum, and includes both diffuse emission and the back-scattered incident continuum. The component labeled **InwC** is the back-scattered incident continuum alone. See the description of the **print diffuse continuum** command in Part 1 to learn more. The number of points and their wavelengths are set in routine *zerologic.c*. Search for the variable *EnrPredCont*. The code can easily be modified to add more continuum points.

*The continuum integrated over a range of wavelengths* The emitted continuum integrated over a series of bands is also in the main set of emission line. The file *bands\_continuum.dat* in the data directory specifies a series of wavelength bands. A label and a wavelength that will be printed in the emission-line output are also specified. The code will integrate over the continuum and lines within these bands to find the total radiated luminosity and enter this into the main emission-line stack. The file can be edited to change the number of bands or their detailed properties.

### 5.3. Line Equivalent Widths

The equivalent width of an emission or absorption line is defined as the number of Angstroms of the continuum that is equivalent to the energy in the line. It is defined as

$$W_\lambda = \int \frac{F_\lambda^c - F_\lambda^l}{F_\lambda^c} d\lambda \approx -\lambda \frac{F_{line}}{\lambda F_\lambda^c} \quad [\text{units of } \lambda] \quad (416)$$

where the fluxes are in the interpolated continuum ( $F_\lambda^c$ ) and the integrated line ( $F_{line}$ ). By this convention the equivalent width of an emission line is negative.

The code's output can be used to predict a line's equivalent width. The previous section describes several of the continua that predicted. The code prints both the log of the intensity or luminosity of all lines and continua and also the intensity of each relative to a normalization line.

The ratio of a line to continuum intensity or luminosity will be the dimensionless ratio  $F_{line}/\lambda F_\lambda^c$ , part of the last term in equation 416. The line equivalent width is this ratio multiplied by the wavelength where the continuum is evaluated. For instance, you could trick the code into printing the relative intensities of the lines as an equivalent width relative to the incident continuum at 1215 Å by including the command **normalize to "Inci" 1215 scale factor = 1215**. This has two effects - it gives the intensities relative to the incident continuum at 1215 Å and multiplies this by the continuum wavelength in Angstrom, producing the rightmost ratio in equation 416.

A covering factor will complicate this slightly. (Covering factors are defined in the section *Definitions* in Part I of this document and in Section 5.9 of AGN3.) If luminosities are predicted then partial coverage of the source is taken into account with the **covering factor** command, and the luminosities are correct for this coverage. The ratio of line to continuum given in equation 416 will represent what is observed. If intensities are predicted then the line intensity is given per unit area of cloud, no matter what covering factor is specified. In this second case the ratio in equation 416 must be scaled by the covering factor.

## 5.4. Emission Line Asymmetries

The inward fraction of the total emission of each line is always predicted by the code, but not normally printed out. Many lines are significantly inwardly beamed, and this can lead to emission line asymmetries if the envelope is expanding. The inward part of the lines will be printed if the **print line inward** command is entered. The effects of this line beaming are very geometry dependent.

## 5.5. Line to Continuum Contrast

The code has several **punch** commands that will produce ancillary files containing the predicted line and continuum spectra. There is an ambiguity in how strong the lines should appear to be relative to the continuum in a plot where the lines are not resolved. This is described in Part I of this document where the **punch continuum** and **set PunchLwidth** commands are introduced.

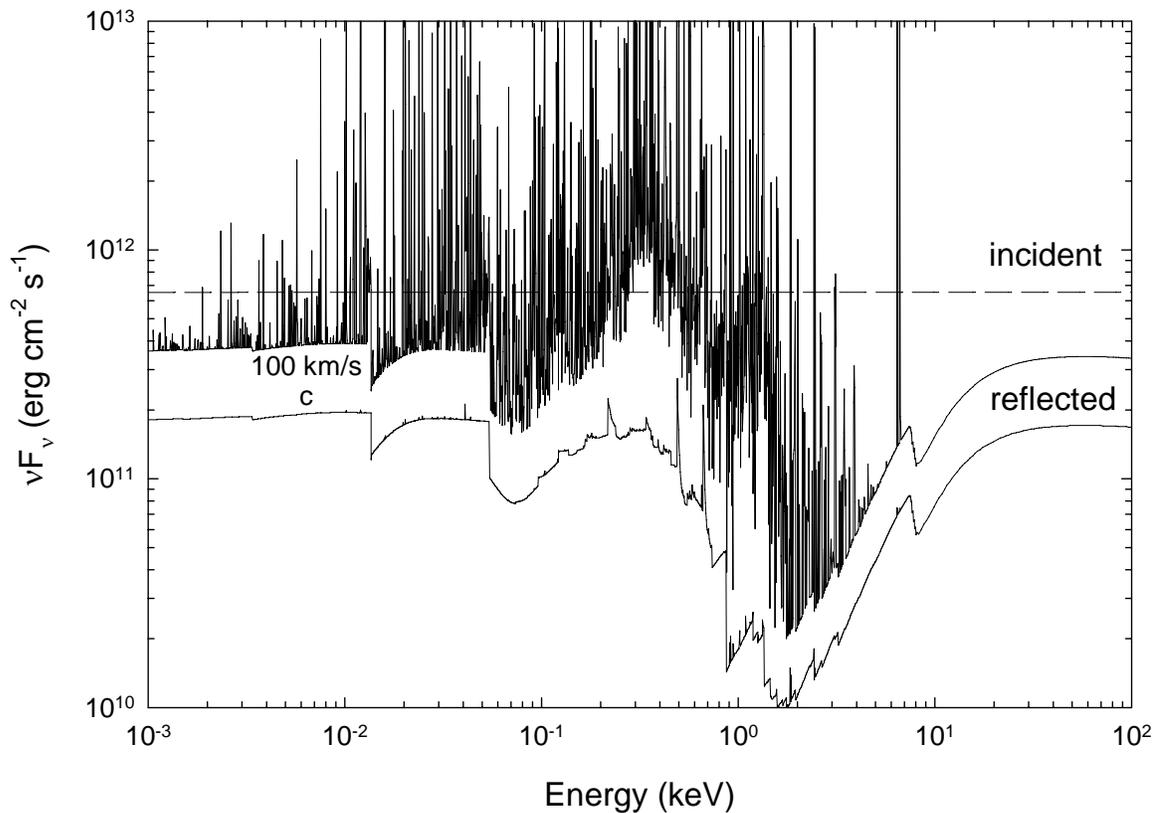


Figure 9 This shows the continua predicted by the input file `reflector.in`. The lowest curve has been divided by two and shows the total spectrum produced by setting the line width to the speed of light. The middle curve shows the  $100 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  case. The upper curve shows the incident continuum. `reflector`

Figure 9 shows the continuum predicted with the `agn_reflector.in` test case. The dashed upper curve is the incident continua and the two lower curves give the reflected continua for cases where the linewidth is  $100 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  and the speed of light<sup>6</sup>. With a linewidth of  $c$  lines are added to the continuum such that the difference between  $\nu F_\nu$  at the line peak and  $\nu F_\nu$  for the underlying diffuse continuum is equal to the line flux. As a result the resulting line to continuum contrast is very small. The middle curve shows the same model but with the line contrast enhanced by entering the command `set PunchLWidth 100 km/s`. The entire spectrum of the  $c$  linewidth case is shifted by a factor of two to make the two continua appear separated. The default line width is  $1000 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

The only effect of the `set PunchLWidth` command is to change the contrast in the punch output. The computed results and line intensities in other output are not affected. If the width is set to the speed of light then the intensities in the punch output will be correct but the line to continuum contrast too small. If the width is set to a small value the contrast is increased but the total intensity in the punch output will be greater than the actual emission. (Energy *will not* appear to have been conserved in this punch output).

<sup>6</sup> The speed of light was the default for version 90.00 through version 90.03. In C90.04 the default was changed to  $1000 \text{ km/s}$ . Before version 90 the line to continuum contrast depended on the cell width at the particular energy.

## 5.6. Surface Brightness

Cloudy will normally predict a line's intensity as  $4\pi J$ , the intensity radiated into  $4\pi$  sr by a unit area of cloud, with units  $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2}$ . Observations of resolved sources often measure the surface brightness, with units  $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2} \text{arcsec}^{-2}$ . Be careful! Some workers may report surface brightness with units  $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2} \text{arcsec}^{-2} \text{sr}^{-1}$ . Remove the  $\text{sr}^{-1}$  before continuing by multiplying by  $4\pi$ .

To obtain the predicted surface brightness we must divide the intensity  $4\pi J$  by the number of square seconds of arc in  $4\pi$  sr. One radian is  $360/2\pi = 57.29578$  deg, so 1 sr is  $(180/\pi)^2 = 3282.806$  deg<sup>2</sup>. There are  $(60 \times 60)^2$  square seconds in a square degree, so there are  $5.3464 \times 10^{11}$  square arc seconds in  $4\pi$  sr. The surface brightness (per square second of arc) is the intensity  $4\pi J$  multiplied by the inverse of this, or  $1.8704 \times 10^{-12} \text{arcsec}^{-2}$ .

Note that this is only correct for a line that is emitted isotropically, because the code predicts  $4\pi J$  while an observer measures  $I$  along a particular direction. (The code does predict the fraction of a line that is emitted from the illuminated face of the cloud.) This discussion is only formally correct if  $I = J$ .

There is a **print line surface brightness** command, described in Part I of this document, which will change the intensity into surface brightness units. By default the final units will then be  $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2} \text{sr}^{-1}$ , but the command has an **arcsec** keyword to specify the surface brightness in  $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2} \text{arcsec}^{-2}$ .

## 5.7. Flux to luminosity

The luminosity is the flux of a line multiplied by the total area of the shell. For full coverage this is  $4\pi r^2$  where  $r$  is the radius of the shell. If the shell only partially covers the continuum source then this should be multiplied by the covering factor.

## 5.8. Flux at the Earth

If the distance to the object is specified with the **distance** command, and the simulation specifies enough information for the source luminosity to be predicted, then the flux observed at the Earth will be predicted if the **print flux at Earth** command also appears.

## 5.9. Relative hydrogen line intensities

Hydrogen line intensities can be predicted with great precision when Case B applies. Ferguson and Ferland (1997) describe Cloudy's hydrogen atom. It gives good results for levels below 10 in the code's default state, which uses a 26 level atom. The number of levels can be increased by using the **atom H-like levels** command, and this gives better results at the expense of more compute time. The larger atom should give results accurate to better than 5% for lines arising from below principal quantum number 10, and 10% accuracy for lines with upper levels between 10 and 15.

All levels except for  $2s$  and  $2p$  are assumed to be well  $l$ -mixed. So no attempt to resolve the  $n$  levels into  $l$  levels is made for  $n > 2$ . This approximation should be

nearly exact at medium to high densities ( $n_H > 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) but is approximate (but certainly better than 10%) at low densities, as Ferguson and Ferland (1997) describe.

The accuracy of Cloudy's H I line emissivities is limited by the size of the model hydrogen atom that can be computed on the fly. The definitive calculation for hydrogen recombination is that of Hummer and Storey (1987) and Storey and Hummer (1995), who used a 1000 level atom with all  $l$ -states explicitly considered (that works out to something like a million levels!). The code prints their Case A and Case B predictions within the main emission line list. These predictions are more accurate than Cloudy's in cases where the Case A or Case B approximation is valid.

The Hummer and Storey (1987) calculation is for case B conditions, which assume that many processes are unimportant (see Ferguson and Ferland 1997). Neglected processes include collisional excitation from the ground or first excited states, induced processes where the incident continuum causes the atom to fluoresce, and line transfer in all non-Lyman lines. This is an excellent assumption for conventional nebulae, such as planetary nebular or H II regions. They are questionable for gas denser than  $10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  or when x-rays are present. When any of these processes are important the hydrogen spectrum is far more model dependent and Cloudy's results are more realistic than the case B results.

## 5.10. Helium line intensities

The code includes a model of the  $\text{He}^0$  atom that is applied all along the helium isoelectronic sequence, and which can be made to have an arbitrarily large number of levels (Bauman et al. 2005; Porter et al. 2005). The predictions become more exact as the number of levels is increased. This model does not collapse  $L$  and  $S$  levels into single  $n$  levels, so its predictions should be exact if the atom is made large enough.

## 5.11. Line Intensities in a dusty open geometry

Two sets of line intensities are printed when a dusty open geometry is computed. The second block of lines (with the title *Intrinsic Intensities*) is the conventional set of intrinsic emission-line intensities. When grains are present these intensities would need to be corrected for line-of-sight reddening to be compared with observations.

The first block of emission-line intensities (with the title *Emergent Intensities*) would be that emitted from the illuminated face of a molecular cloud. The geometry is appropriate for the Orion Nebula, a blister H II region on the surface of Orion Molecular Cloud 1 (OMC1). An idealized geometry is shown in Figure 10. The code computes the fraction of the line emission that is directed towards the illuminated face. The remainder is emitted towards the neutral gas, which is assumed to have an infinite optical depth due to grains. The albedo of the gas-grain mixture is computed and the fraction reflected is passed back towards the illuminated face. The total intensities are roughly half what would be expected were the cloud emitting from both sides. Something like 10% of the light striking the molecular cloud will be reflected back to the observer, and so slightly more than 50% of isotropically emitted lines will emerge from the illuminated face. The code uses the albedo of the gas at the wavelength of the line to predict this reflected portion.

So, for the illustrated blister the first block of lines gives what would be seen by an observer a large distance off to the left.

## 5.12. Continuum pumping contribution to line intensities

Continuum pumping or fluorescence is included for all lines. The contribution is only explicitly printed if the **print line pump** command is entered. Whether or not this contribution actually adds to the observed line emission depends on the geometry. Continuum pumping increases the line emission if no related continuum absorption occurs. This will be the case if the continuum source is either not observed or not covered by absorbing gas. If absorbing gas covers an observed continuum source then the situation is like the P Cygni problem, and pumping may not increase the net intensity of the line at all (the absorption component will have the same equivalent width as the associated emission). The printed line intensity includes this contribution unless the **no induced processes** command is entered. (The **no induced processes** command has many other effects and so should not be used except as a test.)

The output produced by the **punch continuum** commands does not include the pumped part of the line contribution. This is correct if the continuum source is included in the beam, but is not if only the gas is observed.

## 5.13. Column densities

The column densities of all constituents are saved and printed at the end of the calculation. Column densities within many excited states are also printed. In the column density printout the excited states are identified with a '\*', while the table that accompanies the description of the *cdColm* command, see Table 1 on page 422 above, identifies the various labels.

## 5.14. A synthetic spectrum

A table of emission-line intensities is part of the normal output. Sometimes a synthetic spectrum, rather than a table, is desired. Very coarse spectra can be generated with the **punch continuum** or **punch spectrum** commands, but a detailed synthetic spectrum is not the main purpose of this output.

The best course is to save the emission-line spectrum at the end of the calculation, and then post-process this data using your own software. Then blends of lines can be synthesized at any spectral resolution desired. The spectrum can be save two ways. The main block of emission-line intensities in the final printout can be printed

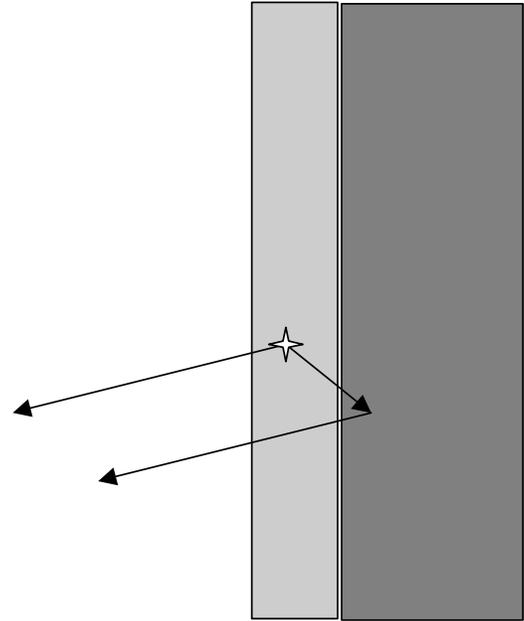


Figure 10 The geometry assumed when in an open dusty geometry. The lightly shaded area is the H<sup>+</sup> region, and is a layer on the surface of an infinitely optically thick molecular cloud, the dark area on the right. Light can be emitted from the illuminated face of the cloud. A fraction of the light emitted towards the molecular cloud is reflected back towards the illuminated face.

as a single column, which can be sorted by intensity or intensity (see the **print lines** command in Section 1 of this document). The **punch spectrum** command includes a set of all lines with non-zero intensities. Write a small program or script to read these tables and create a final synthesized spectrum.

## 5.15. Line profiles

The observed line profile can be predicted by integrating the emissivity of the line over the computed structure, taking the local velocity structure into account. The emissivity is obtained with the **punch lines emissivity** command, described in Part 1 of this document. This gives the net emission, with units  $\text{erg cm}^{-3} \text{s}^{-1}$ , emitted by a unit volume of gas and emergent from the cloud surface. The total emission is the integrated sum of this emission. An integral over radius will give the line surface brightness while an integral over volume will give the luminosity.

The observed profile will depend on the velocity field at each point in the integration. For static models this will be the Voigt function at the local temperature and microturbulence. For a dynamical model it will include bulk motion of the gas.

## 5.16. Hydrogen recombination lines

The following table gives the strongest H I  $\delta n = 1$  lines of the lowest series. All lines have the label "H 1". The wavelength column gives the string as it appears in the printout. "m" indicated a wavelength in  $\mu\text{m}$  and A in Angstroms. The Case B intensity is taken from the test case *h\_caseb\_lon*.

Table 2

| Hydrogen emission lines |                    |            |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|------------|--------------------|
| Series                  | $n' \rightarrow n$ | Wavelength | $I(\text{Case B})$ |
| Lyman                   | 2 - 1              | 1216A      | 23.3               |
| Balmer                  | 3 - 2              | 6563A      | 1.00               |
| Paschen                 | 4 - 3              | 1.875m     | 0.343              |
| Brackett                | 5 - 4              | 4.051m     | 0.0813             |
| Pfund                   | 6 - 5              | 7.458m     | 0.0258             |
| Humphreys               | 7 - 6              | 12.37m     | 0.0098             |
|                         | 8 - 7              | 19.06m     | 0.0042             |
|                         | 9 - 8              | 27.80m     | 0.0020             |

## 5.17. Molecular hydrogen lines

The following table gives some of the stronger or more frequently observed  $\text{H}_2$  lines. These are only predicted when the model  $\text{H}_2$  molecule is included with the **atom H2** command. The wavelength column gives the string as it appears in the printout. "m" indicated a wavelength in  $\mu\text{m}$ . All lines have the label "H2".

Table 3  
Molecular hydrogen emission lines

| Line     | $(v,J)_{\text{upper}}$ | $(v,J)_{\text{lower}}$ | Wavelength |
|----------|------------------------|------------------------|------------|
| 0-0 S(1) | 0,3                    | 0,1                    | 17.03m     |
| 0-0 S(2) | 0,4                    | 0,2                    | 12.28m     |
| 1-0 S(4) | 1,6                    | 0,4                    | 1.891m     |
| 1-0 S(3) | 1,5                    | 0,3                    | 1.957m     |
| 1-0 S(2) | 1,4                    | 0,2                    | 2.033m     |
| 1-0 S(1) | 1,3                    | 0,1                    | 2.121m     |
| 1-0 S(0) | 1,2                    | 0,0                    | 2.223m     |
| 1-0 Q(2) | 1,2                    | 0,2                    | 2.413m     |
| 1-0 Q(1) | 1,1                    | 0,0                    | 2.406m     |

## 6. THE EMISSION LINES

### 6.1. Overview

The following sections outline the emission lines predicted by Cloudy. Before version 90 of the code all lines were listed in the sub-section immediately following this section. The code is being modified to bring all lines into a common line class, as the code moves to C++ and objects. This chapter will remain incomplete until this work is finished.

### 6.2. The main emission line printout

The main emission line printout was briefly described on page 445 above. This section goes into more detail.

**Output organization.** The printed list is sorted into four large groups of columns, with each large column sub-divided into four smaller sub-columns. The first sub-column is either the spectroscopic designation of the ion producing the line or an indication of how the line is formed. The second sub-column is the line wavelength, with a 0 to indicate a continuum. The third sub-column is the log of the power in the line, in the units given in the header ( $\text{erg s}^{-1}$  into either  $4\pi \text{ sr}$  or  $\text{cm}^{-2}$ ). The last sub-column is the intensity of the line relative to the reference line, usually  $\text{H}\beta$ , unless this is reset with the **normalize** command.

These lines can be printed as a single large column, and can be sorted by wavelength or intensity. These options are controlled by the **print line** command described in Part I of this document.

**Line intensities when grains are present.** The computed emission-line spectrum follows. Emission lines are divided into two large groups. The first includes the effects of grain scattering and absorption, and is indicated by the header “Emergent Line Intensities”. This first group is only printed if grains are present and the geometry is open (i.e., **sphere** not set). The intensities are the *total* intensities observed from the illuminated face, including both absorption and scattering by grains. This is discussed on page 459 above.

The second, larger, group of lines, called “Intrinsic line intensities”, is always printed. This usually gives the intrinsic intensity of the lines, and does not include the reddening effects of internal grains due to the photon's passage out of the nebula (unlike the first group). This second group usually gives the total intrinsic intensity of the lines. Although reddening effects of internal (or external) dust are not taken into account, photon destruction by background opacity sources during the transfer process is. This distinction is only important for forbidden lines, which have no local destruction since they are optically thin, but can be absorbed along their way out. This predicted spectrum should be compared with the reddening-corrected observed spectrum.

**Line wavelengths.** These are given in various units. Numbers ending in “A” are wavelengths in Angstroms. For instance,  $\text{H}\beta$  is given by “H 1 4861A”.

Wavelengths in microns are indicated by “m”, an example, the strong [O III] IR line, is “O 3 51.80m”.

The code follows the contention that wavelengths longward of 2000Å are given in air and shorter wavelengths in vacuum. Continua are usually indicated by a wavelength of zero.

### 6.2.1. Blocks of lines....

Lines are organized by common origin with a comment, ending in a series of periods “.....”, beginning the section. As an example, the first commented block of lines begins with “general properties.....”. The following subsections give overviews of the lines.

### 6.2.2. General properties....

This mainly summarizes heating and cooling agents for the model.

*TOTL* 4861 and *TOTL* 1216, are the total intensities of H $\beta$  and L $\alpha$ , as predicted by the multi-level H atom. These intensities are the results of calculations that include all collisional, radiative, and optical depth effects.

*Inci* - The total energy in the incident continuum.

*TotH* and *TotC* give the total heating and cooling. These will be nearly equal in equilibrium.

*BFH1* and *BFHx* are the heating due to photoionization of ground state and excited state hydrogen respectively.

*He1i*, *3He1*, heating due to ground state He and the triplets.

*BFHe* and *TotM* are the heating due to helium and metal photoionization.

*Pair* - heating due to pair production.

*ComH*, *ComC*, - Compton heating, cooling.

*CTH* *CTC* - charge transfer heating and cooling.

*extH* *extC* “extra” heating or cooling added to model.

*e-e+* 511 The positron line.

*Expn*, expansion, or adiabatic, cooling

*HFB*, H radiative recombination cooling

*HFBc*, *HFBC*, hydrogen net free-bound cooling and heating

*Iind*, cooling due to induced recombination of hydrogen

*3He2*, cooling due to induced recombination of fully ionized helium

*Cycn*, cyclotron cooling

### 6.2.3. Continua....

These give intensities of various continua. These are either the total integrated continuum or the product  $\nu F_\nu$  at certain energies.

The file *bands\_continuum.dat* in the data directory can be used to specify a series of wavelength bands. A label and a wavelength that are printed in the emission-line output is also specified. The code will integrate over these bands to find the total radiated luminosity and enter this into the main emission-line stack. The file can be edited to change the number of bands or their detailed properties. The following table lists the bands in the file at the time of this writing. Please consult the file to see its current contents and feel free to add your own bands. The first and second columns give the label and wavelength as they appear in the printout. The last column gives the wavelength range for the integration.

Table 4  
Default continuum bands

| Label | Wavelength | Wavelength Range     |
|-------|------------|----------------------|
| Bcon  | 3650A      | 911.6 Å - 3636.4 Å   |
| Pcon  | 5000A      | 3646.4 Å - 8204.4 Å  |
| NIRa  | 2.85m      | 0.7 μm - 5.0 μm      |
| NIRb  | 3.0m       | 1.0 μm - 5.0 μm      |
| MIRa  | 15.0m      | 5.0 μm - 25.0 μm     |
| NMIR  | 21.75m     | 0.7 μm - 42.5 μm     |
| MIRb  | 22.5m      | 5.0 μm - 40.0 μm     |
| FIR   | 83μm       | 42.5 μm - 122.5 μm   |
| TIR   | 550m       | 3.0 μm - 1100.0 μm   |
| TFIR  | 611.25m    | 122.5 μm - 1100.0 μm |

*Bac 3646* residual flux at head of Balmer continuum,  $\nu F_\nu$

*cout 3646 cref 3646*, outward, reflected continuum at peak of Balmer Jump

*thin 3646*, residual flux at head of Balmer continuum, optically thin limit

*Inci 4860, Inci 1215*, incident continua near H $\beta$  and L $\alpha$

*Ba C 0*, integrated Balmer continuum

*PA C 0*, integrated Paschen continuum

*HeFF 0*, He brems emission

*HeFB 0*, He recombination cooling

*MeFB 0*, heavy element recombination cooling

*MeFF 0*, metal brems emission

*ToFF 0*, total brems emission

*FF x*, part of H brems, in x-ray beyond 0.5KeV

*eeff*, electron - electron brems

*nFnu 122m*, *nInu 122m*, *InwT 122m*, *InwC 122m*, a large list of continua at selected wavelengths will be printed if the **print diffuse continuum** command is entered. The first is the total continuum at the wavelength, given as  $\nu F_\nu$ . *nInu* is the transmitted and reflected incident continuum. *InwT* is the total reflected continuum. *InwC* is the reflected incident continuum.

#### 6.2.4. Molecules....

*H2dC*, is the cooling due to collisional dissociation of H<sub>2</sub>.

*H2dH*, heating by H<sub>2</sub> dissociation by Lyman continuum

*H2vH*, heating by coll deexcit of vib-excited H<sub>2</sub>

*H2vC*, cooling by coll deexcit of vib-excited H<sub>2</sub>

*H2 v*, line emission by vib-excited H<sub>2</sub>

*H-FB* and *H-FF* are the free-bound and free-free continua of the H<sup>-</sup> ion.

*H-CT 6563*, H-alpha produce by H- mutual neutralization

*H- H 0*, H- heating

*H-Hc 0*, H- heating

*H2+* and *HEH+* are the cooling due to formation of H<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup> and HeH<sup>+</sup>.

*Codh*, carbon monoxide photodissociation heating

*CO C 12*, C12O16 cooling

*CO C 13*, C13O16 cooling

*12CO 2588m*, *Inwd 2588m*, *Coll 2588m*, *Pump 2588m*, *Heat 2588m*, et al. Next follows intensities and contributors to the <sup>12</sup>CO and <sup>13</sup>CO lines included in the calculation.

#### 6.2.5. Grains....

Information in this block concerns emission, absorption, heating, and cooling by any grains included in the calculation.

*GrGH*, gas heating by grain photoionization

*GrTH*, gas heating by thermionic emissions of grains

*GrGC*, gas cooling by collisions with grains

*GraT*, This is the total grain heating by all sources, lines, collisions, incident continuum. If the grain emission is optically thin limit then this is equal to the total intensity in grain emission.

*GraI*, grain heating by incident continuum

*GraL 1216*, grain heating due to destruction of L $\alpha$

*GraC*, grain heating due to collisions with gas

*GraD*, grain heating due to diffuse fields, may also have grain emission

Grain emission is included in the predicted total emitted continuum. The continuum is not printed by default (it makes the printout longer) but can be included in the emission line array with the **print continuum** command, described in Part I of this document. A machine readable form of the continuum can be produced with the punch continuum command, also described in Part I of this document.

### 6.2.6. *H-like iso-seq...*

This block includes all hydrogen-like isoelectronic species.

*HFFc 0*, net free-free cooling, nearly cancels with cooling in lte

*HFFh 0*, net free-free heating, nearly cancels with cooling in lte

*H FF 0*, H brems (free-free) cooling

*FF H 0*, total free-free heating

*Clin 912*, total collisional cooling due to all hydrogen lines

*Hlin 912*, total collisional heating due to all hydrogen lines

*Cool 1216*, collisionally excited La cooling

*Heat 1216*, collisionally de-excited La heating

*Crst 960*, cooling due to n>2 Lyman lines

*Hrst 960*, heating due to n>2 Lyman lines

*Crst 4861*, cooling due to n>3 Balmer lines

*Hrst 4861*, heating due to n>3 Balmer lines

*Crst 0*, cooling due to higher Paschen lines

*Hrst 0*, heating due to higher Paschen lines

*LA X 1216*,  $L\alpha$  contribution from suprathermal secondaries from ground

*Ind2 1216*,  $L\alpha$  produced by induced two photon

*Pump 4861*,  $H\beta$  produced by continuum pumping in optically thin ld limit

*CION 0*, net col ionz-3 body heat collision ionization cooling of hydrogen

*3bHt 0*, heating due to 3-body recombination

*Strk 1216*, Stark broadening component of line

*Dest 1216*, part of line destroyed by background opacities

*Fe 2 1216*, part of  $L\alpha$  absorbed by Fe II

*Q(H) 4861* is the intensity of  $H\beta$  predicted from the total number of ionizing photons,  $Q(H^0)$ , assuming that each hydrogen-ionizing photon produces one hydrogen atom recombination.

***Q(H) 1216*** indicates the  $L\alpha$  intensity produced if each hydrogen ionizing photon results in one  $L\alpha$  photon in the high density limit (i.e., no two-photon emission).

***CaBo 4861*** These are the “old” case B predictions, as printed in versions 90 and before of the code.

***Ca B 6563A*** The entries starting with Ca B are the Case B intensities computed from the actual model ionization and temperature structure, but assuming that  $H\beta$  emits with its case B emissivity.

Next the predicted intensities of all lines of the hydrogenic iso-electronic sequence are given. The lines have labels that identify the species and stage of ionization, such as H 1, He 2, Li 3, C 6, etc. The entries with a wavelength of zero are the total intensities of the  $2s-1s$  two-photon emission.

### 6.2.7. *He iso-sequence...*

Atoms and ions of the helium-like iso-electronic sequence are treated as multi-level atoms. All species and stages of ionization are specified by labels like He 1, Li 2, C 5, etc. A wavelength of zero indicates the two-photon continuum.

### 6.2.8. *level 1 lines...*

In the current version of the code, the lines printed under this title include both the lines that have been moved to the common *EmLine* class, but also older lines that are still scalar quantities. This part of the code is still in a state of flux, and this is reflected in the current documentation. The remaining part of this subsection outlines the methods used for most of the heavy element atoms. The method for producing a list of transferred lines, those that have been moved to the *EmLine* class, is described in the section beginning on page 469 below. The old-style scalar lines are described in the section beginning on page 471 below, although this is not totally up to date.

These lines have accurate collision strengths and wavelengths. Many are two-level atoms, but some are the result of multi-level atoms. The following is a summary of the general approach.

**Li-sequence.** Examples include C IV  $\lambda 1549$ , O VI  $\lambda 1034$ , and Mg II  $\lambda 2798$ . A three-level atom, with full treatment of optical depths and collisional excitation, is used. The “TOTL” intensity is the sum of both lines in the doublet, and is followed by the individual intensities of each member.

**Be-sequence.** Examples include C III]  $\lambda 1909$ , O V]  $\lambda 1215$ , and Si III] 1895. A four-level atom, solving for populations of the individual  $^3P_j$  states, is used. The first printed intensity is the total intensity of the multiplet (both  $j=0,1$  decays), and this is followed by the intensities of individual lines. The intensity of the permitted  $^1P_0 - ^1S$  transition is also calculated. Optical depth and collisional effects on both the permitted and intercombination lines are included.

**B-sequence.** Examples include C II and O IV. The ground term is treated as a two level atom, with optical depth and collisional effects included, when the gas is too cool to excite the UV lines. The  $^4P - ^2P_0$  lines are also predicted with a full multi-level

atom that resolves fine structure. The TOTL intensity printed is the total intensity of the multiplet and is followed by individual lines. Pumping by all level two lines of the same ion is included as an excitation process.

**<sup>3</sup>P- ground term.** Examples include such spectra as [O III] and [O I]. The infrared fine structure lines are computed with full treatment of collisional and optical depth effects. A comment is printed at the end of the model if these lines merge or become optically thick. The populations of <sup>1</sup>D and <sup>1</sup>S are computed with a three-level atom. The intensity of the <sup>1</sup>D - <sup>3</sup>P transition is only that of the individual line (i.e. 5007), not the doublet.

**<sup>4</sup>S<sup>0</sup> - ground term.** Examples include [O II] and [S II]. They are treated as a five-level atom. Intensities of all individual lines, as well as co-added multiplets, are given.

### 6.2.9. *Recombination ...*

These are a set of heavy-element recombination lines that are predicted assuming that they are optically thin. This consists of all recombination lines of C, N., and O, with coefficients taken from Nussbaumer and Storey (1984) and Péquignot, Petitjean, and Boisson (1991).

These are all predictions for optically thin pure recombination. These should be accurate for classical nebulae, such as planetary nebulae and H II regions. They will not be accurate for dense environments where optical depths and collisional effects come into play. There are several instances where more than one line of an ion will have the same wavelength due to the integer Angstrom format used for wavelengths. The worst case is O V 4953, where three lines of the same multiplet have the same wavelength.

### 6.2.10. *Level 2 lines ...*

These are resonance lines that use Opacity Project wavelengths, which are generally accurate to about 10%. These lines have  $g$ -bar collision strengths, which are not very accurate at all.

## 6.3. The transferred lines

The group of “transferred lines” includes all those that have been moved to the *EmLine* class, in anticipation of the code’s move to C++ and objects.

In versions of HAZY for Cloudy versions 90 and before, this section included descriptions of all predicted lines, and was automatically generated by the code. Today there is no limit to the number of lines the code is capable of predicting, since the iso-electronic sequences can now have a nearly arbitrarily large number of levels. Rather than waste paper by including the iso-electronic sequences here, instructions are given for creating your own automatic list of lines.

### 6.3.1. *Punch line data output*

To generate a line list, set up a calculation with the atoms set to whatever size is desired (see the **atom** command in Part I). Then execute this script with the **punch**

**line data** command included (described in Part I). The punch output will include the line list. This will include the level 1, level 2, CO, and recombination lines, but not the scalar forbidden lines. These are described in a list following this subsection.

In previous versions of this document a large list of emission lines appeared here. This list is now far too large to include here. Rather, the list can be generated by executing the code with the command **punch line data "filename.txt"** included. This will create a file that includes the full set of lines that are predicted. Note that the lines that are output are only those that exist when the code is run. It is possible to make many of the model atoms and molecules as large or small as you like, and the actual lines that exist when the **punch** command is entered will be output.

This contains several groups of lines. All quantities were evaluated at  $10^4$  K. The description of the command in Part I of this document explains how to evaluate the quantities at other temperatures.

The ion is the first column of the table. This is in a uniform format, beginning with the two character element symbol and followed by an integer indicating the level of ionization. "C 2" is  $C^+$  or C II. This is followed by the integer wavelength label used to identify the line in the printout. The third column, with the label "WL", is the correct wavelength of the line, with units of microns ("m"), Angstroms ("A"), or cm ("c"). The remaining columns give the statistical weights of the lower and upper levels, the product of the statistical weight and the oscillator strength, and then the transition probability.

The last column is the electron collision strength. Exceptions are lines whose collision strengths are only evaluated for temperatures far from  $10^4$  K, for instance, a Fe XXV transition. Usually these collision strengths are for only the indicated transition, although in some cases (the Be sequence) the value is for the entire multiplet.

### 6.3.2. *Output produced for the transferred lines*

Because the lines have a common format within their storage vectors, the output has a common format too. Generally only the total intensity of the transition, the result of the solution of a multi-level atom with all processes included, is printed. The approach used to compute the level populations is described in Part II of Hazy, and includes continuum pumping, destruction by background opacities, and trapping.

The total intensity of the transition is printed in a form like "C 2 1335", with the spectroscopic identification given by the first part, as found in the first column of the table, and the wavelength as indicated by the number in the second column of the table.

In a few cases (for instance, the C 4  $\lambda\lambda 1548, 1551$  doublet), a total intensity is also derived. In these cases the label "Totl" will appear together with an average

wavelength (1549 in this case). These lines are all explicitly shown in a following section.

It is possible to break out various contributors to the lines with options on the **print line** command, described in Part I of this document and in the following. These contributors are printed following the total intensity.

**print line heating** An emission line will heat rather than cool the gas if it is radiatively excited but collisionally de-excited. The print out will include this agent, with the label “Heat”, when this command is given.

**print line collisions** The collisional contribution to the lines will be printed, with the label “Coll”.

**print line pump** The contribution to the total line, produced by continuum pumping, is printed with the label “Pump”. What is observed? Whether or not this is a net emission process contributing to the observed line intensity depends on the geometry, mainly whether or not continuum source is in the beam. At some velocities within the line profile this can be a net emission process, due to absorption at other velocities. If the continuum source is in the beam and gas covers it, this is not a *net* emission process, since photons are conserved.

**print line inward** The inwardly directed part of the total emission is printed with the label “Inwd”. This can be greater than half of the line intensity if the line is optically thick since these lines tend to be radiated from the hotter illuminated face of the cloud.

**print line optical depths** At the end of the calculation the optical depths for all optically thick lines will be printed. This is not done by default since it can be quite long.

## 6.4. Forbidden Lines

These are a series of entries that contain most of the optical forbidden lines, some continua, and identify various contributors to the main lines. These are older lines that have not yet been moved to the *EmLine* class. This description is not totally up to date since this is a part of the code that is slowly being removed as lines go to the new style.

For this set of lines, the first column gives the four character label printed in the final array listing and the second column gives the wavelength of the line, using the conventions described above. The label in the first column is the one used to access the line using the *cdLine* routine described elsewhere.

The third character indicates whether the entry in the column is a heat source (indicated by h), a coolant (c), a recombination line (r), or an intensity entered for information only (i). The last column gives a brief description of the meaning of the line prediction.

| Label | $\lambda$ | Description                                                     |
|-------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mion  | 0 c       | cooling due to collisional ionization of heavy elements         |
| Li3r  | 19 i      | these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false |
| Be4r  | 19 i      | these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false |

## 6 THE EMISSION LINES

---

Bo5r 19 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
REC 1656 i C 1 1656 recomb; n.b. coll deexcitation not in

C Ic 9850 c C 1 9850, coll excit  
C Ir 9850 i was a big mistake  
TOTL 9850 i total intensity, all processes, C I 9850  
C 1 8727 c C 1 8727; equivalent to 4363  
C 1 4621 c 1S - 3P

Phot 2326 i photoproduction, Helfand and Trefftz  
REC 1335 i C 2 1335 recombination,  
C II 3134 c C 2 intercombination line with same upper state as 1335  
C3R 977 i dielectronic recombination contribution to C 3 977  
P386 977 r C 3 977 pumped by continuum near 386A

TOTL 1909 i C 3 1909 collision, both lines together  
C 3 1907 i C 3 1908 j-2 to ground  
C3R 1909 i C 3 1909 recombination from Storey  
Phot 1909 i C 3 1909 following relax following inner shell photoionization  
Rec 1175 i dielectronic recombination contribution to C 3 1175

TOTL 1549 i total intensity of C 4 1549, all processes  
Inwd 1549 i inward part of C 4  
DEST 1549 i part of line destroyed by photoionization of Balmer continuum  
C4r 1549 i recombination C 4 1549 from CV  
C 6r 34 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false

N 1 5200 i N 1 5200, both 5198, 5200, collisions and recombination  
Coll 5200 c N 1 5200, both 5198, 5200, collisions and recombination  
REC 5200 i recombination contributon to [NI] 5200  
N 1 3466 c [N 1] 3466, 3 - 1 transition, whole multiplet  
N 1 10400 c [N 1] 10400 3 - 2 transition, whole multiplet

N 2 6584 c N 2 6584 alone  
N 2 6548 c N 2 6548 alone  
REC 6584 i N 2 6584 alone, recombination contribution  
N 2 5755 i N 2 5755 total, collisions plus charge transfer  
Coll 5755 c N 2 5755 collisional contribution

CT 5755 c N 2 5755 charge transfer contribution  
Rec 1085 i dielectronic recombination contribution to N 2 1085  
N2cn 1 i continuum pumped N 2 6584  
N2cn 5755 i continuum pumped N 2 5755  
N3cn 4640 i continuum pumped "Bowen" N 3, optically thin excited line

N3cn 4634 i continuum pumped "Bowen" N 3, optically thin excited line  
N3cn 4642 i continuum pumped "Bowen" N 3, optically thin excited line  
extr 990 i total N 3 990, both electron excitation and continuum pumping  
rec 990 i part of N 3 990 due to recombination  
N 3p 990 r N 3 989.8, continuum pumped

TOTL 1486 i N 4] 1486, total intensity of both lines  
N 4 1485 i the N 4] slow transition by itself  
rec 765 i N 4 765 recombination,  
TOTL 1240 i N 5 1240, total emission, collisions plus pumping  
Inwd 1240 i inward part of N 5

N 7r 25 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
Fl7r 19 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
O 1 6300 c total Oxygen I 6300, including line optical depth  
O 1 6363 c total Oxygen I 6363, including line optical depth  
O 1 5577 c auroral OI

TOIc 0 c total collisional cooling due to 6-level OI atom  
TOIh 0 h total collisional heating due to 6-level OI atom  
6lev 8446 i be moved to call PutLine  
6lev 1304 i OI 1304 from six level atom  
6lev 1039 i OI 1039 from six level atom

6lev 4368 i OI 4368 from six level atom  
6lev 13 i OI 1.3 micron from six level atom  
6lev 11 i OI 1.1 micron from six level atom  
6lev 29 i OI 2.9 micron from six level atom  
6lev 46 i OI 4.6 micron from six level atom

TOTL 3727 c O II 3727, all lines of multiplet together

TOTL 7325 c O II 7325, all lines of multiplet together  
 IONZ 3727 i line produced by photoionization of Oo; already in TOTL  
 IONZ 7325 i line produced by photoionization of Oo; already in TOTL  
 O II 3729 i five level atom calculations; D5/2 - S3/2  
  
 O II 3726 i D3/2 - S3/2 transition  
 O II 2471 c both 2P 1/2 and 3/2 to ground  
 O II 7323 i P1/2-D5/2 and P3/2-D5/2 together  
 O II 7332 i P1/2-D3/2 and P3/2-D3/2 together  
 TOTL 1665 i total intensity of OIII] 1665, all processes  
  
 Phot 1665 i contribution to OIII 1665 due to inner shell (2s<sup>2</sup>) ionization  
 Augr 1665 i contribution to OIII 1665 due to K-shell ionization  
 O 3 5007 c fac = c5007/(1.+1./2.887)  
 O 3 4959 c O III 4959 alone, collisions, tot OIII is this times 4  
 LOST 5007 i O III 5007 lost through excit photo  
  
 TOTL 4363 i O III 4363, sum of rec, coll, ct excitation  
 Coll 4363 c O III 4363, collisions from five level atom  
 Rec 4363 i O III 4363 recombination, coef from Burgess and Seaton  
 O 3 2321 c collisional excitation of 2321, 5-level atom  
 C EX 4363 i charge exchange, Dalgarno+Sternberg ApJ Let 257, L87.  
  
 C EX 5592 i charge exchange rate, D+S  
 rec 835 i O III 834A, dielectronic recombination only  
 InSh 1401 i inner shell photoionization, relaxation  
 rec 789 i O IV 789A, dielectronic recombination only  
 rec 630 i O V 630A, dielectronic recombination only  
  
 TOTL 1218 i O V 1218], total intensity of both lines  
 O 5 1211 i the slow transition by itself  
 O 5 5112 i BS O V 5112, recombination  
 TOTL 1035 i O VI 1035, total of pumping and collisional excitation  
 Inwd 1035 i inward part of OVI line  
  
 O 8r 19 i recombination from fully stripped ion  
 Ne 3 3869 c Ne III 3869, of 3968+3869 doublet  
 Ne 3 3968 c Ne III 3968, of 3968+3869 doublet  
 Ne 3 3343 c Ne III auroral line  
 Ne 3 1815 c Ne III auroral line  
  
 Ne 4 2424 c Ne IV 2424, collisional excitation  
 Ne 4 4720 c Ne IV N=3 lines, three level atom approx  
 Ne 4 1602 c Ne IV N=3 lines, three level atom approx  
 Ne 5 3426 c Ne V 3426 of 3426, 3346 doublet  
 Ne 5 3346 c Ne V 3346 of 3426, 3346 doublet  
  
 Ne 5 2976 c auroral line  
 Ne 5 1575 c collisionally excited  
 Ne 5 1141 c both components of 5S-3P 1146.1, 1137.0 doublet  
 TOTL 895 i Ne VII 895, collisionally excited, both lines  
 Ne 7 890 i Ne VII 890, single line  
  
 TOTL 774 i Ne VIII 774, collisionally excited  
 Inwd 774 i inward part of Ne VIII 774 line  
 NeLr 12 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
 Na 5 1365 c [NaV] 1365, sum of 1365.1+1365.8; cs only guess  
 Na 5 2067 c [NaV] 2067, sum of 2066.9+2068.4; cs only guess  
  
 Na 5 4017 c [NaV] 4017, sum of 4010.9+4016.7+4022.7; cs only guess  
 Na 6 2569 c [Na VI] 2568.9  
 Na 6 1357 c [Na VI] 1356.6  
 Na 6 2972 c [Na VI] 2971.9  
 Na 6 2872 c [Na VI] 2872.7  
  
 NaLr 10 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
 TOTL 2798 i Mg II 2798  
 Inwd 2798 i inward part of Mg II 2798  
 Mg 6 1806 c MG VI  
 TOTL 615 i Mg 10 614.9 both of doublet, li seq 2s 2p  
  
 MgLr 7 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
 totl 2665 i total emission in Al II] 2669.7, 2660 doublet  
 Al 2 2660 i emission in Al II] 2669 alone  
 TOTL 1860 i Al III  
 Inwd 1860 i inward part of Al III line

## 6 THE EMISSION LINES

---

Al 6 2428 c [Al VI] 2428.4  
Al 6 2601 c [Al VI] 2601.0  
Al 6 1170 c [Al VI] 1169.86  
Al 6 2125 c [Al VI] 2124.95  
TOTL 556 i Al 11, Li seq 2s2p

AlLr 6 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
diel 1260 i SI II 1260, rough guess of dielec contribution  
diel 1909 i dielectronic recombination Si III 1909  
rec 1207 i Si III 1207, dielectronic recombination only  
TOTL 1888 i Si III] 1892+1883, total intensity of both lines

Si 3 1883 i Si III] 1883 by itself  
PHOT 1895 i photoproduction by inner shell removal  
TOTL 1397 i Si IV 1397, collisionally excited  
Inwd 1397 i inward part of Si IV 1397  
Si 7 2148 c Si VII, 2148, O III like, collisionally excited

Si 7 2148 c  
Si 8 1446 c Si VIII 1446, O III like, collisionally excited  
Si 9 1985 c Si IX 1985, 2150, collisionally excited  
Si 9 949 c collisionally excited  
Si 9 1815 c collisionally excited

Si 9 691 c both components of 5S-3P doublet  
Si10 606 c SI 10 606A, actually group of 4 intercombination lines.  
Si11 583 c SI XI 582.9, collisionally excited  
TOTL 506 i  
SiLr 6 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false

Pl5r 19 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
SLR 1807 i this is to check whether photoexcit of S II is ever important  
S 2 6720 c S II 6731 + 6716 together  
S 2 4074 c S II 4070 + 4078 together  
S 2 10330 c S II N=3 lines, all four lines together

S II 6731 i individual line from five level atom  
S II 6716 i individual line from five level atom  
S II 4070 i individual line from five level atom  
S II 4078 i individual line from five level atom  
S II 10323 i individual line from five level atom

S II 10289 i individual line from five level atom  
S II 10373 i individual line from five level atom  
S II 10339 i individual line from five level atom  
S 3 9532 c [S III] 9532 alone  
S 3 9069 c [S III] 9069 alone

S 3 6312 c [S III] 6312, transauroral temperature sensitive  
S 3 3722 c [S III] 3722, same upper level as 6312  
TOTL 1198 i SV 1198] both lines together  
S 5 1188 i Be seq, weaker of the two transitions  
TOTL 933 i total SVI 933+944

S 9 1715 c S IX 1715, 1987, collisionally excited  
S10 1213 c S X 1213, 1197, collisionally excited  
S11 1826 c S XI 1615, 1826, collisionally excited  
S12 520 c group of four intercombination lines  
S13 488 c S XIII 488.4, 1909 like, collisionally excited

TOTL 427 i S 14 506 li seq 2s2p  
SLR 5 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
SLR 5 i  
Cl 2 8579 c Chlorine II 8581, 9127 doublet  
Cl 2 9127 c Chlorine II 8581, 9127 doublet

Cl 2 9127 c  
Cl 2 6164 c Chlorine II 6164 auroral line  
Cl 2 3676 c Chlorine II 3679 auroral line  
TOTL 5525 c Cl III 5519, 5539 doublet, both together  
TOTL 3350 c Cl III 3354, 3344 doublet, both together

TOTL 8494 c Cl III 8504, 8436, 8552, 8483 multiplet, all together  
Cl 3 5538 i Cl III 5538  
Cl 3 5518 i Cl III 5518

Cl 3 3354 i Cl III 3354  
 Cl 3 3344 i Cl III 3344  
  
 Cl 3 8504 i Cl III 8504  
 Cl 3 8436 i Cl III 8436  
 Cl 3 8552 i Cl III 8552  
 Cl 3 8483 i Cl III 8483  
 Cl 4 8047 c ClIV 8047  
  
 Cl 4 7532 c ClIV 7532  
 Cl 4 3119 c ClIV 3119  
 Cl 4 5324 c ClIV 5324  
 Cl 4 5324 c  
 ClRr 4 i Cl 17 ly a recombination 3.7A from fully stripped ion  
  
 Ar 3 7135 c Argon III 7135  
 Ar 3 7751 c Argon III 7751  
 Ar 3 5192 c Argon III 5192  
 Ar 3 3109 c Argon III 3109  
 Ar 3 3005 c Argon III 3005  
  
 TOTL 4725 i Argon IV 4711 + 4740 together, 4740=90%  
 TOTL 2860 i [AvIV] 2868, 2854 together  
 TOTL 7250 i [AvIV] auroral lines, 7237, 7331, 7171, 7263  
 Ar 4 4740 c [Ar IV] 4740  
 Ar 4 4711 c [Ar IV] 4711  
  
 Ar 4 2868 c [Ar IV] 2868  
 Ar 4 2854 c [Ar IV] 2854  
 Ar 4 7263 c [Ar IV] 7263  
 Ar 4 7171 c [Ar IV] 7171  
 Ar 4 7331 c [Ar IV] 7331  
  
 Ar 4 7237 c [Ar IV] 7237  
 Ar 5 7005 c Argon V, 3P lines, 7005, collisionally excited  
 Ar 5 6435 c Argon V, 3P lines, 6435, collisionally excited  
 Ar 5 6435 c  
 Ar14 4413 c Ar XIV 4413, predicted lambda, not observed(??)  
  
 Ar15 409 c collisionally excited  
 ArRr 4 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
 K19r 4 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
 Ca 2 3933 c coll excit calcium k+h  
 Ca 2 8579 c infrared triplet  
  
 Ca 2 7306 c forbidden lines, 7291+7324 together  
 Phot 3933 i fraction H Ly-alpha destruction of excited levels  
 Phot 7306 i fraction H Ly-alpha destruction of excited levels  
 Ca2K 3934 i individual lines from five level atom  
 Ca2H 3969 i individual lines from five level atom  
  
 Ca2X 8498 i individual lines from five level atom  
 Ca2Y 8542 i individual lines from five level atom  
 Ca2Z 8662 i individual lines from five level atom  
 CaF1 7291 i individual lines from five level atom  
 CaF2 7324 i individual lines from five level atom  
  
 Rec 3933 i recombination contribution to CaII emission  
 Ca 5 6087 c Ca V optical and uv lines, collisional excitation, 3-level atom  
 Ca 5 5311 c Ca V optical and uv lines, collisional excitation, 3-level atom  
 Ca 5 2414 c Ca V optical and uv lines, collisional excitation, 3-level atom  
 Ca 5 3997 c Ca V optical and uv lines, collisional excitation, 3-level atom  
  
 Ca 7 5620 c Ca VII optical and uv lines, collisional excitation, 3-level atom  
 Ca 7 4941 c Ca VII optical and uv lines, collisional excitation, 3-level atom  
 Ca 7 2112 c Ca VII optical and uv lines, collisional excitation, 3-level atom  
 Ca 7 3688 c Ca VII optical and uv lines, collisional excitation, 3-level atom  
 CaLr 3 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
  
 ScLr 3 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
 Sc 2 21 c Sc II 2.08 (1-3)  
 Sc 2 41 c Sc II 4.1 mic (1-2)  
 Sc 2 42 c Sc II 4.22 (2-3)  
 Sc 3 3933 c Sc III 3936  
  
 Sc 6 5054 c Sc VI 5054 (1-2)

## 6 THE EMISSION LINES

---

Sc 6 3592 c Sc VI 3595 (2-3)  
Sc 6 2100 c Sc VI 2100 (1-3)  
TiLr 3 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
Ti 3 12 c Ti III 1.21 micron, (actually multiplet) 2-1 transition from model atom

Ti 3 9594 c Ti III 9594, 3-1 transition, (actually multiplet) from model atom  
Ti 3 45 c Ti III 4.57 micron, 3-2 transition, (actually multiplet) from model atom  
VLr 3 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
V 3 8823 c V III 8823  
V 3 8507 c V III 8507

V 3 8507 c  
V 4 7735 c V IV 7741 1-3  
V 4 9489 c V IV 9496 2-1  
V 4 42 c V IV 4.19 mic 3-2  
CrLr 3 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false

Cr 3 5828 c [CrIII] multiplet blend at 5828A  
Cr 4 7267 c [CrIV] 2 - 1 multiplet blend at 7272  
Cr 4 6801 c [CrIV] 3 - 1 multiplet blend at 6806  
Cr 5 7979 c [CrV] 2 - 1 multiplet blend at 7985  
Cr 5 6577 c [CrV] 3 - 1 multiplet blend at 6582

Cr 5 37 c [CrV] 3 - 2 multiplet blend at 3.75 microns  
MnLr 3 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false  
Fe 2 6200 i Fe 2 the 3-2 transition of Netzer's atom  
Fe 2 4300 i Fe 2 forbidden 2-1 transition from Netzer's atom  
Fe 2 2400 i Fe 2 UV3, 3-1 transition from Netzer's atom

Fe2c 0 c total of all UV+optical Fe 2 cooling  
Fe2h 0 h  
Fe 2 1100 i 1 to 6 transition of Fred's Fe 2 atom  
Fe 2 1500 i 2 to 6 transition of Fred's Fe 2 atom  
Fe 2 11500 i 3 to 4 transition of Fred's Fe 2 atom

Fe 2 2500 i 3 to 5 transition of Fred's Fe 2 atom  
Fe 2 2300 i 4 to 6 transition of Fred's Fe 2 atom  
Fe 2 8900 i 5 to 6 transition of Fred's Fe 2 atom  
Fe 2 0 c all cooling due to 16 level atom  
Fe 2 166 i Fe 2 1.664 microns 8-13

Fe 2 160 i Fe 2 1.599 microns 7-12  
Fe 2 153 i Fe 2 1.534 microns 6-11  
Fe 2 164 i Fe 2 1.644 microns 6-10  
Fe 2 128 i Fe 2 1.279 microns 12-4  
Fe 2 130 i Fe 2 1.295 microns 11-3

Fe 2 133 i Fe 2 1.328 microns 11-4  
Fe 2 126 i Fe 2 1.257 microns 10-1  
Fe 2 132 i Fe 2 1.321 microns 10-2  
Fe 2 259 i Fe 2 25.988 microns 2-1  
Fe 2 353 i Fe 2 35.348 microns 3-2

Fe 2 178 i Fe 2 17.936 microns 7-6, label is 178 to be unique  
Fe 2 245 i Fe 2 24.518 microns 8-7  
Fe 2 358 i Fe 2 35.776 microns 9-8  
Fe 2 181 i Fe 2 1.810 microns 10-7  
Fe 2 168 i Fe 2 1.677 microns 11-7

Fe 2 180 i Fe 2 1.800 microns 11-8  
Fe 2 171 i Fe 2 1.712 microns 12-8  
Fe 2 179 i Fe 2 1.798 microns 12-9  
Fe 2 229 i Fe 2 22.902 microns 11-10  
Fe 2 347 i Fe 2 34.660 microns 12-11

Fe 2 8619 i Fe 2 8619A 14-06  
Fe 2 8894 i Fe 2 8894A 15-07  
Fe 2 9229 i Fe 2 9229A 15-08  
Fe 2 9270 i Fe 2 9270A 16-09  
Fe2b 2 i emission from lage FeII atom, integrated over band

Fe 3 0 c sum of 3p and 3g states together  
Fe 3 5270 c Fe 3 5270, predictions from garstang et al 78  
Fe 3 4658 c Fe 3 5270, predictions from garstang et al 78  
Fe 4 0 c total cooling due to 12-level Fe 4 atom  
Fe 4 3096 i Fe 4 3096.A, 4-1 and 5-1 transitions together

```
Fe 4 2836 i Fe 4 2835.7A, 6-1 transition, 4P5/2 - 6S5/2
Fe 4 2829 i Fe 4 2829.4A, 7-1 transition, 4P3/2 - 6S5/2
Fe 4 2567 i Fe 4 2567.6+ 2567.4. 11-1 and 12-1 transitions
Fe 4 277 i Fe 4 2.774 microns 12-7 transition
Fe 4 271 i Fe 4 2.714 microns 12-6 transition

Fe 4 272 i Fe 4 2.716 microns 11-6 transition
Fe 4 281 i Fe 4 2.806 microns 10-7 transition
Fe 4 287 i Fe 4 2.865 microns 10-8 transition
Fe 4 284 i Fe 4 2.836 microns 9-6 transition
Fe 5 3892 c Fe 5 3892+3839

Fe 6 0 c all of 2G lines together first
Fe 6 5177 c Fe 6 5177, approximate correct
Fe 7 6087 c [Fe 7] 6087
Fe 7 5722 c [Fe 7] 5722
Fe 7 242 c Fe 9 242 j=1 slower decay

Fe11 2649 c Fe 11 2649 collisional excitation
Fe11 1467 c Fe 11 1467 collisional excitation
Fe12 1242 c Fe 12, 1242, 1349 together, collisional excitation
Fe12 2170 c Fe 12, 2170, 2406 together, collisional excitation
Fe12 2568 c Fe12 2904, 2567, 3567, 3073 together, collisional excitation

Fe14 5303 i Fe 14 optically thin in line 344
Coll 5303 c contribution from collisional excitation
Pump 5303 r continuum fluorescence
347 5303 c66 error - put this in
Fe19 592 c Fe 19 from loulergue et al '85

Fe19 7082 c Fe 19 from loulergue et al '85
Fe19 1118 c Fe 19 from loulergue et al '85
Fe19 1328 c Fe 19 from loulergue et al '85
Fe22 846 c Fe 22 845.6A
Fe23 263 c Fe 23 1909-like 262.6

FeKa 2 i total intensity of K-alpha line
FeLr 2 i recombination from fully stripped ion
TotH 2 i total hot iron Ka; Auger "hot" iron, plus recom
AugC 2 i Auger production of "cold" iron, less than or 17 times ionized
CoLr 1 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false

NiLr 1 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false
CuLr 1 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false
ZnLr 1 i these lines added to outlin in metdif - following must be false
Stoy 0 i optional sum of certain emission lines, set with "print sum"
```



## 7. CODING CONVENTIONS

Cloudy is large, complex, and as is any large code, it is the result of many hands. It is essential that clarity and integrity of purpose be sustained (Ferland 2001b). This can only be achieved by having the *self-restraint* to follow a coherent set of standards. These standards are outlined in this section. All are arbitrary standards, but these are the standards Cloudy follows. It is far better to follow a single set of standards than to have total anarchy.

### 7.1. Variable names and strong typing

Cloudy is evolving towards a simple formulation of the Hungarian naming convention (Simonyi 1977). In this convention the first few characters of a variable name indicate the type and function of that variable.

The naming convention used in the code today looks back to an under appreciated advantage in the FORTRAN II and FORTRAN 66 languages - the fully implicit designation of variable types by the first letter of its name. The naming convention forced by early versions of FORTRAN (integers begin with *i-n*, real numbers begin with other characters) is still useful since the type can be determined at a glance.

#### 7.1.1. Integers

**Integers** begin with the characters *i, j, k, l, m, or n*.

**Counters** begin with *n*. Examples include *nLevel* or *nLoop*.

**Loop indices** are generally *i, j, or k*. Sometimes they are counters.

**Indices within arrays** begin with *ip*. Examples include *ipContinuum* or *ipCIV1549*.

#### 7.1.2. Double or float variables

These begin with letters between *a* through *h*, and *o* through *z*. Examples include *PumpRate*, *DestRate*, or *CollisIoniz*.

At this time the naming convention does not distinguish between floats and doubles. Eventually the code will be totally double precision.

In some cases floating numbers naturally will have names beginning with one of the letters reserved for integers. In this case a lower case *x* is used as the first character. Examples include *xJumpDown*, *xMoleDen*.

#### 7.1.3. Character strings

Character variables begin with "*ch*". Examples are *chName* or *chReadInput*.

#### 7.1.4. Logical variables

These begin with "*lg*". Examples are *lgOK*, *lgDone*. These are of intrinsic type *int*.

## 7.2. Structure names

Variables with a common purpose are grouped together into structures. For instance, the electron density variable *eden* is an element of the structure *dense* and so has the name *dense.eden*. The declaration for a structure occurs within an included file with the same name ending with “.h” – the *dense* structure is in *dense.h*.

## 7.3. Braces

The format of braces consumes a staggering amount of on-line debate and is important since the format must be followed consistently across the code for it to be instantly legible. There are three major styles of braces:

```
Style 1;
if( a>0 )
{
    b = 0. ;
}
else
{
    b = 1. ;
}
```

```
Style 2:
if( a>0 )
{
    b = 0. ;
}
else
{
    b = 1. ;
}
```

```
Style 3:
if( a>0 ) {
    b = 0. ; }
else {
    b = 1. ; }
```

The code uses the first style. Any one of the three could have been chosen, but the first one was chosen. We must have the *self-restraint* to follow this arbitrary choice, for the clarity of the overall code.

## 7.4. Changes to the code

Changes to logical flow or the physics are indicated by a comment line just before the affected line. These have the following style:

```
/* >>chng 05 dec 20 eden had eold, was undefined here, affect electron density */
```

The flag **>>chng yy mmm dd** indicates a change. Here **yy** are the last two digits of the year, **mmm** is a 3-character abbreviation of the month, all in lower case, and **dd** is a two-digit date. It is important that this style be followed consistently so that changes within the code can be extracted with a pattern matcher such as

`grep`, and then sorted by date (as in, why did the Compton temperature change on March 21?).

## 7.5. Atomic data references

Codes such as Cloudy only exist because of the foundation of basic atomic and molecular data. It is important to the survival of this field that the original sources of the basic data be cited, since this in turn affects their ability to generate support. The code follows the convention of preceding all uses of atomic data with a citation to the original paper in the following form:

```
/* >>refer Si+2 AS Berrington, K. , AtData Nuc Data Tab 33, 195.
```

This information is extracted from the source with a Perl script that creates a file giving all atomic data references.

The flag “>>refer” indicates a reference. The fields are delimited by the tab character, and indicate the species (c4, he2, etc) and process (cs for collision strength, As for transition probabilities, etc). If the reference cannot fit on a single line it may continue on the following line, starting with the flag “>>refercon” which is followed by a tab. This style must be followed consistently so that a pattern search will generate a list of references used.

## 7.6. Asserts

Asserts are tests that variable values are valid (Maguire 1993). Examples include negative collision strengths or electron temperatures. A major improvement to Cloudy version 86 and later is the inclusion of large numbers of sanity checks, while in version 94 and later the C *assert* macro is used. These checks do not have a major impact on performance but they do slow the code down a bit. For production runs with a gold version of the code it is reasonable to not include these checks.

The asserts can be neglected so that the code will run slightly faster, by defining the macro `NDEBUG` on the compiler command line, as in

```
cc -DNDEBUG file.c
```

For most compilers this happens automatically when higher levels of optimization are used.

Asserts are also present in the test suite. They tell the code values of various quantities that the code has found in the past or are expected from theoretical grounds. These do not slow down the code.

## 7.7. Code in need of attention

*broken()* It is sometimes necessary to physically break the code, either by writing specific code to override the correct behavior or disable a physical

process. Such code should be accompanied by a call to routine *broken*. This routine sets a flag showing that broken code is present. This flag generates a warning after the calculation is complete, to serve as a reminder of the presence of the broken code. This routine is not normally used.

*TestCode()* Trial code is identified by a call to routine *TestCode*. This routine does nothing but set a flag that test code is present. This flag generates a comment after the calculation is complete, to serve as a reminder of the presence of the test code. This routine is not normally used.

*fixit()* sets a flag saying that the code needs to be fixed. A comment is generated at the end of the calculation.

*/\*TODO <tab> priority <tab> comment\*/* This is a comment within the source that indicates something that needs attention, but not serious enough to cause a comment to be generated. This format must be followed so that a list of issues and priorities can be automatically parsed.

*TotalInsanity()* This routine announces that total insanity has been encountered, and exits with appropriate warnings. This is called when a test indicates that an impossible condition has occurred. It causes the calculation to stop and indicate that a catastrophic condition has occurred.

*cdEXIT(condition)* This routine must be called to exit the code. It does several chores, including calling the MPI exit handler and closing open file handles. The argument is the exit condition – if the exit was intended and the calculation is valid then the argument should be the standard macro *EXIT\_SUCCESS*. If the exit is the result of a failure then the argument should be *EXIT\_FAILURE*.

**NB** – it is essential that the code exit with this routine when running in a multiprocessor environment – the version of MPI on our HP cluster will hang and require a reboot, resulting in a nasty phone call from the system manager, if the code exists with a without this call.

### 7.8. Version numbers

Cloudy uses version numbers to keep track of changes to the code. The version number is stored in *version*, in the structure *date*. The variable *chDate* contains the date of the last major revision, and the variable *chVersion* is a string giving the version of the code.

## 8. PROBLEMS

### 8.1. Overview

This section describes some of the errors that can cause Cloudy to stop. Floating point errors should never occur. Several other internal errors, which the code is designed to catch and then complain about, can occur. Finally, it is possible that the code will stop because of thermal stability problems. If the calculation aborts it will conclude with a request to post the information on the web site's discussion board – please do – I can't fix it if I don't know it's broken.

The most important single thing to understand about any calculation is why it stopped, and whether this affects the predictions. This is discussed further in the section *Stopping Criteria* in Part I of this document.

### 8.2. Thermal stability and temperature convergence

This section describes thermal stability problems, how to identify them, and what to do about them.

#### 8.2.1. Types of thermal maps

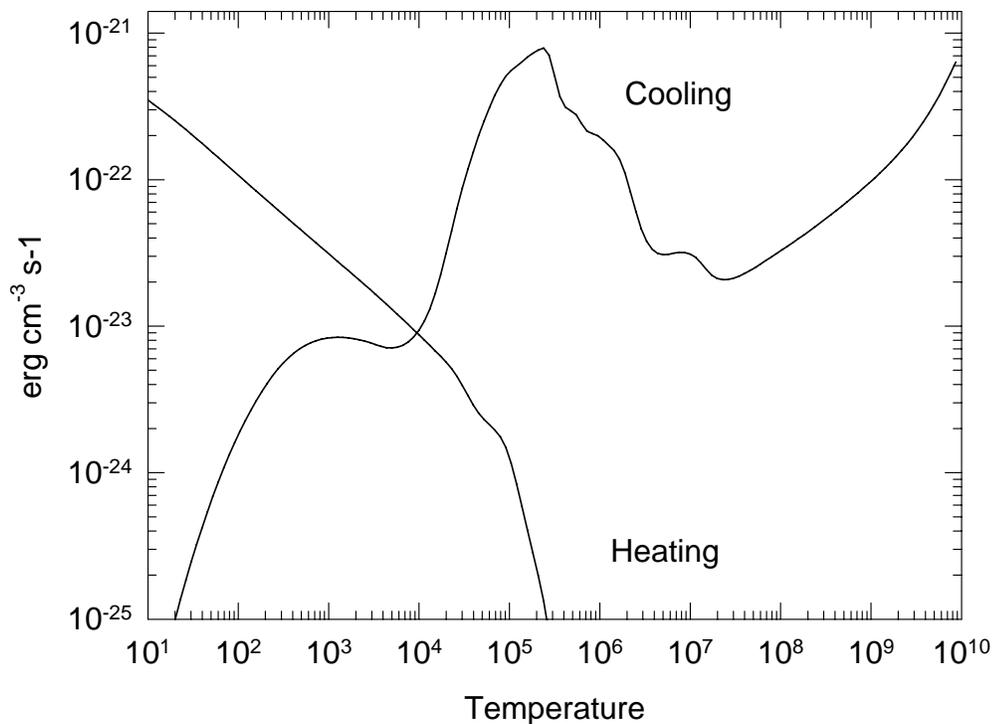


Figure 11 A typical heating - cooling function for low density photoionized gas. The cooling and heating rates ( $\text{erg cm}^{-3} \text{s}^{-1}$ ) are shown.

Three types of thermal maps, showing the heating or cooling of gas as a function of temperature, can be produced by Cloudy. Each is the answer to a different question.

Figure 11 shows the heating and cooling rates as a function of temperature for a photoionized gas in which the electron temperature was varied. The data for this figure was produced by running the test case `func_map.in`, one of the standard test

cases included in the code distribution. Both the gas density and the flux of ionizing photons were held constant, so only one temperature, the point where the two curves cross, occurs in equilibrium. The `func_map.in` file uses the `punch map` command to determine heating and cooling rates at a variety of temperatures. This is exactly what the code does to determine the equilibrium temperature, so this plot can be useful to find out why the code ran into problems. This is why the command was introduced.

Gas in collisional equilibrium has a well-defined cooling rate that is only a function of temperature. The sample program `hazy_coolingcurve.c` (included in the `programs` file on the web site) does such a calculation, and Figure 12 shows the results. Here the kinetic temperature is set by some physics external to the calculation. The entire ionization solution is valid for each temperature under this assumption. The unspecified heat source would have to provide a local heating rate that is equal to the calculated cooling rate for the solution to be time steady.

The third map is the type of thermal stability map shown by Krolik, McKee, and Tarter (1981) and plotted in Figure 13. The program that generated these results is given in the file `hazy_kmt.c`. Here the equilibrium temperature is determined self-consistently for gas over a wide range of densities, but for a single flux of ionizing photons (or equivalently, distance from the central object).

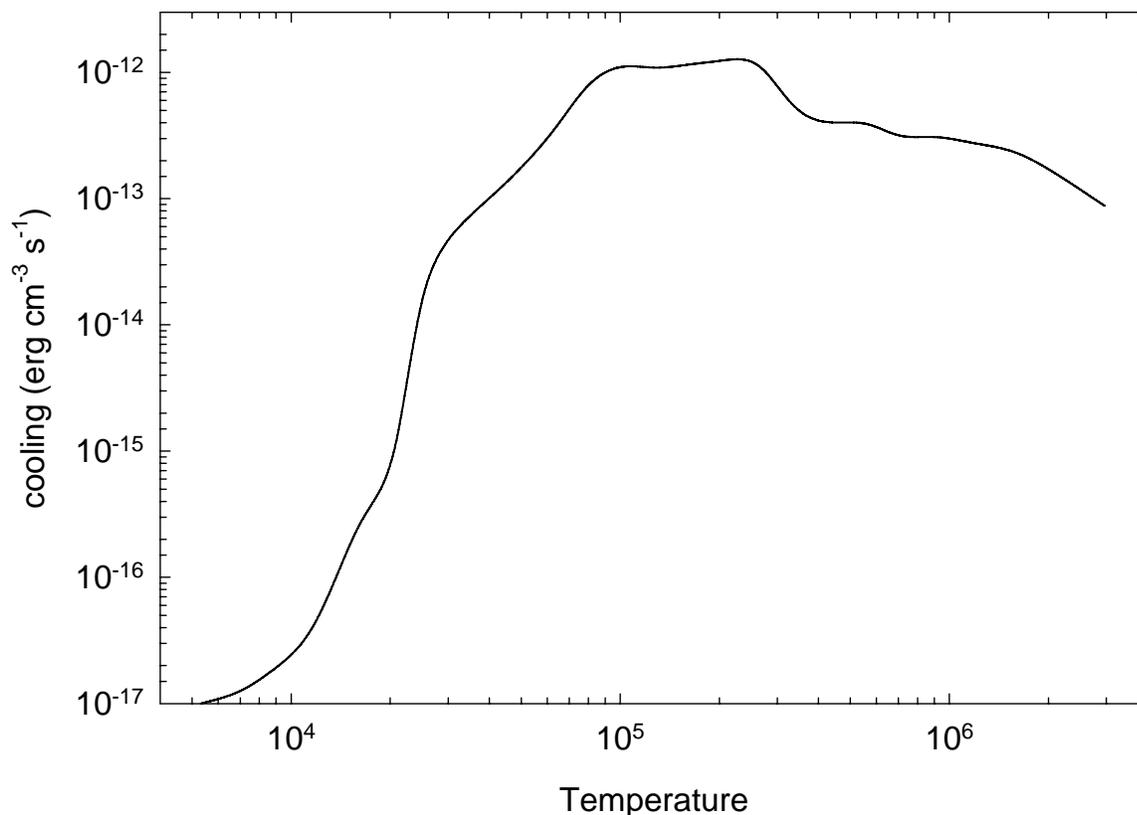


Figure 12 A typical cooling function for low density collisionally ionized gas. coolcurve

### 8.2.2. No Temperature Convergence

A temperature failure occurs when the heating-cooling balance is not within a certain tolerance, set by the `set temperature error` command, after 20 tries.

Normally Cloudy will punt after an excessive number of temperature failures occur. The limit to the number of failures is reset with the **failures** command. The default value is 20. (If the **failures map** command is entered then the code will first produce a map of heating-cooling space to give an indication of where the equilibrium temperature should have been when excessive failures occur.)

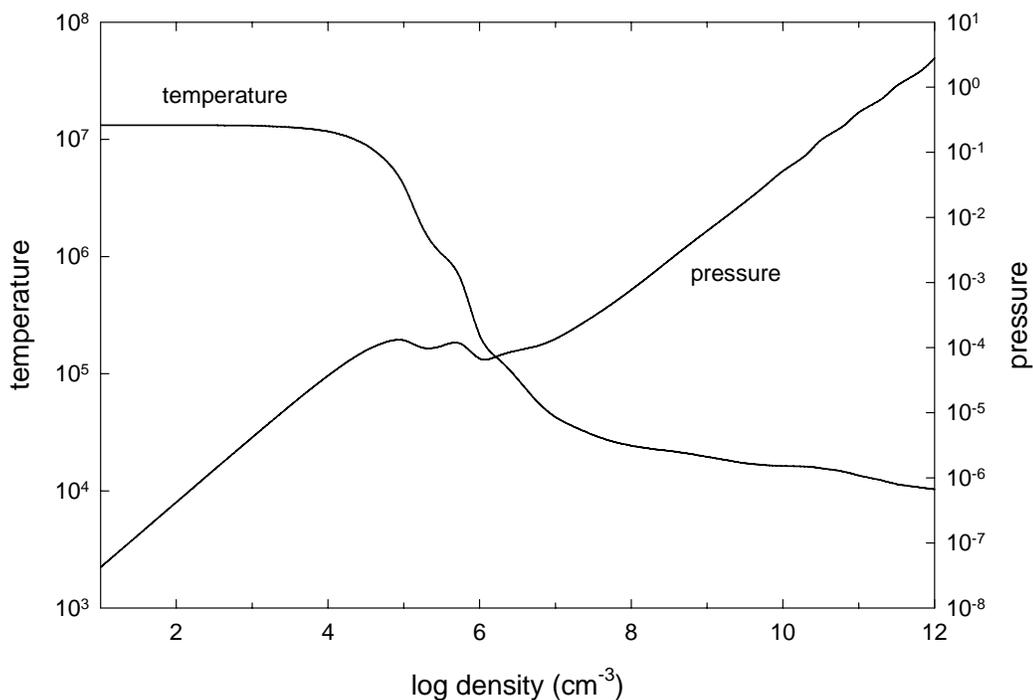


Figure 13 Equilibrium temperature as a function of density. hazy\_kmt

Temperature failures most often occur for temperatures in the range  $10^2$  to  $4 \times 10^3$  K, and  $10^5$  to  $10^6$  K. These are ranges where the cooling function permits more than one thermal solution (see, for example, Williams 1967; Dalgarno & McCray 1972). Figure 11 shows a typical cooling function for gas in photoionization equilibrium, and there are regions where the gas is unstable.

A peak is reached at a temperature near  $10^3$  K. This occurs when the fine-structure lines are major coolants. At lower temperatures their cooling rate increases exponentially (as expected), until roughly  $10^3$  K, when their Boltzmann factors are near unity. Above this temperature their cooling rate is nearly proportional to the Coulomb focusing factor  $T^{-1/2}$ , and the cooling *decreases* until the temperature is high enough for optical forbidden lines to become important (at roughly 4000 K). A similar phenomenon occurs near the  $\sim 10^5$  to  $10^6$  K peak in the cooling function.

When failures occur because more than one temperature solution is possible, the reported failures are a physical (not numerical) problem. Cloudy will try to deal with this problem by forcing the temperature to values below the peak in the cooling function. Increasing the number of allowed failures (with the **failures** command) to prevent the code from stopping prematurely is permissible as long as the global

energy balance is preserved. A warning will be issued at the end of the calculation if the heating-cooling balance is not preserved.

### 8.2.3. Thermal Stability

The thermal solution may be unstable when the temperature derivative of the net cooling function (cooling minus heating) is negative (Field 1965). Possibly unstable solutions are indicated by a “u” just before the equilibrium temperature in the zone printout. The temperature derivative is for isochoric (constant density), not isobaric (constant pressure), conditions. Comments are printed at the end of the calculation if possibly unstable thermal solutions are present in the calculation.

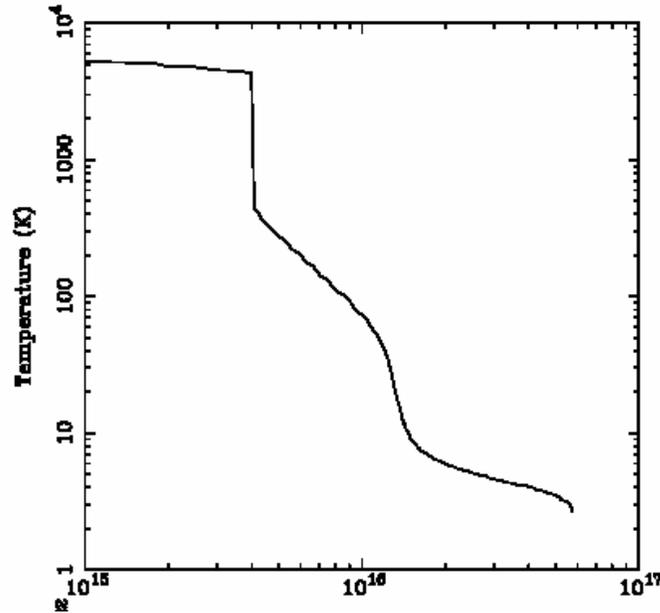


Figure 14 An example of a thermal front in a cooling flow cloud (Ferland, Fabian, & Johnstone 2001). The x-axis is the depth into the cloud. The thermal front at  $\sim 4 \times 10^{15}$  cm is unresolved.

### 8.2.4. Thermal fronts

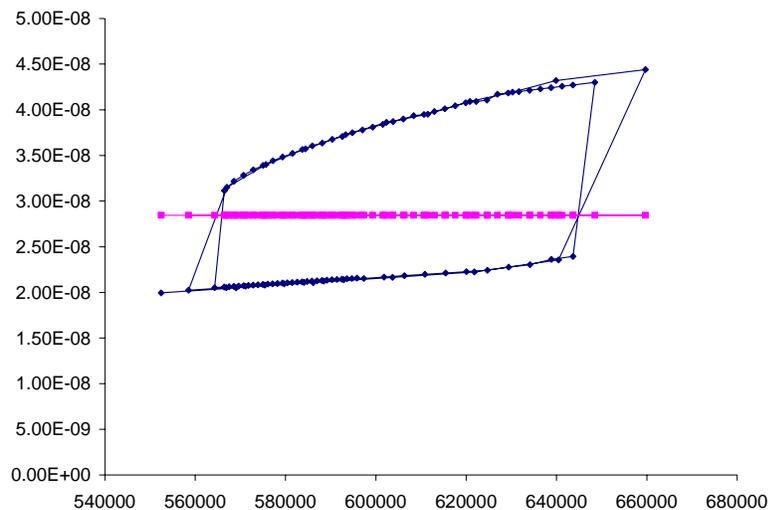


Figure 15 A thermal front in a constant pressure simulation. The x-axis gives the hydrogen density  $[\text{cm}^{-3}]$  and the y-axis is the pressure  $[\text{dynes cm}^{-2}]$ . The points forming the large box are the resulting total gas pressure and the horizontal points are the correct pressure. The solution jumps above and

below the equilibrium value as the temperature jumps above and below the thermal front, leading to a pressure failure.

Just as an ionization front is a region where the level of ionization changes dramatically over a small scale, a thermal front occurs where the temperature changes dramatically over a small scale. This can be caused by a real physical change of state of the gas such as those that occur near the peaks in the cooling curve. An example of a thermal front, taken from Ferland, Fabian, & Johnstone (2001), is shown in Figure 14. This type of jump is physical. The gas changes phase and moves to different branches of the cooling curve. The code will generate a caution or comment if the electron temperature changes discontinuously from one zone to the next.

A thermal front can lead to pressure convergence failures when the solution jumps between the high and low temperature branches. Figure 15 shows an example case, taken from *orion\_hii\_pdr\_pp.in* in the test suite. This shows the pressure history (output with the **punch pressure history** command). The solver adjusts the density trying to make the resulting pressure agree with the desired pressure. The pressure changes continuously with density up to the point where the temperature jumps over the peak in the cooling curve. No solution is possible, and the code announces a pressure failure. In nature the presence of a magnetic field (added with the **magnetic field** command) will cushion the front from large changes in density.

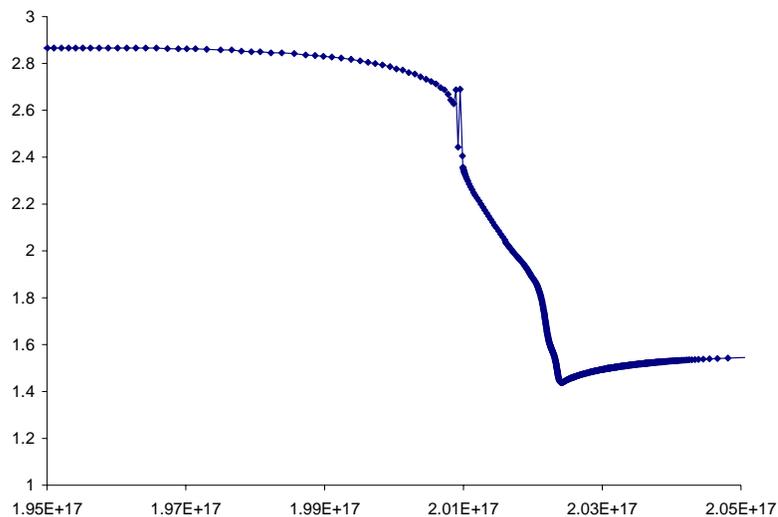


Figure 16 A constant-pressure thermal front in a temperature - radius plot. The x-axis gives the radius (cm). The y-axis gives the log of the temperature (K). The solution jumps above and below the equilibrium value, leading to a series of pressure failures, near a depth of  $2 \times 10^{17}$  cm, as it soldiers on through the thermal front.

A series of pressure failures occur in this simulation when the gas falls to a temperature of  $\sim 300$  K, as shown in Figure 16. The code tries to simply press on with the goal of reaching the cold side of the front.

### 8.2.5. Map Output

If an excessive number of temperature failures occur (the default limit is 20) then the program stops. It will produce a map of the heating and cooling as a function of temperature for the last computed zone if the **map** option on the **failures** command is given. The limit to the number of failures allowed before the code punts is reset with the **failures** command. The map is described here. The start of the output from the test case **func\_map** is shown below.

```
90.02x map of heating vs cooling
te, heating, cooling.
Cloudy punts, Te= 9.254E+03 HTOT= 9.123E-24 CTOT= 9.118E-24 nzone= 1
COOLNG array is
  O 4 25 0.340 O 3 5007 0.182 O 3 88 0.075 H FB 0 0.057 S 4 10 0.048 O 3 51 0.042 S 3 9532 0.035
  H ff 0 0.022 S 3 33 0.020 Ne 3 15 0.019 HeFb 0 0.015 N 3 57 0.015 Ne 3 3869 0.013 S 3 18 0.013
  Ne 5 24 0.010 Ne 5 14 0.009 C 3 1910 0.008 Heff 0 0.007 Si 2 34 0.006 Fe 5 3892 0.006 O 2 3727 0.005
Line heating array follows
Te Heat-----> Cool-----> dh/dT dC/DT Ne NH HII Helium
1.0000E+01 3.4774E-22 1 1 0.636 4.6095E-26 H FB 0A 0.723 -8.19E-24 1.56E-27 9.1178E-01 1.0000E+00 -0.07 -0.40 -0.24 -1.75
1.0209E+01 3.4490E-22 1 1 0.635 4.6814E-26 H FB 0A 0.720 -7.98E-24 1.65E-27 9.1353E-01 1.0000E+00 -0.07 -0.40 -0.23 -1.73
1.0423E+01 3.4233E-22 1 1 0.635 4.7510E-26 H FB 0A 0.717 -7.74E-24 1.74E-27 9.1491E-01 1.0000E+00 -0.07 -0.41 -0.23 -1.73
```

The output begins with a listing of the strongest coolants for the last zone. Then the program steps through increasing temperatures and prints the heating, cooling, and ionization of the gas. From this information it should be possible to determine the temperature where the equilibrium thermal solution should have been. Each solution is completely self-consistent, except that heating and cooling do not balance. Both the local attenuated radiation field and collisional ionization contribute to the ionization balance at each temperature. All processes contribute to the thermal balance, including collisional ionization. The map is at constant density.

The first column gives the temperature. Columns 2 and 6 give the volume heating and cooling. Both have units  $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-3}$ . Columns 3 and 4 constitute an indication of the main heating source. Columns 7 and 8 give the label and wavelength of the strongest coolant. Columns 5 and 9 give the fraction of the total heating or cooling due to these agents. Columns 10 and 11 give the heating and cooling derivatives. Columns 12 and 13 give the electron and hydrogen densities ( $\text{cm}^{-3}$ ) and the remaining columns give the logs of the hydrogen and helium ionization fractions. The location of the probable thermal solution is indicated by a comment surrounded by dashed lines.

### 8.3. Convergence problems with dust-free static sphere

Ionization convergence problems can occur with a dust-free static spherical geometry. The default geometry when the **sphere** command is entered is for lines to freely escape after crossing the central hole due to some level of expansion. In a static spherical geometry (set with the **sphere static** command) the total  $L\alpha$  optical depth at the illuminated face of the shell will be very large since the line is scattered by the matter that lies across the entire shell. The line is destroyed when dust is present but if dust is not present the  $L\alpha$  intensity  $J$  will become very large. If the total optical depth in  $L\alpha$  is also large then the dominant escape / destruction process for the line will be absorption by atoms of third-row elements or the  $n=2$  level of hydrogen. This can lead to ionization convergence problems due to the extremely large  $L\alpha$  intensity  $J$ .

The first question to ask is whether this geometry is appropriate. Dust is nearly always present in the ISM. In dense stellar environments it is unlikely that a spherical geometry will be static. Add dust or use the default spherical geometry – the problem will go away.

## 8.4. Optical depth convergence problems

The code generally will not converge if it has not done so within ten or so iterations. Convergence problems most commonly occur when the specified column density or thickness is very near a prominent ionization front. In this case very small changes in the physical conditions results in large changes in the optical depths. The code will not have convergence problems if an optical depth is used as a stopping criterion instead.

## 8.5. Negative populations

It is possible that the code will stop because negative level populations were predicted for atoms, ions, or molecules. This is not supposed to occur, but sometimes happens because of numerical instabilities in the matrix inversion routine. Please post the input stream and version of Cloudy on the code's web site.

## 8.6. Floating Point Errors

The code should be compiled and linked with options enabled so that the code will crash on overflow or division by zero, but ignore underflow. *Floating point errors should never occur.* The logic within the code is designed to identify problems, and complain, but not fail. The logic is only as good as the tests they were designed to pass. It is inevitable that circumstances will occur for which the logic now in the code is not sufficient. It is possible that the code will fail when these circumstances occur. I would be grateful for reports of any such failures, since they inevitably identify shortcomings in the code, and lead to its improvement. Please post comments on the discussion board on the code's web site.

## 8.7. I can't fix it if I don't know it's broken

Machines are growing faster far more rapidly than people are getting smarter. Reliability in the face of complexity is the major challenge to the development of any large-scale computer code (Ferland 2001b). There can be little doubt that Cloudy contains bugs.

The code is well tested in many limits, and behaves in the correct manner. Simulations of H II regions, planetary nebulae, and other simple objects, are in good agreement with predictions of other photoionization codes (Ferland et al. 1995; Ferland & Savin 2001).

Bugs can be discovered by strange behavior or crashes in situations where the code has not been well-tested. The discovery of the existence of problems is itself a major challenge. If problems arise or the code crashes then it is likely that a problem has been isolated. I would appreciate learning about such problems since they identify shortcomings which usually lead to improvements in the code (or the

documentation). Please post queries and bug reports on the discussion board on the code's web site.

## 9. COMPARISON CALCULATIONS

### 9.1. Overview

This section presents comparisons between the current predictions of the code, and results from other independent calculations. The “other” calculations are from the compendium resulting from the Lexington meeting on model nebulae (Ferland et al. 1995 and Péquignot et al. 2001).

The scatter among the calculations, as well as the changes that have occurred in the predictions made by Cloudy, are in some sense an indication of the stability and reliability of these types of extreme non-LTE calculations. The largest discrepancies between current predictions made by Cloudy and the other models from the Meudon meeting (which were computed in 1985) are due to changes which have occurred in the atomic data base between 1985 and the present. In general, the strongest lines are in very good agreement (as they must because of energy conservation) while weak lines (which are very sensitive to changes in the computed temperature and ionization structure) scatter by nearly a factor of two.

### 9.2. Cool HII Region

This is an HII region ionized by a very cool star. It is one of the Lexington Meeting test cases and is computed with the input script *hii\_coolstar.in* in the code’s test suite. This is the simplest model since helium is predominantly neutral. The entry *L(total)* comes from the “Stoy” printed entry.

Table 5 HII Region Ionized by Cool Star

|               |              | Mean  | Ferland | Harrington | Netzer | Péquignot | Rubin |
|---------------|--------------|-------|---------|------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| L(H $\beta$ ) | E36          | 4.90  | 4.98    | 4.93       | 4.85   | 4.83      | 4.93  |
| [N II]        | 6584+        | 0.87  | 0.91    | 0.82       | 0.97   | 0.82      | 0.84  |
| [O II]        | 3727+        | 1.21  | 1.16    | 1.22       | 1.32   | 1.14      | 1.21  |
| [Ne II]       | 12.8 $\mu$ m | 0.30  | 0.35    | 0.29       | 0.29   | 0.29      | 0.29  |
| [S II]        | 6720+        | 0.57  | 0.64    | 0.55       | 0.61   | 0.52      | 0.52  |
| [S III]       | 18.7 $\mu$ m | 0.31  | 0.27    | 0.36       | 0.17   | 0.37      | 0.37  |
| [S III]       | 34 $\mu$ m   | 0.51  | 0.47    | 0.60       | 0.27   | 0.61      | 0.62  |
| [S III]       | 9532+        | 0.57  | 0.48    | 0.55       | 0.64   | 0.60      | 0.56  |
| L(total)      | E36          | 21.3  | 21.3    | 21.7       | 20.7   | 21.0      | 21.8  |
| T(in)         |              | 6860  | 6952    | 6749       | 6980   | 6870      | 6747  |
| T(H+)         |              | 6767  | 6740    | 6742       | 6950   | 6660      | 6742  |
| <He+>/<H+>    |              | 0.047 | 0.041   | 0.044      | 0.068  | 0.048     | 0.034 |
| R(out)        | E18          | 8.96  | 8.93    | 8.94       | 9.00   | 8.93      | 9.00  |

Table 6 Cool HII Region vs Cloudy

|               |              | Mean  | STD  | 90.05 | 94.00 | 96.00 |
|---------------|--------------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| L(H $\beta$ ) | E36          | 4.90  | 0.06 | 4.91  | 5.03  | 4.85  |
| [N II]        | 6584         | 0.65  | 0.05 | 0.64  | 0.63  | 0.57  |
| [O II]        | 3727+        | 1.21  | 0.07 | 1.08  | 1.04  | 1.01  |
| [Ne II]       | 12.8 $\mu$ m | 0.30  | 0.03 | 0.26  | 0.26  | 0.26  |
| [S II]        | 6720+        | 0.57  | 0.05 | 0.45  | 0.44  | 0.49  |
| [S III]       | 18.7 $\mu$ m | 0.31  | 0.09 | 0.43  | 0.45  | 0.44  |
| [S III]       | 34 $\mu$ m   | 0.51  | 0.15 | 0.61  | 0.64  | 0.90  |
| [S III]       | 9532         | 0.43  | 0.05 | 0.42  | 0.42  | 0.36  |
| L(total)      | E36          | 21.29 | 0.45 | 21.0  | 21.7  | 21.2  |
| T(in)         |              | 6860  | 110  | 7261  | 7188  | 6790  |
| T(H+)         |              | 6767  | 108  | 6600  | 6530  | 6622  |
| <He+>/<H+>    |              | 0.047 | 0.01 | 0.048 | 0.043 | 0.046 |
| R(out)        | E18          | 8.96  | 0.04 | 8.81  | 8.92  | 8.83  |

### 9.3. Paris HII Region

This compares current predictions of the code with those of other participants at the Meudon meeting on photoionization calculations for the case of a simple spherical H II region. The input used to generate this model H II region is contained in the sample input file *hii\_paris.in*.

Table 7 Paris Meeting HII Region

|               |              | Meu   | Lex   | Ferland | Harrington | Netzer | Péquignot | Rubin |
|---------------|--------------|-------|-------|---------|------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| L(H $\beta$ ) | E37          | 2.06  | 2.04  | 2.06    | 2.04       | 2.02   | 2.02      | 2.05  |
| He I          | 5876         | 0.116 | 0.111 | 0.109   | 0.119      | 0.101  | 0.116     |       |
| C I           | 2326+        | 0.17  | 0.17  | 0.19    | 0.17       | 0.16   | 0.14      | 0.18  |
| C III]        | 1909+        | 0.051 | 0.07  | 0.059   | 0.059      | 0.078  | 0.065     | 0.076 |
| [N II]        | 122 $\mu$ m  |       | 0.031 | 0.033   |            |        | 0.036     | 0.031 |
| [N II]        | 6584+        | 0.73  | 0.80  | 0.88    | 0.74       | 0.87   | 0.78      | 0.73  |
| [N III]       | 57 $\mu$ m   | 0.30  | 0.28  | 0.27    | 0.29       | 0.26   | 0.30      | 0.30  |
| [O II]        | 3727+        | 2.01  | 2.20  | 2.19    | 2.14       | 2.3    | 2.11      | 2.26  |
| [O III]       | 51.8 $\mu$ m | 1.10  | 1.06  | 1.04    | 1.11       | 0.99   | 1.08      | 1.08  |
| [O III]       | 88.4 $\mu$ m | 1.20  | 1.20  | 1.07    | 1.28       | 1.16   | 1.25      | 1.26  |
| [O III]       | 5007+        | 2.03  | 2.09  | 1.93    | 1.96       | 2.29   | 2.17      | 2.10  |
| [Ne II]       | 12.8 $\mu$ m | 0.21  | 0.21  | 0.23    | 0.19       | 0.22   | 0.20      | 0.20  |
| [Ne III]      | 15.5 $\mu$ m | 0.44  | 0.41  | 0.43    | 0.43       | 0.37   | 0.42      | 0.42  |
| [Ne III]      | 3869+        | 0.096 | 0.091 | 0.103   | 0.086      | 0.100  | 0.079     | 0.087 |
| [S II]        | 6720+        | 0.14  | 0.18  | 0.23    | 0.16       | 0.22   | 0.17      | 0.13  |
| [S III]       | 18.7 $\mu$ m | 0.55  | 0.53  | 0.48    | 0.56       | 0.5    | 0.55      | 0.58  |
| [S III]       | 34 $\mu$ m   | 0.93  | 0.87  | 0.82    | 0.89       | 0.81   | 0.88      | 0.94  |
| [S III]       | 9532+        | 1.25  | 1.31  | 1.27    | 1.23       | 1.48   | 1.27      | 1.30  |
| [S IV]        | 10.5 $\mu$ m | 0.39  | 0.38  | 0.37    | 0.42       | 0.36   | 0.41      | 0.33  |
| Sum           | Sum          | 11.59 | 11.87 | 11.58   | 11.70      | 12.17  | 11.90     | 12.01 |
| L(total)      | E37          | 24.1  | 24.4  | 24.1    | 24.1       | 24.8   | 24.3      | 24.6  |
| T(in)         |              | 7378  | 7655  | 7815    | 7741       | 7670   | 7650      | 7399  |
| T(H+)         |              | 7992  | 8052  | 8064    | 8047       | 8000   | 8060      | 8087  |
| <He+>/<H+>    |              |       | 0.76  | 0.71    | 0.77       | 0.76   | 0.75      | 0.83  |
| R(out)        | E18          | 1.45  | 1.46  | 1.46    | 1.46       | 1.47   | 1.46      | 1.46  |

Table 8 Paris HII Region vs Cloudy

|               |              | Mean   | STD   | 76.03 | 80.06 | 84.15 | 90.05 | 94.00 | 96.00 |
|---------------|--------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| L(H $\beta$ ) | E37          | 2.04   | 0.02  | 2.06  | 2.04  | 2.01  | 2.05  | 2.02  | 2.04  |
| HeI           | 5876         | 0.11   | 0.01  | 0.12  | 0.12  | 0.12  | 0.11  | 0.117 | 0.113 |
| C II]         | 2326+        | 0.17   | 0.02  | 0.24  | 0.17  | 0.17  | 0.15  | 0.145 | 0.195 |
| C III]        | 1909+        | 0.07   | 0.01  | 0.06  | 0.11  | 0.09  | 0.063 | 0.060 | 0.051 |
| [N II]        | 122 $\mu$ m  | 0.03   | 0.00  |       |       | 0.03  | 0.028 | 0.028 | 0.027 |
| [N II]        | 6584         | 0.60   | 0.05  | 0.58  | 0.60  | 0.58  | 0.58  | 0.57  | 0.519 |
| [N III]       | 57 $\mu$ m   | 0.28   | 0.02  |       |       | 0.29  | 0.289 | 0.297 | 0.302 |
| [O II]        | 3727+        | 2.20   | 0.08  | 2.29  | 2.43  | 2.31  | 2.02  | 1.996 | 2.00  |
| [O III]       | 51.8 $\mu$ m | 1.06   | 0.05  | 1.15  | 1.09  | 1.11  | 1.22  | 1.24  | 1.27  |
| [O III]       | 88.4 $\mu$ m | 1.20   | 0.09  |       |       | 1.06  | 1.11  | 1.13  | 1.16  |
| [O III]       | 5007         | 1.57   | 0.11  | 1.83  | 1.62  | 1.50  | 1.66  | 1.62  | 1.57  |
| [Ne II]       | 12.8 $\mu$ m | 0.21   | 0.02  | 0.22  | 0.23  | 0.23  | 0.18  | 0.18  | 0.17  |
| [Ne III]      | 15.5 $\mu$ m | 0.41   | 0.02  | 0.47  | 0.45  | 0.45  | 0.28  | 0.29  | 0.29  |
| [Ne III]      | 3869         | 0.0689 | 0.008 | 0.098 | 0.090 | 0.082 | 0.063 | 0.061 | 0.059 |
| [S II]        | 6720+        | 0.18   | 0.04  | 0.27  | 0.29  | 0.129 | 0.126 | 0.12  | 0.153 |
| [S III]       | 18.7 $\mu$ m | 0.53   | 0.04  | 0.54  | 0.53  | 0.52  | 0.61  | 0.61  | 0.62  |
| [S III]       | 34 $\mu$ m   | 0.87   | 0.05  |       |       | 0.88  | 0.85  | 0.86  | 1.21  |
| [S III]       | 9532         | 0.98   | 0.07  | 1.04  | 1.04  | 1.05  | 0.90  | 0.89  | 0.77  |
| [S IV]        | 10.5 $\mu$ m | 0.38   | 0.04  | 0.09  | 0.11  | 0.36  | 0.53  | 0.53  | 0.56  |
| Sum           | Sum          | 11.87  | 0.24  | 10.0  | 9.9   | 11.8  | 11.9  | 11.8  | 12.1  |
| L(total)      | E37          | 24.44  | 0.31  | 20.9  | 20.4  | 23.9  | 24.5  | 24.3  | 24.1  |
| T(in)         |              | 7655   | 157   |       |       | 6547  | 7822  | 7746  | 7524  |
| T(H+)         |              | 8052   | 32    |       |       | 7530  | 7970  | 7920  | 7980  |
| <He+>/<H+>    |              | 0.76   | 0.04  |       |       | 0.75  | 0.72  | 0.74  | 0.76  |
| R(out)        | E18          | 1.46   | 0.00  |       |       | 1.45  | 1.45  | 1.46  | 1.44  |

## 9.4. Blister HII Region

This is one of the Lexington Meeting test cases, and is meant to be similar to inner regions of the Orion Nebula and is called *hii\_blister.in* in the test suite.

Table 9 Blister HII Region

|               |              | Mean  | Ferland | Harrington | Netzer | Péquignot | Rubin |
|---------------|--------------|-------|---------|------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| I(H $\beta$ ) |              | 4.69  | 4.59    | 4.81       | 4.69   | 4.67      | 4.70  |
| He I          | 5876         | 0.12  | 0.13    | 0.11       | 0.12   | 0.12      |       |
| C II          | 2326+        | 0.16  | 0.14    | 0.20       | 0.10   | 0.15      | 0.23  |
| C II          | 1335+        | 0.15  | 0.17    | 0.14       | 0.13   | 0.16      |       |
| C III]        | 1909+        | 0.18  | 0.22    | 0.17       | 0.18   | 0.15      | 0.20  |
| [N II]        | 6584+        | 0.81  | 0.58    | 0.94       | 0.74   | 0.90      | 0.87  |
| [N III]       | 57 $\mu$ m   | .033  | .035    | .033       | .033   | .032      | .034  |
| [O II]        | 7330+        | 0.12  | 0.10    | 0.13       | 0.09   | 0.12      | 0.14  |
| [O II]        | 3727+        | 0.86  | 0.73    | 0.98       | 0.69   | 0.86      | 1.04  |
| [O III]       | 51.8 $\mu$ m | 0.29  | 0.31    | 0.29       | 0.28   | 0.28      | 0.28  |
| [O III]       | 5007+        | 4.18  | 4.74    | 3.90       | 4.40   | 3.90      | 3.96  |
| [Ne II]       | 12.8 $\mu$ m | 0.34  | 0.32    | 0.33       | 0.35   | 0.33      | 0.35  |
| [Ne III]      | 15.5 $\mu$ m | 1.06  | 1.24    | 1.07       | 0.96   | 1.04      | 1.00  |
| [Ne III]      | 3869+        | 0.34  | 0.48    | 0.32       | 0.35   | 0.26      | 0.29  |
| [S III]       | 18.7 $\mu$ m | 0.33  | 0.31    | 0.34       | 0.31   | 0.33      | 0.35  |
| [S III]       | 9532+        | 1.46  | 1.41    | 1.46       | 1.51   | 1.42      | 1.53  |
| [S IV]        | 10.5 $\mu$ m | 0.51  | 0.54    | 0.52       | 0.51   | 0.53      | 0.43  |
| Sum           | Sum          | 10.78 | 11.32   | 10.80      | 10.63  | 10.46     | 10.71 |
| I(total)      |              | 51.3  | 52.6    | 52.4       | 50.4   | 49.4      | 50.3  |
| T(in)         |              | 7911  | 8206    | 7582       | 8200   | 8200      | 7366  |
| T(H+)         |              | 8303  | 8324    | 8351       | 8310   | 8200      | 8328  |
| <He+>/<H+>    |              | 0.85  | 0.94    | 0.78       | 0.93   | 0.79      | 0.84  |
| $\Delta R$    | E17          | 2.99  | 2.88    | 3.08       | 2.93   | 2.98      | 3.09  |

Table 10 Blister HII Region vs Cloudy

|                          |              | Mean  | STD   | 90.05 | 94.00 | 96.00 |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| I(H $\beta$ )            |              | 4.69  | 0.08  | 4.71  | 4.64  | 4.91  |
| HeI                      | 5876         | 0.12  | 0.01  | 0.129 | 0.132 | 0.132 |
| C II]                    | 2326+        | 0.16  | 0.05  | 0.133 | 0.124 | 0.135 |
| C II                     | 1335+        | 0.15  | 0.02  | 0.179 | 0.171 | 0.18  |
| C III]                   | 1909+        | 0.18  | 0.03  | 0.222 | 0.234 | 0.26  |
| [N II]                   | 6584         | 0.54  | 0.09  | 0.468 | 0.417 | 0.40  |
| [N III]                  | 57 $\mu$ m   | 0.03  | 0.00  | 0.037 | 0.038 | 0.038 |
| [O II]                   | 7330+        | 0.12  | 0.02  | 0.115 | 0.113 | 0.127 |
| [O II]                   | 3727+        | 0.86  | 0.15  | 0.737 | 0.713 | 0.794 |
| [O III]                  | 51.8 $\mu$ m | 0.29  | 0.01  | 0.303 | 0.309 | 0.307 |
| [O III]                  | 5007         | 3.13  | 0.28  | 3.74  | 3.84  | 3.88  |
| [Ne II]                  | 12.8 $\mu$ m | 0.34  | 0.01  | 0.140 | 0.141 | 0.14  |
| [Ne III]                 | 15.5 $\mu$ m | 1.06  | 0.11  | 0.458 | 0.462 | 0.466 |
| [Ne III]                 | 3869         | 0.34  | 0.08  | 0.157 | 0.159 | 0.166 |
| [S III]                  | 18.7 $\mu$ m | 0.255 | 0.015 | 0.301 | 0.304 | 0.349 |
| [S III]                  | 9532         | 1.09  | 0.037 | 0.950 | .955  | 0.87  |
| [S IV]                   | 10.5 $\mu$ m | 0.51  | 0.04  | 0.68  | 0.68  | 0.665 |
| Sum                      | Sum          | 10.78 | 0.32  | 10.6  | 10.7  | 10.8  |
| I(total)                 |              | 51.29 | 1.39  | 50.9  | 50.2  | 50.0  |
| T(in)                    |              | 7910  | 406   | 8447  | 8370  | 8430  |
| T(H $^+$ )               |              | 8302  | 59    | 8325  | 8330  | 8429  |
| <He $^{+}$ >/<H $^{+}$ > |              | 0.85  | 0.07  | 0.895 | 0.90  | 0.916 |
| $\Delta$ R               | E17          | 2.99  | 0.09  | 2.99  | 2.94  | 2.94  |

## 9.5. Paris Planetary Nebula

This compares current predictions of the code with those of other participants at the Meudon (1985) and Lexington (1993) meetings on photoionization calculations, for the case of ionization by a very hot black body. The input used to generate this model planetary nebula is shown in the sample input section and is called *pn\_paris.in* in the test suite. The model results are very sensitive to the detailed transfer of HeII  $L\alpha$ ; this line is the dominant heat source across the He<sup>++</sup> region of the model nebula. The parameters were chosen to be roughly similar to NGC 7027, a very well studied object.

Table 11 Paris Meeting Planetary Nebula

| Line          |              | Meudon | Lexington | Ferland | Harrington | Netzer | Péquignot |
|---------------|--------------|--------|-----------|---------|------------|--------|-----------|
| L(H $\beta$ ) | E35          | 2.60   | 2.68      | 2.63    | 2.68       | 2.73   | 2.68      |
| HeII (35)     | erg/s        | 0.87   | 0.88      | 0.83    | 0.88       | 0.94   | 0.85      |
| He I          | 5876         | 0.11   | 0.11      | 0.11    | 0.10       | 0.10   | 0.11      |
| He II         | 4686         | 0.33   | 0.33      | 0.32    | 0.33       | 0.35   | 0.32      |
| C II]         | 2326+        | 0.38   | 0.33      | 0.33    | 0.43       | 0.27   | 0.30      |
| C III]        | 1909+        | 1.70   | 1.77      | 1.82    | 1.66       | 1.72   | 1.87      |
| C IV          | 1549+        | 1.64   | 2.33      | 2.44    | 2.05       | 2.66   | 2.18      |
| [N II]        | 6584+        | 1.44   | 1.49      | 1.59    | 1.45       | 1.47   | 1.44      |
| N III]        | 1749+        | 0.11   | 0.12      | 0.13    | 0.13       | 0.11   | 0.13      |
| [NIII]        | 57 $\mu$ m   |        | 0.13      | 0.12    | 0.13       | 0.13   | 0.13      |
| N IV]         | 1487+        | 0.12   | 0.19      | 0.20    | 0.15       | 0.21   | 0.19      |
| N V           | 1240+        | 0.09   | 0.17      | 0.18    | 0.12       | 0.23   | 0.15      |
| [O I]         | 6300+        | 0.15   | 0.14      | 0.15    | 0.12       | 0.14   | 0.14      |
| [O II]        | 3727+        | 2.23   | 2.25      | 2.23    | 2.27       | 2.31   | 2.18      |
| [O III]       | 5007+        | 20.9   | 20.76     | 21.1    | 21.4       | 19.4   | 21.1      |
| [O III]       | 4363         | 0.16   | 0.15      | 0.16    | 0.16       | 0.14   | 0.16      |
| [O III]       | 52 $\mu$ m   | 1.43   | 1.43      | 1.42    | 1.44       | 1.40   | 1.46      |
| [O IV]        | 26 $\mu$ m   | 3.62   | 3.67      | 3.52    | 3.98       | 3.32   | 3.86      |
| O IV]         | 1403+        | 0.13   | 0.26      | 0.20    | 0.23       | 0.26   | 0.33      |
| O V]          | 1218+        | 0.09   | 0.20      | 0.20    | 0.11       | 0.29   | 0.19      |
| [Ne III]      | 15.5 $\mu$ m | 2.51   | 2.78      | 2.75    | 2.76       | 2.80   | 2.81      |
| [Ne III]      | 3869+        | 2.59   | 2.69      | 3.33    | 2.27       | 2.74   | 2.44      |
| Ne IV]        | 2423+        | 0.56   | 0.78      | 0.72    | 0.74       | 0.91   | 0.74      |
| [Ne V]        | 3426+        | 0.73   | 0.67      | 0.74    | 0.60       | 0.73   | 0.61      |
| [Ne V]        | 24.2 $\mu$ m | 1.67   | 0.87      | 0.94    | 0.76       | 0.81   | 0.99      |
| Mg II         | 2798+        | 1.48   | 1.58      | 2.33    | 1.60       | 1.22   | 1.17      |
| [Mg IV]       | 4.5 $\mu$ m  | 0.09   | 0.12      | 0.12    | 0.13       |        | 0.12      |
| [Si II]       | 34.8 $\mu$ m | 0.13   | 0.19      | 0.16    | 0.26       | 0.19   | 0.17      |
| Si II]        | 2335+        | 0.11   | 0.16      | 0.15    |            | 0.16   | 0.16      |
| Si III]       | 1892+        | 0.20   | 0.41      | 0.39    | 0.32       | 0.46   | 0.45      |
| Si IV         | 1397+        | 0.15   | 0.18      | 0.20    | 0.15       | 0.21   | 0.17      |
| [S II]        | 6720+        | 0.39   | 0.35      | 0.21    | 0.45       | 0.33   | 0.43      |
| [S III]       | 18.7 $\mu$ m | 0.49   | 0.48      | 0.48    | 0.49       | 0.46   | 0.49      |
| [S III]       | 9532+        | 2.09   | 1.96      | 2.04    | 1.89       | 2.05   | 1.87      |
| [S IV]        | 10.5 $\mu$ m | 1.92   | 1.98      | 1.92    | 2.21       | 1.81   | 1.98      |
| L(total)      | E35          | 129    | 137       | 139     | 136        | 135    | 136       |
| T(in)         | E4           |        | 1.81      | 1.83    | 1.78       | 1.84   | 1.78      |
| T(H+)         | E4           |        | 1.25      | 1.22    | 1.21       | 1.35   | 1.21      |
| <He+>/<H+>    |              |        | 0.72      | 0.74    | 0.74       | 0.71   | 0.71      |
| R(out)        | E17          |        | 4.06      | 4.04    | 4.04       | 4.07   | 4.07      |

Table 12 Paris Planetary vs Cloudy

| Line          |              | Lexington | STD   | 74.23 | 76.03 | 80.06 | 84.15 | 90.05 | 94.00 | 96.00 |
|---------------|--------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| L(H $\beta$ ) | E35          | 2.68      | 0.04  | 2.57  | 2.66  | 2.52  | 2.34  | 2.62  | 2.55  | 2.56  |
| HeII (35)     | erg/s        | 0.88      | 0.05  |       |       |       | 0.83  | 0.83  | 0.866 | .873  |
| He I          | 5876         | 0.11      | 0.01  | 0.11  | 0.11  | 0.11  | 0.11  | 0.111 | 0.108 | 0.108 |
| He II         | 4686         | 0.33      | 0.01  | 0.29  | 0.32  | 0.35  | 0.36  | 0.319 | 0.343 | 0.345 |
| C II]         | 2326+        | 0.33      | 0.07  | 0.36  | 0.35  | 0.37  | 0.35  | 0.286 | 0.289 | 0.294 |
| C III]        | 1909+        | 1.77      | 0.09  | 1.57  | 1.48  | 1.72  | 1.72  | 1.88  | 1.83  | 1.90  |
| C IV          | 1549+        | 2.33      | 0.27  | 2.24  | 2.76  | 2.48  | 2.19  | 2.65  | 2.63  | 2.61  |
| [N II]        | 6584         | 1.12      | 0.05  | 1.06  | 1.05  | 1.08  | 1.11  | 0.978 | 1.00  | 0.885 |
| N III]        | 1749+        | 0.12      | 0.01  | 0.10  | 0.08  | 0.10  | 0.11  | 0.123 | 0.118 | 0.121 |
| [NIII]        | 57 $\mu$ m   | 0.13      | 0.00  |       |       |       | 0.12  | 0.128 | 0.125 | 0.127 |
| N IV]         | 1487+        | 0.19      | 0.03  | 0.16  | 0.12  | 0.11  | 0.15  | 0.242 | 0.238 | 0.241 |
| N V           | 1240+        | 0.17      | 0.05  | 0.14  | 0.09  | 0.06  | 0.09  | 0.175 | 0.18  | 0.18  |
| [O I]         | 6300         | 0.105     | 0.007 | 0.11  | 0.11  | 0.12  | 0.12  | 0.116 | 0.118 | 0.119 |
| [O II]        | 3727+        | 2.25      | 0.06  | 2.24  | 2.19  | 2.35  | 2.40  | 2.22  | 2.32  | 2.36  |
| [O III]       | 5007         | 15.6      | 0.68  | 15.9  | 15.8  | 15.3  | 15.6  | 17.0  | 16.3  | 16.4  |
| [O III]       | 4363         | 0.15      | 0.01  | 0.14  | 0.13  | 0.15  | 0.16  | 0.174 | 0.166 | 0.167 |
| [O III]       | 52 $\mu$ m   | 1.43      | 0.03  | 1.40  | 1.35  | 1.37  | 1.35  | 1.32  | 1.28  | 1.28  |
| [O IV]        | 26 $\mu$ m   | 3.67      | 0.30  |       |       | 3.42  | 3.65  | 3.42  | 3.59  | 3.64  |
| O IV]         | 1403+        | 0.26      | 0.05  | 0.19  | 0.22  | 0.11  | 0.15  | 0.248 | 0.25  | 0.225 |
| O V]          | 1218+        | 0.20      | 0.07  | 0.17  | 0.11  | 0.07  | 0.11  | 0.200 | 0.20  | 0.20  |
| [Ne III]      | 15.5 $\mu$ m | 2.78      | 0.03  | 2.77  | 2.70  | 2.67  | 2.71  | 1.90  | 1.87  | 1.87  |
| [Ne III]      | 3869         | 2.01      | 0.35  | 2.41  | 2.25  | 2.43  | 2.49  | 2.15  | 2.09  | 2.11  |
| Ne IV]        | 2423+        | 0.78      | 0.09  | 0.62  | 0.51  | 0.51  | 0.63  | 0.823 | 0.827 | 0.829 |
| [Ne V]        | 3426         | 0.50      | 0.06  | 0.48  | 0.40  | 0.40  | 0.48  | 0.589 | 0.614 | 0.621 |
| [Ne V]        | 24.2 $\mu$ m | 0.87      | 0.11  | 0.24  | 0.25  | 1.01  | 1.04  | 1.03  | 1.09  | 1.098 |
| Mg II         | 2798+        | 1.58      | 0.54  | 0.83  | 1.82  | 1.96  | 2.33  | 2.26  | 2.27  | 2.29  |
| [Mg IV]       | 4.5 $\mu$ m  | 0.12      | 0.00  | 0.12  | 0.13  | 0.14  | 0.13  | 0.118 | 0.12  | 0.123 |
| [Si II]       | 34.8 $\mu$ m | 0.19      | 0.04  | 0.16  | 0.16  | 0.16  | 0.17  | 0.157 | 0.16  | 0.159 |
| Si II]        | 2335+        | 0.16      | 0.01  | 0.15  | 0.14  | 0.16  | 0.18  | 0.150 | 0.15  | 0.173 |
| Si III]       | 1892+        | 0.41      | 0.07  | 0.32  | 0.42  | 0.42  | 0.42  | 0.526 | 0.49  | 0.499 |
| Si IV         | 1397+        | 0.18      | 0.03  | 0.17  | 0.24  | 0.22  | 0.15  | 0.235 | 0.223 | 0.229 |
| [S II]        | 6720+        | 0.35      | 0.11  | 0.38  | 0.68  | 0.66  | 0.36  | 0.354 | 0.354 | 0.356 |
| [S III]       | 18.7 $\mu$ m | 0.48      | 0.02  | 0.58  | 0.71  | 0.67  | 0.47  | 0.467 | 0.472 | 0.556 |
| [S III]       | 9532         | 1.47      | 0.075 | 1.27  | 1.58  | 1.55  | 1.48  | 1.34  | 1.35  | 1.17  |
| [S IV]        | 10.5 $\mu$ m | 1.98      | 0.17  | 1.64  | 1.32  | 1.53  | 1.78  | 2.20  | 2.04  | 2.04  |
| L(total)      | E35          | 137       | 1.60  | 117   | 124   | 128   | 121   | 135   |       |       |
| T(in)         | E4           | 1.81      | 0.03  |       |       |       | 1.49  | 1.828 | 1.80  | 1.808 |
| T(H+)         | E4           | 1.25      | 0.07  |       |       |       | 1.28  | 1.22  | 1.22  | 1.23  |
| <He+>/<H+>    |              | 0.72      | 0.02  |       |       |       | 0.72  | 0.74  | 0.72  | 0.72  |
| R(out)        | E17          | 4.06      | 0.02  |       |       |       | 3.90  | 4.03  | 3.99  | 4.00  |

## 9.6. Paris NLR Model

This compares current predictions of the code with those of other participants at the Meudon meeting on photoionization calculations, for a model similar to the NLR of active nuclei. Results for other codes are from the 1985 Meudon meeting. The input stream is the file *nlr\_paris.in* in the test suite.

Table 13 Paris Meeting NLR Model

| Line       |                       | Netzer | Pequignot | Binette | Kraemer | Mean        |
|------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------|---------|---------|-------------|
| H $\beta$  | erg/s/cm <sup>2</sup> | 0.129  | 0.134     | 0.124   | 0.12    | 0.127±0.006 |
| H $\beta$  | 4861                  | 1.00   | 1.00      | 1.00    | 1.00    | 1.00        |
| L $\alpha$ | 1216                  | 35.3   | 33.1      | -       | 24.0    | 30.8±6.0    |
| He I       | 5876                  | 0.095  | 0.098     | 0.092   | 0.090   | 0.094±0.004 |
| He II      | 4686                  | 0.36   | 0.32      | 0.38    | 0.37    | 0.358±0.026 |
| C II]      | 2326                  | 0.96   | 0.77      | 1.70    | 1.06    | 1.12±0.40   |
| C II       | 1335                  | 0.14   | 0.14      | 0.20    | 0.08    | 0.14±0.05   |
| C III]     | 1909                  | 4.59   | 4.99      | 6.50    | 4.91    | 5.25±0.85   |
| C IV       | 1549                  | 7.03   | 7.20      | 5.30    | 7.20    | 6.68±0.93   |
| [N I]      | 5200                  | 0.31   | 0.33      | 0.82    | 0.37    | 0.46±0.24   |
| [N II]     | 6548                  | 2.68   | 1.52      | 1.77    | 1.63    | 1.90±0.53   |
| N III]     | 1749                  | 0.40   | 0.40      | 0.43    | 0.48    | 0.428±0.038 |
| N IV]      | 1487                  | 0.45   | 0.43      | 0.51    | 0.48    | 0.468±0.035 |
| N V        | 1240                  | 0.32   | 0.30      | 0.32    | 0.28    | 0.305±0.019 |
| [O I]      | 63.2 $\mu$ m          | -      | 0.62      | 0.14    | 0.10    | 0.29±0.29   |
| [O I]      | 6300                  | 1.32   | 0.90      | 1.62    | 1.04    | 1.22±0.32   |
| [O II]     | 7325                  | 0.11   | 0.094     | 0.16    | 0.10    | 0.116±0.03  |
| [O II]     | 3727                  | 3.4    | 2.62      | 4.41    | 2.73    | 3.29±0.82   |
| [O III]    | 52 $\mu$ m            | 2.5    | 2.54      | 2.31    | 2.65    | 2.50±0.14   |
| [O III]    | 5007                  | 27.36  | 27.36     | 23.28   | 27.76   | 26.44±2.11  |
| [O III]    | 4363                  | 0.42   | 0.41      | 0.44    | 0.44    | 0.428±0.015 |
| O III]     | 1663                  | 0.97   | 0.95      | 0.92    | 1.01    | 0.963±0.038 |
| [O IV]     | 25.9 $\mu$ m          | 5.69   | 5.19      | 5.49    | -       | 5.46±0.25   |
| O IV]      | 1403                  | 0.53   | 0.44      | 0.51    | 0.66    | 0.534±0.092 |
| O V]       | 1218                  | 0.33   | 0.32      | 0.45    | 0.24    | 0.335±0.086 |
| O VI       | 1035                  | 0.17   | 0.17      | 0.22    | 0.10    | 0.165±0.049 |
| [Ne II]    | 12.8 $\mu$ m          | 0.28   | 0.18      | 0.48    | 0.13    | 0.268±0.155 |
| [Ne III]   | 15.5 $\mu$ m          | 2.8    | 2.62      | 1.83    | 1.25    | 2.13±0.72   |
| [Ne III]   | 3869                  | 2.70   | 2.59      | 2.27    | 1.67    | 2.31±0.46   |
| Ne IV]     | 2423                  | 0.82   | 0.79      | 1.03    | 1.12    | 0.94±0.16   |
| [Ne V]     | 24.2 $\mu$ m          | 3.54   | 2.64      | 3.54    | -       | 3.24±0.52   |
| [Ne V]     | 3426                  | 1.17   | 1.02      | 1.13    | 1.05    | 1.095±0.066 |
| Mg II      | 2798                  | 1.58   | 1.43      | 1.51    | 1.10    | 1.40±0.21   |
| Si II      | 34.8 $\mu$ m          | 1.73   | 0.97      | 0.51    | -       | 1.07±0.62   |
| Si II      | 2335                  | 0.21   | 0.17      | 0.09    | -       | 0.16±0.06   |
| Si III]    | 1892                  | 0.15   | 0.19      | 0.69    | 0.14    | 0.29±0.26   |
| Si IV      | 1397                  | 0.21   | 0.14      | 0.02    | 0.13    | 0.13±0.08   |
| S II       | 6720                  | 1.00   | 0.62      | 1.29    | 0.37    | 0.82±0.41   |
| S II       | 4070                  | 0.07   | 0.04      | 0.078   | 0.03    | 0.055±0.023 |
| S III      | 18.7 $\mu$ m          | 0.75   | 0.49      | 0.68    | 0.65    | 0.64±0.11   |
| S III      | 9532                  | 2.25   | 1.38      | 1.73    | 1.62    | 1.74±0.37   |
| S IV       | 10.5 $\mu$ m          | 1.39   | 0.73      | 0.94    | 1.57    | 1.16±0.39   |

Table 14 Paris NLR Model vs Cloudy

| Line       |                       | Mean        | 84.15  | 90.05 | 94.00 | 96.00 |
|------------|-----------------------|-------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| H $\beta$  | erg/s/cm <sup>2</sup> | 0.127±0.006 | 0.133  | 0.136 | 0.131 | 0.136 |
| H $\beta$  | 4861                  | 1.00        | 1.00   | 1.00  | 1.00  | 1.00  |
| L $\alpha$ | 1216                  | 30.8±6.0    | 32.3   | 32.3  | 33.8  | 33.0  |
| He I       | 5876                  | 0.094±0.004 | 0.104  | 0.103 | 0.100 | 0.107 |
| He II      | 4686                  | 0.358±0.026 | 0.351  | 0.34  | 0.330 | 0.330 |
| C II]      | 2326                  | 1.12±0.40   | 0.766  | 0.652 | 0.693 | 0.754 |
| C II       | 1335                  | 0.14±0.05   | 0.126  | 0.141 | 0.142 | 0.145 |
| C III]     | 1909                  | 5.25±0.85   | 5.02   | 4.64  | 4.54  | 4.49  |
| C IV       | 1549                  | 6.68±0.93   | 8.42   | 7.47  | 7.15  | 6.84  |
| [N I]      | 5200                  | 0.46±0.24   | 0.14   | 0.144 | 0.151 | 0.154 |
| [N II]     | 6548                  | 1.90±0.53   | 2.32   | 2.36  | 2.50  | 2.52  |
| N III]     | 1749                  | 0.428±0.038 | 0.45   | 0.388 | 0.376 | 0.369 |
| N IV]      | 1487                  | 0.468±0.035 | 0.553  | 0.544 | 0.518 | 0.500 |
| N V        | 1240                  | 0.305±0.019 | 0.391  | 0.302 | 0.272 | 0.269 |
| [O I]      | 63.2 $\mu$ m          | 0.29±0.29   | 0.36   | 0.439 | 0.464 | 0.476 |
| [O I]      | 6300                  | 1.22±0.32   | 1.02   | 1.02  | 1.08  | 1.19  |
| [O II]     | 7325                  | 0.116±0.03  | 0.111  | 0.106 | 0.117 | 0.125 |
| [O II]     | 3727                  | 3.29±0.82   | 2.99   | 2.69  | 2.97  | 3.32  |
| [O III]    | 52 $\mu$ m            | 2.50±0.14   | 2.34   | 2.23  | 2.20  | 2.10  |
| [O III]    | 5007                  | 26.44±2.11  | 25.3   | 26.05 | 25.4  | 24.4  |
| [O III]    | 4363                  | 0.428±0.015 | 0.45   | 0.441 | 0.428 | 0.414 |
| O III]     | 1663                  | 0.963±0.038 | 1.05   | 1.03  | 1.00  | 0.973 |
| [O IV]     | 25.9 $\mu$ m          | 5.46±0.25   | 5.76   | 5.91  | 5.79  | 5.59  |
| O IV]      | 1403                  | 0.534±0.092 | 0.54   | 0.517 | 0.490 | 0.419 |
| O V]       | 1218                  | 0.335±0.086 | 0.453  | 0.292 | 0.264 | 0.260 |
| O VI       | 1035                  | 0.165±0.049 | 0.222  | 0.142 | 0.120 | 0.123 |
| [Ne II]    | 12.8 $\mu$ m          | 0.268±0.155 | 0.220  | 0.168 | 0.172 | 0.227 |
| [Ne III]   | 15.5 $\mu$ m          | 2.13±0.72   | 3.13   | 2.12  | 2.12  | 2.13  |
| [Ne III]   | 3869                  | 2.31±0.46   | 3.99   | 3.22  | 3.19  | 3.12  |
| Ne IV]     | 2423                  | 0.94±0.16   | 1.19   | 1.16  | 1.12  | 1.09  |
| [Ne V]     | 24.2 $\mu$ m          | 3.24±0.52   | 2.74   | 2.69  | 2.69  | 2.59  |
| [Ne V]     | 3426                  | 1.095±0.066 | 1.45   | 1.25  | 1.20  | 1.17  |
| Mg II      | 2798                  | 1.40±0.21   | 1.76   | 1.66  | 1.62  | 1.79  |
| Si II      | 34.8 $\mu$ m          | 1.07±0.62   | 1.12   | 1.03  | 1.07  | 1.20  |
| Si II      | 2335                  | 0.16±0.06   | 0.218  | 0.191 | 0.201 | 0.239 |
| Si III]    | 1892                  | 0.29±0.26   | 0.401  | 0.501 | 0.474 | 0.464 |
| Si IV      | 1397                  | 0.13±0.08   | 0.140  | 0.215 | 0.188 | 0.185 |
| [S II]     | 6720                  | 0.82±0.41   | 1.50   | 0.988 | 0.958 | 1.21  |
| [S II]     | 4070                  | 0.055±0.023 | 0.1004 | 0.095 |       | 0.114 |
| [S III]    | 18.7 $\mu$ m          | 0.64±0.11   | 0.625  | 0.685 | 0.715 | 0.837 |
| [S III]    | 9532                  | 1.74±0.37   | 1.92   | 1.67  | 1.74  | 1.57  |
| [S IV]     | 10.5 $\mu$ m          | 1.16±0.39   | 1.73   | 1.44  | 1.32  | 1.27  |

## 9.7. Lexington NLR Model

This is the NLR model computed at the 1994 Lexington meeting, and is called *nlr\_lex00.in* in the test suites.

Table 15 Lexington NLR Model

|                 |              | Lexington  | Binette    | Ferland    | Netzer     | Péquignot  | Viegas     |
|-----------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| I(H $\beta$ )   | E0           | 1.36       | 1.33       | 1.31       | 1.37       | 1.43       | 1.34       |
| Ly $\alpha$     | 1216         | 33.70      | 38.3       | 32.1       | 32.4       | 31.5       | 34.2       |
| HeI             | 5876         | 0.12       | 0.11       | 0.13       | 0.12       | 0.13       | 0.13       |
| HeII            | 4686         | 0.24       | 0.25       | 0.25       | 0.25       | 0.23       | 0.24       |
| HeII            | 1640         | 1.62       | 1.60       | 1.74       | 1.53       | 1.56       | 1.67       |
| CIII]           | 1909+        | 2.90       | 2.90       | 2.99       | 2.87       | 2.83       | 2.90       |
| CIV             | 1549+        | 3.35       | 2.70       | 3.85       | 3.69       | 3.17       | 3.36       |
| [NII]           | 6584+        | 2.55       | 1.40       | 3.20       | 3.10       | 2.67       | 2.40       |
| NIII]           | 1749+        | 0.23       | 0.24       | 0.24       | 0.22       | 0.22       | 0.22       |
| NIV]            | 1487+        | 0.21       | 0.20       | 0.23       | 0.22       | 0.21       | 0.21       |
| [OI]            | 6300+        | 1.65       | 2.20       | 1.61       | 1.67       | 1.31       | 1.46       |
| [OI]            | 63 $\mu$ m   | 1.12       | 0.25       | 1.13       |            | 1.44       | 1.64       |
| [OII]           | 3727+        | 1.42       | 1.60       | 1.44       | 1.58       | 1.30       | 1.20       |
| OIII]           | 1663+        | 0.56       | 0.35       | 0.63       | 0.61       | 0.57       | 0.63       |
| [OIII]          | 5007+        | 33.54      | 31.4       | 34.5       | 33.0       | 32.8       | 36.0       |
| [OIII]          | 4363         | 0.32       | 0.30       | 0.34       | 0.31       | 0.30       | 0.33       |
| OIV             | 1403+        | 0.36       | 0.49       | 0.30       | 0.36       | 0.42       | 0.25       |
| [NeIII]         | 15.5 $\mu$ m | 1.89       | 1.50       | 2.01       | 1.94       | 2.05       | 1.95       |
| [NeIII]         | 3869+        | 2.13       | 1.90       | 2.51       | 2.16       | 1.72       | 2.34       |
| [Ne IV]         | 2423+        | 0.44       | 0.52       | 0.42       | 0.47       | 0.41       | 0.38       |
| [NeV]           | 3426+        | 0.52       | 0.59       | 0.55       | 0.53       | 0.44       | 0.50       |
| MgII            | 2798+        | 1.84       | 3.50       | 1.72       | 1.23       | 1.12       | 1.61       |
| [SIII]          | 34.8 $\mu$ m | 0.90       | 1.00       | 0.96       | 1.07       | 0.96       | 0.52       |
| [SII]           | 6720+        | 1.29       | 2.40       | 1.01       | 0.93       | 0.99       | 1.10       |
| [SIII]          | 9532+        | 1.91       | 1.60       | 2.15       | 2.06       | 1.67       | 2.08       |
| [SIII]          | 18.7 $\mu$ m | 0.49       | 0.36       | 0.61       | 0.57       | 0.52       | 0.37       |
| [SIV]           | 10.5 $\mu$ m | 1.02       | 0.86       | 1.24       | 0.82       | 0.94       | 1.22       |
| <b>I(total)</b> | <b>E0</b>    | <b>130</b> | <b>131</b> | <b>128</b> | <b>128</b> | <b>131</b> | <b>133</b> |
| T(in)           | E4           | 1.70       | 1.71       | 1.70       | 1.72       | 1.68       | 1.68       |
| T(H+)           | E4           | 1.18       |            | 1.24       | 1.06       | 1.20       | 1.23       |

Table 16 Lexington NLR vs Cloudy

|               |                    | Mean  | STD  | 90.05 | 94.01 | 96.00 |
|---------------|--------------------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| I(H $\beta$ ) | E0                 | 1.36  | 0.05 | 1.38  | 1.33  | 1.39  |
| L $\alpha$    | 1216               | 33.70 | 2.76 | 30.0  | 31.6  | 29.7  |
| HeI           | 5876               | 0.12  | 0.01 | 0.128 | 0.12  | 0.129 |
| HeII          | 4686               | 0.24  | 0.01 | 0.24  | 0.24  | 0.232 |
| HeII          | 1640               | 1.62  | 0.09 | 1.76  | 1.68  | 1.63  |
| CIII]         | 1909+              | 2.90  | 0.06 | 2.62  | 2.55  | 2.52  |
| CIV           | 1549+              | 3.35  | 0.45 | 3.99  | 3.78  | 3.64  |
| [NII]         | 6584               | 1.91  | 0.52 | 2.26  | 2.39  | 2.448 |
| NIII]         | 1749+              | 0.23  | 0.01 | 0.20  | 0.20  | 0.192 |
| NIV]          | 1487+              | 0.21  | 0.01 | 0.286 | 0.27  | 0.260 |
| [OI]          | 6300+              | 1.65  | 0.34 | 1.63  | 1.73  | 1.96  |
| [OI]          | 63 $\mu\text{m}$   | 1.12  | 0.61 | 0.77  | 0.79  | 0.784 |
| [OII]         | 3727+              | 1.42  | 0.17 | 1.33  | 1.45  | 1.60  |
| OIII]         | 1663+              | 0.56  | 0.12 | 0.62  | 0.60  | 0.584 |
| [OIII]        | 5007+              | 33.54 | 1.76 | 34.4  | 33.4  | 32.1  |
| [OIII]        | 4363               | 0.32  | 0.02 | 0.327 | 0.32  | 0.306 |
| OIV           | 1403+              | 0.36  | 0.09 | 0.35  | 0.38  | 0.326 |
| [NeIII]       | 15.5 $\mu\text{m}$ | 1.89  | 0.22 | 1.43  | 1.44  | 1.42  |
| [NeIII]       | 3869+              | 2.13  | 0.32 | 1.96  | 1.98  | 1.92  |
| [Ne IV]       | 2423+              | 0.44  | 0.06 | 0.47  | 0.45  | 0.437 |
| [NeV]         | 3426+              | 0.52  | 0.06 | 0.60  | 0.60  | 0.544 |
| MgII          | 2798+              | 1.84  | 0.96 | 1.48  | 1.48  | 1.63  |
| [SII]         | 34.8 $\mu\text{m}$ | 0.90  | 0.22 | 0.87  | 0.90  | 0.935 |
| [SII]         | 6720+              | 1.29  | 0.63 | 0.91  | 0.91  | 1.18  |
| [SIII]        | 9532+              | 1.91  | 0.26 | 2.02  | 2.04  | 1.85  |
| [SIII]        | 18.7 $\mu\text{m}$ | 0.49  | 0.12 | 0.68  | 0.72  | 0.928 |
| [SIV]         | 10.5 $\mu\text{m}$ | 1.02  | 0.20 | 1.14  | 1.06  | 1.02  |
| I(total)      |                    | 130   | 1.86 | 125   | 125   | 124   |
| T(in)         | E4                 | 1.70  | 0.02 | 1.7   | 1.69  | 1.70  |
| T(H+)         | E4                 | 1.18  | 0.08 | 1.24  | 1.23  | 1.02  |

## 9.8. The DQ Her Shell

This is more or less the model of the DQ Her nebula proposed by Ferland et al. (1984). The input stream for this model is called *nova\_dqher.in* in the test suite. The big difference between C90 and previous versions is in the intensity of H $\beta$  predicted. The code no longer assumes case B when the temperature is too low to do the matrix solution. The nebula is optically thin to many Lyman lines and they escape, robbing flux from H $\beta$ .

Table 17 The DQ Her Shell

| Line            |             | 80.09 | 84.15 | 90.05  | 94.00 | 96.00 |
|-----------------|-------------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| H $\beta$ (+30) | 4861        | 1.65  | 1.62  | 0.879  | 1.07  | 1.07  |
| Totl            | 4861        |       |       | 0.649  | 0.883 | 0.887 |
| Case B          | 4861        |       |       | 1.00   | 1.00  | 1.00  |
| L $\alpha$      | 1216        | 40.9  | 20.7  | 20.6   | 27.9  | 28.7  |
| He I            | 5876        | 0.786 | 0.315 | 0.246  | 0.274 | 0.273 |
| He II           | 4686        | 0.166 | 0.085 | 0.0877 | 0.052 | 0.054 |
| C II            | 158 $\mu$   | 0.777 | 0.62  | 0.092  | 0.102 | 0.103 |
| C II            | 1335        |       | 0.062 | 0.0195 | 0.021 | 0.677 |
| [N I]           | 5200        | 0.144 |       | 0.078  | 0.087 | 0.087 |
| [N II]          | 122 $\mu$ m | 7.85  | 3.43  | 3.22   | 3.58  | 3.603 |
| [N III]         | 57 $\mu$ m  | 5.30  | 3.78  | 9.20   | 10.2  | 10.4  |
| [O II]          | 3727        | 1.16  | 0.304 | 0.294  | 0.325 | 0.331 |
| [O III]         | 88 $\mu$ m  | 12.1  | 6.36  | 4.95   | 5.45  | 5.40  |
| [O III]         | 52 $\mu$ m  | 12.4  | 6.60  | 5.51   | 6.06  | 6.00  |
| [Si II]         | 35 $\mu$ m  | 0.586 | 0.79  | 0.83   | 0.92  | 0.93  |
| [S III]         | 34 $\mu$ m  | 0.114 | 0.167 | 0.230  | 0.258 | 0.398 |
| [Fe II]         |             | 0.121 | 0.187 | 0.137  | 0.151 | 0.154 |
| <Te>            | K           |       | 643   | 862    | 853   | 860   |

## 9.9. The Kwan and Krolik Standard Model

Table 18. The Kwan and Krolik Standard Model.

| Line           | KK81                 | 80    | 84.15 | 90.05 | 94.00 | 96.00 |
|----------------|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| $L\alpha$ 1216 | 5.512+7 <sup>7</sup> | 5.78  | 5.59  | 6.03  | 5.98  | 6.03  |
| $L\alpha$ 1216 | 100                  | 100   | 100   | 100   | 100   | 100   |
| $H\beta$ 4861  | 10.3                 | 6.37  | 6.05  | 5.85  | 5.55  | 5.97  |
| $H\alpha$ 6563 | 42.8                 | 19.9  | 19.56 | 24.4  | 17.2  | 18.2  |
| BaC            | 47.0                 | 38.8  | 39.5  | 59.6  | 58.5  | 64.6  |
| PaC            | 30.7                 | 20.2  | 20.0  | 37.4  | 34.1  | 39.8  |
| 2s-1s          | 3.3                  | 2.35  | 3.19  | 2.70  | 2.95  | 2.78  |
| free-free      | 29.0                 | 25.3  | 23.3  | 40.5  | 39.2  | 43.9  |
| He I 10830     | 4.4                  | 2.86  | 2.84  | 3.30  | 2.96  | 3.30  |
| He I 5876      | 0.9                  | 0.697 | 0.845 | 0.68  | 0.64  | 0.690 |
| He II 4686     | -                    | 0.365 | 0.316 | 0.29  | 0.27  | 0.272 |
| He II 1640     | 2.5                  | 3.17  | 2.77  | 2.49  | 2.29  | 2.29  |
| C II] 2326     | 3.3                  | 2.70  | 0.686 | 3.17  | 3.70  | 4.83  |
| C II 1335      | -                    | 0.661 | 0.611 | 0.68  | 0.71  | 0.587 |
| C III 977      | 5.1                  | 7.53  | 6.52  | 5.58  | 5.47  | 5.76  |
| C III] 1909    | 13.0                 | 20.7  | 15.9  | 13.5  | 13.2  | 13.2  |
| C IV 1549      | 67.0                 | 95.7  | 76.3  | 70.2  | 68.1  | 68.1  |
| N III] 1750    | 1.5                  | 4.26  | 4.95  | 4.23  | 4.17  | 3.67  |
| N III 990      | -                    | 0.324 | 1.35  | 1.40  | 1.35  | 1.35  |
| N IV] 1486     | 5.8                  | 4.88  | 5.24  | 5.27  | 5.13  | 5.13  |
| N V 1240       | 8.4                  | 3.61  | 4.95  | 3.78  | 3.72  | 3.72  |
| O I 1304       | 6.9                  | 4.01  | 3.93  | 5.13  | 8.21  | 6.44  |
| O III] 1663    | 9.5                  | 18.4  | 18.3  | 18.6  | 18.3  | 18.6  |
| O IV] 1402     | 5.2                  | 4.81  | 5.84  | 6.20  | 6.04  | 5.15  |
| O V] 1218      | 6.7                  | 3.07  | 4.63  | 3.23  | 3.15  | 3.25  |
| O VI 1034      | 15.0                 | 2.85  | 4.71  | 2.92  | 2.85  | 2.98  |
| Mg II 2798     | 18.0                 | 17.6  | 9.71  | 30.0  | 33.8  | 34.6  |
| Si III] 1892   | -                    | 14.6  | 15.7  | 11.6  | 12.2  | 12.6  |
| Si IV 1397     | 5.5                  | 14.2  | 9.77  | 8.54  | 7.60  | 7.75  |
| Fe II          | 23.9                 | 9.58  | 11.3  | 13.6  | 15.5  | 13.2  |
| Fe $K\alpha$   |                      | 2.11  | 1.74  | 1.78  | 1.81  | 1.80  |

Table 18 gives the spectrum of the Kwan and Krolik (1981) standard model, called *blr\_kk.in* in the test suite.

<sup>7</sup>Line intensity in  $\text{erg s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2}$ . The entries which follow are relative to a scale where  $L_{\gamma\alpha}=100$ .

### 9.10. Rees, Netzer, and Ferland, low density

This is the lower density model listed in Table 1 of Rees et al. (1989). It is *blr\_rnfa.in* in the sample input streams.

Table 19 Rees, Netzer, and Ferland, low density case.

|            | 1989     | 90.05    | 94.00   | 95.00   | Ion     |
|------------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| log n = 10 |          |          |         |         |         |
| L $\alpha$ | 1.000    | 100      | 100     | 100     | 1.000   |
| H $\beta$  | 0.030    | 2.76     | 3.18    | 3.44    | 0.026   |
| H $\alpha$ | 0.197    | 13.0     | 12.1    | 12.5    | 0.180   |
| P $\alpha$ | 0.022    | 1.45     | 1.43    | 1.31    | 0.020   |
| Ba C       | 0.127    | 13.3     | 12.1    | 12.9    | 0.125   |
| Pa C       | 0.052    | 5.01     | 4.54    | 4.90    | 0.025   |
| ff         | 0.082    | 8.38     | 8.24    | 8.61    | 0.089   |
| HeI 5876   | 0.007    | 0.656    | 0.584   | 0.623   | 0.008   |
| HeII 4686  | 0.005    | 0.39     | 0.392   | 0.397   | 0.004   |
| HeII 1640  | 0.039    | 3.44     | 3.38    | 3.42    | 0.034   |
| CII 1335   | 0.009    | 1.04     | 1.00    | 0.880   | 0.008   |
| CII] 2326  | 0.014    | 1.05     | 0.96    | 1.59    | 0.011   |
| CIII 977   | 0.030    | 2.59     | 2.52    | 2.58    | 0.035   |
| CIII] 1909 | 0.106    | 9.91     | 9.66    | 9.96    | 0.103   |
| CIV 1549   | 0.424    | 44.8     | 42.9    | 42.3    | 0.453   |
| NIII] 1750 | 0.012    | 1.31     | 1.26    | 1.06    | 0.014   |
| NIV] 1486  | 0.009    | 1.19     | 1.14    | 1.13    | 0.009   |
| NV 1240    | 0.002    | 0.235    | 0.22    | 0.225   | 0.003   |
| OI 1304    | 0.033    | 0.91     | 0.915   | 1.27    | 0.013   |
| OI 8446    | 0.005    | 0.0579   | 0.064   | 0.066   | 0.005   |
| OIII] 1663 | 0.055    | 6.17     | 5.92    | 6.00    | 0.060   |
| OIV] 1402  | 0.011    | 1.41     | 1.35    | 1.18    | 0.017   |
| Mg II 2798 | 0.076    | 19.2     | 18.4    | 21.5    | 0.160   |
| SIII 1207  | 0.012    | 1.04     | 1.05    | 1.07    | 0.013   |
| SIII] 1892 | 0.085    | 8.56     | 8.51    | 9.13    | 0.090   |
| SiIV 1397  | 0.048    | 4.47     | 4.10    | 4.16    | 0.044   |
| FeII       | 0        | 1.79     | 2.77    | 3.46    | 0.052   |
| K $\alpha$ | 0        | 0.098    | 0.102   | 0.103   | 0.001   |
| sum        | 2.492    | 254.2169 | 248.787 | 255.764 | 2.602   |
| L $\alpha$ | 4.85E+07 | 4.54+07  | 4.42+7  | 4.39    | 4.55+07 |
| I(total)   | 6.03E+07 | 1.15+8   | 1.09+8  |         | 6.02+07 |

## 9.11. Rees, Netzer, and Ferland, high density

Table 20 Rees, Netzer, and Ferland, high density case.

|            | 1989    | 90.05   | 94.00   | 96.00   | Ion     |
|------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| log n = 12 |         |         |         |         |         |
| L $\alpha$ | 1.000   | 100     | 100     | 100     | 1.000   |
| H $\beta$  | 0.063   | 1.99    | 1.66    | 1.62    | 0.054   |
| H $\alpha$ | 0.175   | 5.87    | 3.00    | 2.94    | 0.134   |
| P $\alpha$ | 0.009   | 0.45    | 0.22    | 0.212   | 0.008   |
| Ba C       | 2.938   | 230     | 234     | 233     | 2.680   |
| Pa C       | 1.313   | 104     | 104     | 107     | 0.590   |
| ff         | 1.563   | 114     | 120     | 119     | 1.300   |
| HeI 5876   | 0.038   | 3.13    | 3.42    | 3.27    | 0.032   |
| HeII 4686  | 0.030   | 2.78    | 2.76    | 2.69    | 0.017   |
| HeII 1640  | 0.266   | 17.5    | 18.3    | 17.8    | 0.140   |
| CII 1335   | 0.082   | 4.67    | 4.84    | 4.34    | 0.099   |
| CII] 2326  | 0.003   | 0.14    | 0.18    | 0.312   | 0.002   |
| CIII 977   | 0.225   | 9.95    | 11.5    | 11.2    | 0.150   |
| CIII] 1909 | 0.023   | 0.85    | 0.92    | 0.895   | 0.014   |
| CIV 1549   | 0.938   | 55.4    | 62.7    | 59.9    | 0.860   |
| NIII] 1750 | 0.006   | 0.26    | 0.28    | 0.182   | 0.004   |
| NIV] 1486  | 0.006   | 0.35    | 0.36    | 0.341   | 0.004   |
| NV 1240    | 0.031   | 2.15    | 2.34    | 2.20    | 0.021   |
| OI 1304    | 0.033   | 2.01    | 1.98    | 2.05    | 0.028   |
| OI 8446    | 0.006   | 0.26    | 0.27    | 0.276   | 0.005   |
| OIII] 1663 | 0.039   | 1.77    | 1.90    | 1.82    | 0.024   |
| OIII 835   | 0.041   | 1.90    | 0.043   | 2.03    | 0.002   |
| OIV] 1402  | 0.023   | 1.62    | 1.69    | 1.60    | 0.020   |
| Mg II 2798 | 0.088   | 12.6    | 13.6    | 13.0    | 0.170   |
| SIII 1207  | 0.088   | 4.46    | 4.70    | 4.37    | 0.068   |
| SIII] 1892 | 0.113   | 3.37    | 3.72    | 6.79    | 0.061   |
| SIV 1397   | 0.300   | 17.5    | 18.9    | 18.3    | 0.230   |
| FeII       |         | 0.77    | 0.99    | 0.832   | 0.015   |
| K $\alpha$ |         | 0.38    | 0.42    | 0.405   | 0.003   |
| sum        | 8.188   | 700.13  | 718.693 | 718.375 | 7.521   |
| L $\alpha$ | 8.54+08 | 1.17+09 | 1.08+09 | 1.11+09 | 1.08+09 |
| I(total)   | 7.00+09 | 8.19+09 | 7.74+09 |         | 7.04+09 |

This is the higher density model listed in Table 1 of Rees et al. (1989). It is *blr\_rnfb.in* in the sample input streams.

## 10. SAMPLES - THE TEST SUITE

The code must be completely tested every time anything is changed (Ferland 2001b). This is done with the test suite that is included in the distribution. In versions 90 and before this section listed all the test cases and discussed the motivations for each. Now each input file is self-descriptive, and should be consulted to use as examples and understand how the code is run.

The test suite contains a series of Perl scripts that automate several tasks. The *readme\_tests.htm* file included with the tests describes these. The script *doc\_tsuite.pl* extracts the test names and the description of each, and creates two files, *doc\_tsuite.htm*, a formatted description of each test, and *doc\_tsuite.txt*, the table that follows this discussion. The file *doc\_tsuite.htm* documents each of the test cases. The next page is an example of the contents for one test case. The large table that follows this example is contained in *doc\_tsuite.txt*. Column 1 of the table lists the name of each test case and the second column gives a brief description of it.

**agn\_blr\_albedo.in *measure rayleigh scattering of Lya***

```

title measure rayleigh scattering of Lya
c model from Korista, K., & Ferland, G. 1998, ApJ, 495, 672
c
c commands controlling continuum =====
agn 6.683 -1.20 -1.20 -0.90
ionization parameter 1.0
c
c commands for density & abundances =====
init file = "ism.ini"
abundances old solar 84
hden 11.0
c
c commands controlling geometry =====
stop total column density = 23.75
c
c other commands for details =====
iterate
c
c commands controlling output =====
normalize to "feka" 2
print line faint -1
*print last iteration
print diffuse continua
print lines inward
punch continuum last "agn_blr_albedo.con" units kev
punch dr "agn_blr_albedo.dr"
punch reflected continuum last "agn_blr_albedo.ref"
punch emitted continuum last "agn_blr_albedo.emt"
c
c line would appear to change the rest of the spectrum
c agn_blr_albedo.in
c class blr
c =====

```

This model computes the albedo of a fairly standard BLR cloud. This is the type of model that was presented in the BLR albedo paper by Korista & Ferland, 1998, ApJ 495, 672.

The print diffuse continua command enters continuum fluxes into the emission line stack. The asserts then check that these continua have the expected brightness.

The following table was generated by the perl script *doc\_tsuite.pl*. This is a copy of the generated file *doc\_tsuite.txt*.

Table 21 The single-model standard test cases

|                      |                                                                        |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| agn_blr_albedo.in    | measure rayleigh scattering of Lya                                     |
| agn_reflector.in     | model of Compton reflector                                             |
| agn_S_u000.in        | temperature across Spitzer thermal stability S curve                   |
| agn_S_u050.in        | temperature across Spitzer thermal stability S curve                   |
| agn_S_u100.in        | temperature across Spitzer thermal stability S curve                   |
| agn_S_u150.in        | temperature across Spitzer thermal stability S curve                   |
| agn_S_u200.in        | temperature across Spitzer thermal stability S curve                   |
| agn_S_u225.in        | temperature across Spitzer thermal stability S curve                   |
| agn_S_u250.in        | temperature across Spitzer thermal stability S curve                   |
| agn_S_u275.in        | temperature across Spitzer thermal stability S curve                   |
| agn_S_u300.in        | temperature across Spitzer thermal stability S curve                   |
| agn_warm_absorber.in | simple warm absorber model                                             |
| aperture_beam_int.in | test aperture beam command with intensity                              |
| aperture_beam_lum.in | test aperture beam command with luminosity                             |
| aperture_slit.in     | test aperture slit command with luminosity                             |
| blr_f92.in           | standard blr cloud in Ferland et al. 1992                              |
| blr_fp89.in          | final F+P 1989 BLR model table 3                                       |
| blr_hizqso.in        | high Z quasar cloud                                                    |
| blr_kk81.in          | old blr                                                                |
| blr_level2.in        | test dominant blr_level2 lines                                         |
| blr_n09_p18.in       | BLR model, density 1e09 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e18 cm2 s-1        |
| blr_n09_p18_Z20.in   | BLR model, density 1e09 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e18 cm2 s-1, Z=20  |
| blr_n09_p20.in       | BLR model, density 1e09 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e20 cm2 s-1        |
| blr_n09_p20_Z20.in   | BLR model, density 1e09 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e20 cm2 s-1, Z=20  |
| blr_n09_p22.in       | BLR model, density 1e09 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e20 cm2 s-1        |
| blr_n09_p22_Z20.in   | BLR model, density 1e09 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e22 cm2 s-1, Z=20  |
| blr_n11_p20.in       | BLR model, density 1e11 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e20 cm2 s-1        |
| blr_n11_p20_Z20.in   | BLR model, density 1e11 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e20 cm2 s-1, Z=20  |
| blr_n12_p19.in       | BLR model, density 1e12 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e19 cm2 s-1        |
| blr_n12_p19_Z20.in   | BLR model, density 1e12 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e19 cm2 s-1, Z=20  |
| blr_n13_p18.in       | BLR model, density 1e13 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e18 cm2 s-1        |
| blr_n13_p18_Z20.in   | BLR model, density 1e13 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e18 cm2 s-1, Z=20  |
| blr_n13_p22.in       | BLR model, density 1e13 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e22 cm2 s-1        |
| blr_n13_p22_Z20.in   | BLR model, density 1e13 cm-3, flux of H-ion photos 1e18 cm2 s-1, Z=20  |
| blr_nf84.in          | early model of blr                                                     |
| blr_nf84_45deg.in    | early model of BLR, with illumination at 45 degree angle               |
| blr_rnfa.in          | table 1 of Rees et al. ApJ 347, 648                                    |
| blr_rnfb.in          | table 1 of Rees et al. ApJ 347, 648                                    |
| c6_caseb.in          | c6_caseb C VI case B                                                   |
| coll_coronal.in      | model of active region of solar corona                                 |
| coll_heat_only.in    | test code in limit where ONLY mechanical heating is present            |
| coll_t4.in           | coronal equilibrium at 10^4 K                                          |
| coll_t5.in           | coronal equilibrium at 10^5 K                                          |
| coll_t6.in           | coronal equilibrium at 10^6 K                                          |
| coll_t7.in           | coronal equilibrium at 10^7 K                                          |
| feii_hin.in          | test feii in high density limit                                        |
| feii_hirad.in        | feii in case of high radiation density limit                           |
| feii_pump.in         | test feii in continuum pumped limit                                    |
| feii_ste.in          | thermal equilibrium of FeII in STE limit                               |
| func_abund_fluc.in   | this runs the standard, one command, test, which contains many asserts |
| func_distance.in     | check that distance and "print flux earth" commands work               |

|                         |                                                                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| func_globule.in         | test of globule command                                                |
| func_hotgas_coolstar.in | test very soft continuum, very hot gas                                 |
| func_ion_increase.in    | test model where ionization increases with depth                       |
| func_map.in             | map of heating vs cooling                                              |
| func_set_ion.in         | test impact of setting ionization                                      |
| func_stoplevel.in       | test stop line command                                                 |
| func_t10.in             | test very soft continuum, very hot gas                                 |
| func_t30.in             | test very soft continuum, very hot gas                                 |
| func_test.in            | this runs the standard, one command, test, which contains many asserts |
| func_trans_punch.in     | first of func_trans_punch/transread pair, punch continuum              |
| func_trans_read.in      | second of transpunch/transread pair, used transmitted continuum        |
| grains_hot.in           | test temperature of gas and dust in high energy density environment    |
| grains_lte.in           | check that grains equilibriate at correct temp in ste limit            |
| grains_qheat.in         | cool atomic ISM with Si grain quantum heating                          |
| grains_temp.in          | test all grain species temperature                                     |
| grains_temp_all.in      | test all grain species temperature                                     |
| h2_cr.in                | background cosmic ray ionization by suprathermal electrons only        |
| h2_cr_grains.in         | background cosmic ray ionization by suprathermal electrons only        |
| h2_hminus.in            | H2 populations in H- dominated limit                                   |
| h2_pdr_leiden_f1.in     | low density flux model 1 as defined in e-mail                          |
| h2_solomon.in           | H2 populations in solomon dominated limit                              |
| h2_t2000.in             | test large H2 molecule in shock-like conditions                        |
| h2_t500.in              | test large H2 molecule in PDR-like conditions                          |
| h_casea.in              | case A                                                                 |
| h_caseb_lon.in          | low density case b                                                     |
| h_caseb_lot.in          | log density case B, T=5000, log n=2                                    |
| h_caseb_n8.in           | h_caseb_n8 high density case B                                         |
| h_casebn2.in            | log density case B, T=5000, log n=2                                    |
| h_casec.in              | case C                                                                 |
| h_induc.in              | constant temper black body limit from Ferland and Rees 1988            |
| h_lrg_atom.in           | h_lrg_atom case B with largest possible H atom                         |
| h_lym_thin.in           | H only optically thin in Lyman continuum                               |
| h_otsopen.in            | test ots, inward fractions for pure hydrogen, open geo, filling factor |
| h_otspp.in              | plane parallel conservation and hydrogenic emission for pure hydrogen  |
| h_otssp.in              | spherical conservation and hydrogenic emission for pure hydrogen       |
| h_outopen.in            | test inward fractions, open geo, filling factor, 2-photon emission     |
| h_outpp.in              | plane parallel H-only, close, test hydrogenic emission                 |
| h_outsp.in              | spherical conservation and hydrogenic emission for pure hydrogen       |
| h_t4_conemis.in         | test continuous emission from model H atom                             |
| h_t4_conemis.in         | punch continuum "h_t4_conemis.con" last no units microns               |
| h_t4_conemis.in         | punch spectrum "h_t4_conemis.ncon" last no units microns               |
| h_t4_conemis_lon.in     | test low-den continuous emission from H atom, 2-nu is important        |
| h_t4_conemis_thick.in   | test hydrogen atom continuous emissivity, used for plot in hazy        |
| he1n2t4.in              | test hei atom vs Benjamin et al. 99                                    |
| he1n2t4_best.in         | test hei atom vs Benjamin et al. 99                                    |
| he1n2t4_Smits96.in      | test hei atom vs Smits 96                                              |
| he1n4t4.in              | test hei atom vs Benjamin et al. 99                                    |
| he1n4t4.in              | punch diffuse continuum "he1n4t4.dif" last no units microns            |
| he1n4t4.in              | punch continuum "he1n4t4.con" last no units microns                    |
| he1n4t4_best.in         | the best we can do to predict the HeI emission spectrum                |
| he1n4t4_best.in         | punch diffuse continuum "he1n4t4_best.dif" last no units microns       |
| he1n4t4_best.in         | punch continuum "he1n4t4_best.con" last no units microns               |
| he1n6t4.in              | test hei atom vs Benjamin et al. 99                                    |
| he1n6t4_best.in         | test hei atom vs Benjamin et al. 99                                    |
| he1n6t4_Smits96.in      | test hei atom vs Smits 96                                              |

|                        |                                                                        |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| he2_caseb.in           | he2_caseb He II case B                                                 |
| heatomt10.in           | continuous emission from HeI                                           |
| heatomt10.in           | punch spectrum "heatomt10.spc" last no units microns                   |
| heatomt10.in           | punch continuum "heatomt10.con" last no units microns                  |
| heatomt10.in           | punch diffuse continuum "heatomt10.dif" last no units microns          |
| heatomt10lon.in        | test low-den continuous emission from H atom, 2-nu is important        |
| heiont10.in            | continuous emission from HeII                                          |
| heiont10.in            | punch continuum "heiont10.con" last no units microns                   |
| heiont10.in            | punch spectrum "heiont10.spc" last no units microns                    |
| helike_ar.in           | test he-like argon ion                                                 |
| helike_c.in            | test he-like carbon ion                                                |
| helike_co.in           | test he-like cobalt ion                                                |
| helike_cu.in           | test he-like copper ion                                                |
| helike_fe.in           | test he-like iron ion                                                  |
| helike_mg.in           | test he-like magnesium ion                                             |
| helike_n.in            | test he-like nitrogen ion                                              |
| helike_ne.in           | test he-like neon ion                                                  |
| helike_ni.in           | test he-like nickel ion                                                |
| helike_o.in            | test he-like oxygen ion vs. Bautista & Kallman 2000 Table 1, column 3  |
| helike_si.in           | test he-like silicon ion                                               |
| helike_zn.in           | test he-like zinc ion                                                  |
| hhe_otssp.in           | plane parallel conservation and hydrogenic emission for pure H, He     |
| hhe_otssp.in           | pherical conservation and hydrogenic emission for hydrogen and helium  |
| hhe_outpp.in           | plane parallel conservation and H, He emission for pure H, He gas      |
| hhe_outppff.in         | plane parallel filling factor for pure H, He gas                       |
| hhe_outsp.in           | spherical conservation and hydrogenic emission for hydrogen and helium |
| hii_blister.in         | conditions similar to Orion nebula hii_blister                         |
| hii_coolstar.in        | cool HII region model from Lexington Meeting                           |
| hii_icf.in             | HII region with negative He/H ICF                                      |
| hii_paris.in           | "New" Paris meeting HII region                                         |
| igm_alpha.in           | Ly alpha forest cloud                                                  |
| igm_primal.in          | cloud with primordial abundances exposed to background at Z=10         |
| igm_z3.in              | redshift 1000 recombination epoch                                      |
| ism.in                 | interstellar cloud irradiated by ism background                        |
| ism_cosmicray.in       | background cosmic ray ionization by suprathermal electrons only        |
| ism_hot_brems.in       | generate continuum due to hot ism in high Z,z starburst                |
| ism_hot_brems.in       | punch continuum last "ism_hot_brems.con" no title, units keV           |
| ism_jura.in            | check rate H2 forms on grain surfaces                                  |
| ism_opacity.in         | generate standard ISM opacity curve                                    |
| ism_set_cr_rate.in     | background cosmic ray ionization by suprathermal electrons only        |
| limit_compton_hi_t.in  | compton exchange in high temper limit                                  |
| limit_compton_lo_t.in  | compton exchange near low temperature limit                            |
| limit_compton_mid_t.in | Compton limit, test continuum partition                                |
| limit_conserve.in      | test that energy is limit_conserved                                    |
| limit_edden.in         | Martin Gaskell's funny model                                           |
| limit_laser_1.in       | test of H ionization in optically thin limit                           |
| limit_laser_2.in       | test of H and HeI ionization in optically thin limit                   |
| limit_laser_200.in     | test of ionization in optically thin Auger-dominated limit             |
| limit_laser_200_low.in | test of ionization in optically thin Auger-dominated limit             |
| limit_laser_3.in       | test of H, HeI, and HeII ionization in optically thin limit            |
| limit_lowd0.in         | test low density limit, this and lowdm6 should get same results        |
| limit_lowden.in        | test optically thin model that extends to very low densities           |
| limit_lowdm6.in        | test low density limit, this and limit_lowdm6 should get same results  |
| limit_lowion_low.in    | test conditions of very low ionization matrix/simple solver            |
| limit_lowion_pops.in   | test conditions of very low ionization matrix/simple solver            |

|                           |                                                                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| limit_lte_h_t50_cion.in   | test collisional ionization only, no excitation, should be in LTE     |
| limit_lte_h_t50_coll.in   | test collisional excitation only, very high density to force H to LTE |
| limit_lte_he1_coll.in     | test hei atom at high densities                                       |
| limit_lte_he1_ste.in      | test He I atom LTE at high densities                                  |
| limit_lte_hhe.in          | thermal equil black body LTE limit from Ferland and Rees 1988         |
| limit_lte_hhe_coll_t50.in | high electron density approach to LTE                                 |
| limit_lte_hhe_induc.in    | half H, He gas with induced BF processes dominate, go to LTE          |
| limit_lte_hminus.in       | hminus test of LTE                                                    |
| limit_lte_metal.in        | LTE (actually strict thermodynamic equilibrium) with metals           |
| limit_recoil_ion.in       | test compton recoil ionization of hydrogen                            |
| limit_strom.in            | check pure hydrogen Stromgren sphere                                  |
| limit_supra.in            | test very high levels of secondary ionization, like SN envelope       |
| limit_vbhum.in            | test against Van Blerkom and Hummer, fig 4                            |
| limit_veryfast.in         | very fast dusty windy model                                           |
| limit_veryveryfast.in     | very fast model for running with debuggers                            |
| limit_wind.in             | test of equations of motion in a wind                                 |
| lines.in                  | create output file with list of lines                                 |
| nlr_lex00.in              | Hagai's nlr_lex00 model for Lexington Meeting                         |
| nlr_liner.in              | nlr_liner model                                                       |
| nlr_liner_grains.in       | liner model with grains                                               |
| nlr_paris.in              | paris meeting NLR model                                               |
| nova_dqher.in             | (roughly) Ferland et al. DQ Her model                                 |
| nova_photos.in            | dense nova_photos shell                                               |
| o8_caseb.in               | o8_caseb O VIII case B                                                |
| optimal.in                | test optimizers, spectrum computed with hden 5, temp 4                |
| optimize_amoeba.in        | test optimizers, spectrum computed with hden 5, temp 4                |
| optimize_phymir.in        | test optimizers, spectrum computed with hden 5, temp 4                |
| optimize_powell.in        | test optimizers, spectrum computed with hden 5, temp 4                |
| optimize_subplex.in       | test optimizers, spectrum computed with hden 5, temp 4                |
| orion_hii_dist_grn.in     | conditions similar to Orion nebula blister                            |
| orion_hii_open.in         | conditions similar to Orion nebula blister                            |
| orion_hii_pdr.in          | constant gas pressure orion into pdr                                  |
| orion_hii_pdr_fast.in     | constant gas pressure orion into pdr                                  |
| orion_hii_pdr_pp.in       | the Orion HII Region / PDR / Molecular cloud with an open geometry    |
| orion_hii_single_grn.in   | conditions similar to Orion nebula blister                            |
| orion_wind.in             | Orion nebula blister with wind                                        |
| pdr_co_fully.in           | test case where H2 and CO go into fully molecular limit               |
| pdr_dense_persei.in       | dense phase model of zeta persei cloud, Table 3                       |
| pdr_HTT91.in              | Hollenbach et al. 1991 low-density PDR                                |
| pdr_leiden_f1.in          | model 1 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_f2.in          | model 2 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_f3.in          | model 3 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_f4.in          | model 4 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_hack_f1.in     | model 1 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_hack_f2.in     | model 2 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_hack_f3.in     | model 3 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_hack_f4.in     | model 4 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_hack_v1.in     | model 5 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_hack_v2.in     | model 6 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_hack_v3.in     | model 7 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_hack_v4.in     | model 8 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_v1.in          | model 5 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_v2.in          | model 6 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_v3.in          | model 7 as defined in e-mail                                          |
| pdr_leiden_v4.in          | model 8 as defined in e-mail                                          |

|                      |                                                                      |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pdr_orion_veil.in    | model like Orion's veil                                              |
| pdr_th85ism.in       | Tielens and Hollenbach pdr model with ism grains, Table 2, paper b   |
| pdr_th85ism_cgto.in  | Tielens and Hollenbach pdr with ism grains and C > O                 |
| pdr_th85orion.in     | Tielens and Hollenbach pdr model with orion grains, Table 2, paper b |
| pn_fluc.in           | Paris meeting Planetary nebula with density fluctuations             |
| pn_ots.in            | Paris meeting Planetary nebula with ots                              |
| pn_paris.in          | pn_paris.in Meudon Planetary nebula                                  |
| pn_paris_fast.in     | pn_paris_fast.in Meudon Planetary nebula                             |
| pn_sqrden.in         | test with density falling as $R^{-2}$ , and filling factor           |
| stars_atlas.in       | Model of a Compact HII Region                                        |
| stars_costar.in      | test costar continuum                                                |
| stars_costarhalo.in  | test costar halo abundances continuum                                |
| stars_kurucz.in      | Model of a Compact HII Region                                        |
| stars_mihalas.in     | Model of a Compact HII Region                                        |
| stars_rauch.in       | hot PN model                                                         |
| stars_rauchold.in    | very hot PN model                                                    |
| stars_starburst99.in | demonstrate use of Starburst 99 spectrum                             |
| stars_werner.in      | test run with Werner stellar atmosphere                              |

## 11. ATOMIC DATA SOURCES

Codes like Cloudy can only exist because of the large body of work done by the atomic and molecular physics community. This work will only continue to be supported if it is cited in the literature whenever it is used. The following is a partial list of citations for the atomic data used within the code.

This table is generated by the perl script *doc\_atomic\_data.pl*. This generates the file *doc\_atomic\_data\_refer.txt* which is pasted below.

|           |               |                                                                                              |
|-----------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 21cm      | cs            | Liszt, H. A&A, 371, 698                                                                      |
| abundance | D/H           | Pettini, M., & Bowen, D.V., 2001, ApJ, 560, 41                                               |
| AGN       | cont          | Mathews and Ferland ApJ Dec15 '87                                                            |
| Al        | CT            | Pequignot, D., & Aldrovandi, S.M.V., 1986, A&A, 161, 169-176                                 |
| al10      | cs            | Keenan, F.P. Berrington, K.A., Burke, P.G., Dufton, P.L Kingston                             |
| al11      | cs            | Cochrane, D.M., & McWhirter, R.W.P. 1983, Phys, 28, 25                                       |
| al2       | cs            | Tayal, S.S., Burke, P.G., Kingston, A.E. 1985, J.Phys. B, 18, 4321                           |
| al2       | cs            | Tayal, S.S., Burke, P.G., Kingston, A.E. 1984, J.Phys. B, 17, 3847                           |
| al2       | cs            | Keenan, F.P., Harra, L.K., Aggarwal, K.M., Feibelman, W.A. 1992                              |
| al3       | as            | Dufton, P.L., Brown, P.J.F., Lennon, D.J., Lynas-Gray, A.E. 1986 M                           |
| al3       | cs            | Dufton, P.L., & Kingston, A.E. 1987, J.Phys. B, 20, 3899                                     |
| al5       | cs            | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                               |
| al6       | cs            | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J. 1994, A&AS, 108, 1                                               |
| al8       | cs            | Lennon, D.J. Burke, V.M. 1994, A&AS, 103, 273                                                |
| all       | all           | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b<br>Holland), 143               |
| all       | atomic weight | Coplen, T.B. 2001, J. Phys. Chem REf Data, 30, 701                                           |
| all       | auger         | Kaastra, J.S., & Mewe, R. 1993, A&AS, 97, 443-482                                            |
| all       | auger         | Kaastra, J.S., & Mewe, R. 1993, 97, 443-482                                                  |
| all       | Auger         | Kaastra, J.S., & Mewe, R., 1993, A&AS, 97, 443                                               |
| all       | Auger         | Kaastra, J.S., & Mewe, R., 1993, A&AS, 97, 443                                               |
| all       | coll_ion      | Voronov G.S., 1997, At. Data Nucl. Data Tables 65, 1                                         |
| all       | collion       | Voronov, G. S., 1997, At. Data Nucl. Data Tables, 65, 1                                      |
| all       | cs            | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b<br>Holland), 143               |
| all       | cs            | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b<br>Holland), 143               |
| all       | diel          | Ali, B., Blum, R. D., Bumgardner, T. E., Cranmer, S. R., Ferland, C<br>1991, PASP, 103, 1182 |
| all       | DR            | Kraemer, S.B., Ferland, G.J., & Gabel, J.R. 2004, ApJ, 604, 556                              |
| all       | dr            | Mazzotta, P., Mazzitelli, G., Colafrancesco, S & Vittorio, N. 1998,                          |
| all       | photocs       | Verner, Ferland, Korista, Yakovlev, 1996, ApJ, in press                                      |
| all       | photoerode    | Boyd, R., & Ferland, G.J. ApJ, 318, L21                                                      |
| all       | reccoef       | Verner & Ferland, 1996, ApJS, 103, 467                                                       |
| all       | recom         | Shull & Van Steenberg, 1982, ApJS, 48, 95                                                    |
| Ar+1      | CT            | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                           |
| Ar+2      | CT            | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                           |

|            |           |                                                                                               |
|------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ar+3       | CT        | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                            |
| Ar+4       | CT        | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                            |
| Ar10       | cs        | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                                |
| Ar14       | as        | Froese Fischer, C. 1983, J.Phys. B, 16, 157                                                   |
| Ar14       | cs        | Keenan, F.P., Katsiyannis, A.C., Reid, R.H.G., Pradhan, A.K Zhang, H.                         |
| ar16       | ??        | Cochrane, D.M., & McWhirter, R.W.P. 1983, PhyS, 28, 25                                        |
| Ar2        | as        | Nussbaumer, H., & Storey, P.J. 1988, A&A, 200, L25                                            |
| Ar2        | cs        | Pelan, J., & Berrington, K.A. 1995, A&A Suppl, 110, 209                                       |
| ar3        | cs        | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 347                              |
| ar3        | cs        | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 347                              |
| ar4        | cs        | Zeippen, C.J., Le Bourlot, J., Butler, K. 1987, A&A, 188, 251                                 |
| ar4        | cs        | Ramsbottom, C.A., Bell., K.L., & Keenan, F.P., 1997 MNRAS 284, 754                            |
| ar4        | cs        | Ramsbottom, C.A., & Bell, K.L. 1997, At. Data Nucl. Data Tables, 66, 61                       |
| Ar5        | as        | Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1982, MNRAS, 199, 1025                                           |
| Ar5        | as        | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed by D.F. (Dordrecht, Holland), 143 |
| Ar5        | cs        | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 347                              |
| Ar5        | cs        | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 347                              |
| ar6        | cs        | Saraph, H.E., & Storey, P.J. A&AS, 115, 151                                                   |
| background | continuum | Haardt, F. & Madau, P. 1996, ApJ, 461, 20                                                     |
| background | continuum | Haardt, F. & Madau, P. 1996, ApJ, 461, 20                                                     |
| blr        | cloud     | Kwan, J., & Krolik, J. 1981, ApJ, 250, 478                                                    |
| blr        | model     | Netzer, H., & Ferland, G. J. 1984, PASP, 96, 593                                              |
| blr        | model     | Netzer, H., & Ferland, G. J. 1984, PASP, 96, 593                                              |
| blr        | model     | Rees, M. J., Netzer, H Ferland, G. J. 1989, ApJ, 347, 640                                     |
| blr        | model     | Rees, M. J., Netzer, H., & Ferland, G. J 1989, ApJ, 347, 640                                  |
| C          | abund     | Allende Prieto, C Lambert, D.L., & Asplund, M., 2002, ApJ, 573, L137                          |
| C          | DR        | Nussbaumer H. & Storey, P 1983, A&A, 126, 75                                                  |
| c          | hei       | intensity                                                                                     |
| c          | test      | model Hollenbach, D., Takahashi, T                                                            |
| C+1        | CT        | Butler, S.E., Heil,T.G., & Dalgarno, A. 1980, ApJ, 241, 442                                   |
| C+3        | CT        | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                            |
| C+4        | CT        | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, 1980b                                                               |
| c1         | as        | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed by D.F. (Dordrecht, Holland), 143 |
| c1         | cs        | Tielens, A.G.G., & Hollenbach, D. 1985, ApJ, 291, 722                                         |
| c1         | cs        | Johnson, C.T., Burke, P.G., Kingston, A.E. 1987, JPhB, 20, 2553                               |
| c1         | cs        | Launay & Roueff 1977, A&A 56, 289                                                             |
| C1         | cs        | Roueff, E. & Le Bourlot, J. 1990, A&A 236, 515                                                |
| c1         | cs        | Schroeder et al. 1991, J.Phys.B 24, 2487                                                      |
| C1         | rec       | Escalante, Vladimir, & Victor, G.A., 1990, ApJS 73, 513                                       |
| c2         | as        | Froese Fischer, C. 1983, J.Phys. B, 16, 157                                                   |
| c2         | as        | Nahar, S.N. 2003, ADNDT, 80, 205                                                              |
| c2         | as        | Nahar, S.N. 2003, ADNDT, 80, 205                                                              |
| c2         | as        | Lennon, D.J., Dufton, P.L., Hibbert, A., Kingston, A.E. 1985, ApJ, 294, 205                   |
| c2         | cs        | Blum, R.D., & Pradhan, A.K. 1992, ApJS 80, 425                                                |

|      |        |                                                                                               |
|------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| c2   | cs     | Tielens, A.G.G., & Hollenbach, D. 1985, ApJ, 291, 722                                         |
| c2   | cs     | Wilson, N.J., & Bell, K.L. 2002, MNRAS, 337, 1027-1034                                        |
| c2   | cs     | Barinovs, G., van Hemert, M., Krems, R. & Dalgarno, A. 2005, ApJ, 628, 1000-1005              |
| c2   | cs     | Lennon, D.J., Dufton, P.L., Hibbert, A., Kingston, A.E. 1985, ApJ, 291, 722                   |
| c2   | cs     | Blum, R.D., & Pradhan, A.K. 1992, ApJS 80, 425                                                |
| c2   | cs     | Blum, R.D., & Pradhan, A.K., 1992, ApJS 80, 425                                               |
| c2   | cs     | Lennon, D.J., Dufton, P.L., Hibbert, A., Kingston, A.E. 1985, ApJ, 291, 722                   |
| c2   | cs     | Blum, R.D., & Pradhan, A.K., 1992, ApJS 80, 425                                               |
| C3   | 13C As | Clegg, R.E.S., Storey, P.J., Walsh, J.R., & Neale, L 1997, MNRAS, 285, 1005-1010              |
| c3   | as     | Kwong, V., Fang, Z., Gibbons, T.T., Parkinson, W.H., Smith, P.L 1999, MNRAS, 304, 1005-1010   |
| c3   | as     | Fleming, J., Bell, K.L, Hibbert, A., Vaeck, N., Godefroid, M.R 1990, MNRAS, 201, 1005-1010    |
| c3   | cs     | Berrington, K.A., Burke, P.G., Dufton, P.L., Kingston, A.E. 1985 A&AS, 107, 29                |
| c3   | cs     | Berrington, K.A., Burke, P.G., Dufton, P.L., Kingston, A.E. 1985 A&AS, 107, 29                |
| c3   | cs     | Berrington, K.A. 1985, J.Phys. B, 18, L395                                                    |
| c4   | cs     | Cochrane, D.M., & McWhirter, R.W.P. 1983, PhyS, 28, 25                                        |
| c6   | cs     | Aggarwal, K.M., & Kingston, A.E. 1991, J Phys B, 24, 4583                                     |
| ca12 | cs     | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                                |
| ca18 | cs     | Cochrane, D.M., & McWhirter, R.W.P. 1983, PhyS, 28, 25                                        |
| ca2  | as     | Zeippen, C.J. 1990, A&A, 229, 248                                                             |
| ca2  | cs     | Saraph, H.E. 1970, J.Phys. B, 3, 952                                                          |
| ca2  | cs     | Chidichimo, M.C. 1981, J.Phys. B, 14, 4149                                                    |
| ca20 | cs     | Aggarwal, K.M., & Kingston, A.E. 1992, J Phys B, 25, 751                                      |
| ca4  | as     | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b (Reidel, Holland), 143          |
| ca4  | cs     | Pelan, J., & Berrington, K.A. 1995, A&A Suppl, 110, 209                                       |
| ca5  | as     | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b (Reidel, Holland), 143          |
| ca5  | as     | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b (Reidel, Holland), 143          |
| ca5  | cs     | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 347-352                          |
| ca5  | cs     | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 347-352                          |
| ca7  | cs     | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 347-352                          |
| ca72 | cs     | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 347-352                          |
| ca8  | cs     | Saraph, H.E., & Storey, P.J. A&AS, 115, 151                                                   |
| Cl   | CT     | Pequignot, D., & Aldrovandi, S.M.V., 1986, A&A, 161, 169-176                                  |
| Cl1  | cs     | Hollenbach, D. & McKee, C.F. 1989, ApJ, 342, 306                                              |
| cl2  | as     | Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1983, MNRAS, 202, 981                                            |
| Cl2  | As     | Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1983, MNRAS, 202, 981                                            |
| cl2  | cs     | Wilson, N.J., & Bell, K.L. 2002, MNRAS, 331, 389                                              |
| Cl2  | cs     | Keenan, F.P., Aller, L.H., Exter, K.M., Hyung, S Pollacco, D.L. 2000, MNRAS, 311, 1005-1010   |
| cl3  | all    | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b (Reidel, Holland), 143          |
| cl4  | cs     | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 347-352                          |
| cl5  | cs     | Saraph, H.E., & Storey, P.J., 1999, A&AS, 134, 369                                            |
| cl9  | as     | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                                |
| CMB  | temp   | Mather, J.C., Fixsen, D.J., Shafer, R.A., Mosier, C Wilkinson, D.T. 1990, ApJ, 334, 1005-1010 |

|            |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CO         | chem            | Terzieva, R., & Herbst, E. 1998, ApJ, 501, 207                                                                                                                                                                      |
| CO         | dissoc          | Hollenbach, D.J., Takahashi, T., & Tielens, A. 1991, ApJ, 377, 192                                                                                                                                                  |
| CO         | dissoc          | Black, J.H., & van Dishoeck, E.F. 1988, ApJ, 334, 771                                                                                                                                                               |
| co11       | as              | Pelan, J., & Berrington, K.A. 1995, A&A Suppl, 110, 209                                                                                                                                                             |
| CO-H2      | collision       | de Jong, T., Chu, S-I., & Dalgarno, A. 1975, ApJ, 199, 69                                                                                                                                                           |
| CO-He      | collision       | McKee, C.F., Storey, J.W.V., Watson, D.M., & Green, S., 1982, ApJ, 259,                                                                                                                                             |
| continuum  | background      | Haardt, Francesco, & Madau, Piero, 1996 ApJ, 461, 20                                                                                                                                                                |
| continuum  | background      | Haardt, Francesco, & Madau, Piero, 1996, ApJ, 461, 20                                                                                                                                                               |
| continuum  | background      | Haardt, Francesco, & Madau, Piero, 2005, in preparation                                                                                                                                                             |
| continuum  | CrabNebula      | Davidson, K., and Fesen, 1985, ARAA                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| continuum  | RT              | Lightman, A.P., & White, T.R. 1988, ApJ, 335, 57                                                                                                                                                                    |
| continuum  | synchrotron     | Rybicki, G. B., & Lightman, A.P. 1979 Radiative Processes in Astrophysics                                                                                                                                           |
| cosmic     | background      | Ostriker and Ikeuchi ApJL 268, L63                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| cosmic     | background      | Ikeuchi, S.; Ostriker, J. P., 1986, ApJ 301, 522                                                                                                                                                                    |
| cosmic ray | ionization rate | Tielens, A.G.G.M., & Hollenbach, D., 1985, ApJ, 291, 722                                                                                                                                                            |
| cosmic ray | ionization rate | Maloney, P.R., Hollenbach, D., & Tielens, A. G. G. M., 1998, ApJ, 466, 5                                                                                                                                            |
| cosmic ray | ionization rate | McKee, C.M., 1999, astro-ph 9901370                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| cosmic ray | ionization rate | Tielens, A.G.G.M., & Hollenbach, D., 1998, ApJ, 291, 722                                                                                                                                                            |
| cosmic ray | ionization rate | McKee, C.M., 1999, astro-ph 9901370                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| cosmicray  | ionization      | Williams, J.P., Bergin, E.A., Caselli, P Myers, P.C., & Plume, R. 1998, A                                                                                                                                           |
| cosmicray  | ionization      | Williams, J.P., Bergin, E.A., Caselli, P Myers, P.C., & Plume, R. 1998, A                                                                                                                                           |
| cr         | heating         | Wolfire et al.1995, ApJ, 443, 152                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| cr         | ion             | Williams, J.P., Bergin, E.A., Caseli, P., Myers, P.C., & Plume, R. 1998, A                                                                                                                                          |
| Cr16       | cs              | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Cr8        | cs              | Pelan, J., & Berrington, K.A. 1995, A&A Suppl, 110, 209                                                                                                                                                             |
| cs         | gbar            | Fisher et al. (1996                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| cs         | gbar            | Gaetz & Salpeter (1983, ApJS 52, 155) and                                                                                                                                                                           |
| cs         | gbar            | Mewe (1972, A&A 20, 215                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| dr         | guess           | Kraemer, S.B., Ferland, G.J., & Gabel, J.R. 2004, ApJ in press                                                                                                                                                      |
| ee         | brems           | Stepney and Guilbert, MNRAS 204, 1269 (1983                                                                                                                                                                         |
| esc        | prob            | Bonilha et al. Ap.J. (1979) 233 649                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| f2         | as              | Buttler, K., & Zeippen, C.J., 1994, A&AS 108, 1                                                                                                                                                                     |
| f2         | cs              | Galavis, M.E., et al. 1997, A&AS 123, 159                                                                                                                                                                           |
| f4         | cs              | Lennon, D.J. Burke, V.M. 1994, A&AS, 103, 273                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Fe         | abund           | Holweger, H., 2001, Joint SOHO/ACE workshop "Solar and Galactic C<br>Robert F. Wimmer-Schweingruber. Publisher American Institute of Ph<br>proceedings vol. 598 location: Bern Switzerland, March 6 - 9, 2001., p.2 |
| Fe         | CT              | Tielens, A.G.G.M., & Hollenbach, D., 1985a, ApJ, 294, 722-746                                                                                                                                                       |
| Fe         | CT              | Prasad, S.S., & Huntress, W.T., 1980, ApJS, 43, 1-35                                                                                                                                                                |
| Fe         | CT              | Pequignot, D., & Aldrovandi, S.M.V., 1986, A&A, 161, 169-176                                                                                                                                                        |
| Fe         | inner shell     | Behar, E., Sako, M, Kahn, S.M 2001, ApJ, 563, 497-504                                                                                                                                                               |
| Fe         | inner shell     | Behar, E., & Netzer, H., 2002, ApJ, 570, 165-170                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Fe         | inner shell     | Behar, E., Sako, M, Kahn, S.M 2001, ApJ, 563, 497-504                                                                                                                                                               |
| Fe         | inner shell     | Behar, E., & Netzer, H., 2002, ApJ, 570, 165-170                                                                                                                                                                    |
| fe         | rec             | Arnaud, M. & Raymond, J 1992, ApJ, 398, 394                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Fe1        | As              | Grevesse, N., Nussbaumer, H., & Swings, J.P. 1971, MNRAS, 151, 239-                                                                                                                                                 |

|         |           |                                                                       |
|---------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fe1     | cs        | Hollenbach & McKee 89                                                 |
| fe10    | As        | Aggarwal, K.M. & Keenan, F.P. 2004, A&A, 427, 763                     |
| fe10    | as        | Aggarwal, K.M. & Keenan, F.P. 2004, A&A, 427, 763                     |
| fe10    | cs        | Tayal, S.S., 2000, ApJ, 544, 575-580                                  |
| fe10    | cs        | Aggarwal, K.M. & Keenan, F.P. 2005, A&A, 439, 1215                    |
| fe11    | as        | Mason, H. 1975, MNRAS 170, 651                                        |
| fe11    | as        | Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1983, MNRAS, 202, 981                    |
| fe11    | as        | Fritzsche, S., Dong, C.Z., & Traebert, E., 2000, MNRAS, 318, 263      |
| Fe11    | as        | Mendoza C. & Zeippen, C. J. 1983, MNRAS, 202, 981                     |
| fe11    | as        | Fritzsche, S., Dong, C.Z., & Traebert, E., 2000, MNRAS, 318, 263      |
| Fe11    | cs        | Aggarwal, K.M., & Keenan, F.P. 2003, MNRAS, 338, 412                  |
| fe11    | cs        | Kafatos, M., & Lynch, J.P. 1980, ApJS, 42, 611                        |
| fe11    | cs        | Tayal, S.S., 2000, ApJ, 544, 575-580                                  |
| fe11    | energy    | Fritzsche, S., Dong, C.Z., & Traebert, E., 2000, MNRAS, 318, 263      |
| fe12    | as        | Tayal, S.S., & Henry, R.J.W. 1986, ApJ, 302, 200                      |
| fe12    | cs        | Tayal, S.S., Henry, R.J.W., Pradhan, A.K. 1987, ApJ, 319, 951         |
| fe13    | as        | Shirai, T., Sugar, J., Musgrove, A., & Wiese, W.L., 2000 J Phys Chem  |
| Fe13    | as        | Huang, K.-N. 1985, At. Data Nucl. Data Tables 32, 503                 |
| fe13    | cs        | Tayal, S.S., 2000, ApJ, 544, 575-580                                  |
| Fe14    | as        | Traebert, E. 2004, A&A, 415, L39                                      |
| Fe14    | cs        | Storey, P.J., Mason, H.E., Saraph, H.E., 1996, A&A, 309, 677          |
| fe14    | cs        | Storey, P.J., Mason, H.E., Saraph, H.E., 1996, A&A, 309, 677          |
| Fe17-23 | recom     | Arnaud & Raymond, 1992, ApJ, 398, 394                                 |
| fe18    | cs        | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                        |
| fe19    | cs        | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J., 2001, A&A, 372, 1083                     |
| fe2     | as        | Nahar, S., 1995, A&A 293, 967                                         |
| fe2     | as        | Quinet, P., LeDourneuf, M., & Zeippen C.J., 1996, A&AS, 120, 3        |
| fe2     | as        | Furh, J.R., Martin, G.A., & Wiese, W.L., 1988; J Phys Chem Ref D      |
| fe2     | as        | Giridhar, S., & Arellano Ferro, A., 1995; Ref Mexicana Astron Ast     |
| fe2     | as        | Kurucz, R.L., 1995, SAO CD ROM 23                                     |
| Fe2     | As        | Rassen data from ftp://ftp.wins.uva.nl/pub/orth/iron                  |
| Fe2     | As        | Quinet, LeDourneuf, & Zeippen (1996; A&AS 120, 361                    |
| Fe2     | As        | Furh, Martin, & Wiese (1988; J Phys Chem Ref Data 17, Suppl 4         |
| Fe2     | As        | Giridhar & Arellano Ferro (1995; Ref Mexicana Astron Astrofis 3       |
| Fe2     | As        | Kurucz (1995; SAO CD ROM 23                                           |
| fe2     | cs        | Zhang, H.L., & Pradhan, A.K., 1995, A&A 293, 953                      |
| fe2     | cs        | Bautista, M., (private communication                                  |
| fe2     | cs        | Mewe, R., 1972, A&AS 20, 215 (the g-bar approximation                 |
| fe2     | cs        | Zhang, H.L., & Pradhan, A., 1995, A&A, 293, 953                       |
| fe2     | energy    | Johansson, S., Brage, T., Leckrone, D.S., Nave, G Wahlgren, G.M.      |
| fe2     | model     | Wills, B.J., Wills, D., Netzer, H. 1985, ApJ, 288, 143                |
| fe2     | pump rate | Netzer, H., Elitzur, M., & Ferland, G.J., 1985, ApJ, 299, 752-762     |
| fe20    | as        | Merkelis, G., Martinson, I., Kisielius, R., & Vilkas, M.J., 1999 Phys |
| fe20    | as        | Merkelis, G., Martinson, I., Kisielius, R., & Vilkas, M.J., 1999 Phys |
| fe20    | cs        | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J., 2001, A&A, 372, 1078                     |
| fe20    | cs        | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J., 2001, A&A, 372, 1078                     |

|           |          |                                                                       |
|-----------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fe21      | cs       | Aggarwall, K.M., 1991, ApJS 77, 677                                   |
| fe22      | as       | Dankwort, W., & Treffitz, E., 1978, A&A 65, 93-98                     |
| fe22      | as       | Froese Fischer, C. 1983, J.Phys. B, 16, 157                           |
| fe22      | as       | Dankwort, W., & Treffitz, E., 1978, A&A 65, 93-98                     |
| fe22      | as       | Froese Fischer, C. 1983, J.Phys. B, 16, 157                           |
| fe22      | cs       | Zhang, H.L., Graziani, M., & Pradhan, A.K., 1994, A&A 283, 319        |
| fe22      | cs       | Zhang, H.L., Graziani, M., & Pradhan, A.K., 1994, A&A 283, 319        |
| Fe22      | energy   | Feldman, U., Curdt, W., Landi, E., Wilhelm, K., 2000, ApJ, 544, 508   |
| fe23      | cs       | Bhatia, A.K., & Mason, H.E. 1986, A&A, 155, 413                       |
| fe24      | cs       | Cochrane, D.M., & McWhirter, R.W.P. 1983, Phys, 28, 25                |
| fe26      | cs       | Aggarwal, K.M., & Kingston, A.E. 1993, ApJS, 85, 187                  |
| fe3       | as       | Garstang, R.H., Robb, W.D., Rountree, S.P. 1978, ApJ, 222, 384        |
| fe3       | as       | Garstang, R.H., 1957, Vistas in Astronomy, 1, 268                     |
| Fe3       | as       | Quinet, P., 1996, A&AS, 116, 573                                      |
| Fe3       | cs       | Zhang, H. 1996, 119, 523                                              |
| Fe3       | energies | version 3 NIST Atomic Spectra Database                                |
| fe6       | as       | Garstang, R.H., Robb, W.D., Rountree, S.P. 1978, ApJ, 222, 384        |
| Fe7       | As       | Berrington, K.A., Nakazaki, S., & Norrington, P.H. 2000, A&AS, 142, 3 |
| Fe7       | As       | Berrington, K.A., Nakazaki, S., & Norrington, P.H. 2000, A&AS, 142, 3 |
| Fe7       | cs       | Berrington, K.A., Nakazaki, S., & Norrington, P.H. 2000, A&AS, 142, 3 |
| fe9       | all      | Flower, D.R. 1976, A&A, 56, 451                                       |
| free-free | gaunts   | Sutherland, R.S., 1998, MNRAS, 300, 321-330                           |
| gbar      | cs       | Van Regemorter, H., 1962, ApJ 136, 906                                |
| gbar      | cs       | Mewe,R., 1972, A&A 20, 215                                            |
| grain     | H2 heat  | Takahashi & Uehara, ApJ, 561, 843                                     |
| grain     | H2 heat  | Takahashi & Uehara, ApJ, 561, 843                                     |
| grain     | phys     | Hollenbach, D.J., & McKee, C.F., 1979, ApJS, 41, 555                  |
| grain     | phys     | Hollenbach, D.J., & McKee, C.F., 1979, ApJS, 41, 555                  |
| grain     | phys     | Hollenbach, D.J., & McKee, C.F., 1979, ApJS, 41, 555                  |
| grain     | physics  | Bakes & Tielens, 1994, ApJ, 427, 822                                  |
| grain     | physics  | Bakes & Tielens, 1994, ApJ, 427, 822                                  |
| grain     | physics  | Weingartner & Draine, 2001, ApJS, 134, 263                            |
| grain     | physics  | van Hoof P.A.M., Weingartner J.C., et al., 2004, MNRAS, 350, 1330     |
| grain     | physics  | Dwek E. & Smith R.K., 1996, ApJ, 459, 686                             |
| grain     | physics  | Draine & Sutin, 1987, ApJ, 320, 803                                   |
| grain     | physics  | Weingartner & Draine, ApJS, 2001, 134, 263                            |
| grain     | physics  | Bakes & Tielens, 1994, ApJ, 427, 822                                  |
| grain     | physics  | Weingartner & Draine, 2000                                            |
| grain     | physics  | Spitzer, 1948, ApJ, 107, 6                                            |
| grain     | physics  | Draine & Sutin, 1987, ApJ, 320, 803), PvH                             |
| grain     | physics  | Takahashi J., Uehara H., 2001, ApJ, 561, 843                          |
| grain     | physics  | Baldwin, Ferland, Martin et al., 1991, ApJ 374, 580                   |
| grain     | physics  | Baldwin, Ferland, Martin et al., 1991, ApJ 374, 580                   |
| grain     | physics  | Takahashi J., Uehara H., 2001, ApJ, 561, 843                          |
| grain     | physics  | Draine and Salpeter 79 Ap.J. 231, 77 (1979                            |
| grain     | physics  | Hansen, J. E., Travis, L. D. 1974, Space Sci. Rev., 16, 527           |

|       |             |                                                                    |
|-------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| grain | physics     | Desert, F.-X., Boulanger, F., Puget, J. L. 1990, A&A, 237, 215     |
| grain | physics     | Schutte, Tielens, and Allamandola (1993) ApJ, 415, 397             |
| grain | physics     | Weingartner & Draine, 2000, ApJ                                    |
| grain | physics     | Voshchinnikov N.V., Mathis J.S., 1999, ApJ, 526, 257               |
| grain | physics     | Farafonov V.G., 2000, Optics & Spectroscopy, 88, 441               |
| grain | physics     | Stognienko R., Henning Th., Ossenkopf V., 1995, A&A, 296, 797      |
| grain | physics     | Bruggeman D.A.G., 1935, Ann. Phys. (5th series), 24, 636           |
| grain | physics     | Stognienko R., Henning Th., Ossenkopf V., 1995, A&A, 296, 797      |
| grain | physics     | Bruggeman D.A.G., 1935, Ann. Phys. (5th series), 24, 636           |
| grain | physics     | Guhathakurta & Draine, 1989, ApJ, 345, 230                         |
| grain | physics     | Guhathakurtha & Draine, 1989, ApJ, 345, 230                        |
| grain | physics     | Guhathakurta & Draine, 1989, ApJ, 345, 230                         |
| grain | physics     | Draine B.T., and Li A., 2001, ApJ, 551, 807                        |
| grain | physics     | Guhathakurta & Draine, 1989, ApJ, 345, 230                         |
| grain | physics     | Draine B.T., and Li A., 2001, ApJ, 551, 807                        |
| grain | physics     | Dwek E., Arendt R.G., Fixsen D.J. et al., 1997, ApJ, 475, 565      |
| grain | physics     | Draine B.T., and Li A., 2001, ApJ, 551, 807                        |
| grain | physics     | Takahashi, Junko, 2001, ApJ, 561, 254-263                          |
| grain | physics     | van Hoof et al., 2001, ASP Conf. Series 247, p. 353 (astroph/0107) |
| H     | case C      | Ferland, G.J. 1999, PASP, 111, 1524                                |
| H     | CT          | Kingdon, J. B., & Ferland, G.J. 1996, ApJS, 106, 205               |
| H     | ionization  | Van Blerkom, D., & Hummer, D. G. 1967, MNRAS, 137, 353             |
| H     | rec cooling | LaMothe, J., & Ferland, G.J., 2001, PASP, 113, 165                 |
| H     | rec cooling | LaMothe, J., & Ferland, G.J., 2001, PASP, 113, 165                 |
| H     | recom cool  | LaMothe, J., & Ferland, G.J., 2001, PASP, in press                 |
| H-    | k           | Paolo Lenzuni, David F. Chernoff, Edwin E. Salpeter, 1991, ApJS    |
| H-    | k           | Paolo Lenzuni, David F. Chernoff, Edwin E. Salpeter, 1991, ApJS    |
| H-    | k           | Stancil, P.C., & Lepp, S., & Dalgarno, A. 1998, ApJ, 509, 1-10     |
| H-    | k           | Paolo Lenzuni, David F. Chernoff, Edwin E. Salpeter, 1991, ApJS    |
| H-    | k           | Stancil, P.C., Lepp, S., Dalgarno, A. 1998, ApJ, 509, 1-10         |
| H-    | mutual neut | Lepp, S., Stancil, P.C. & Dalgarno, A. 2002, J. Phys. B, 35, R57   |
| H-    | test        | Ferland, G. J., & Persson, S. E. 1989, ApJ, 347, 656               |
| H0    | collisions  | Lambert, D.L                                                       |
| H1    | 21cm        | Liszt, H., 2001, A&A, 371, 698                                     |
| H1    | A           | Gould, ApJ 423, 522                                                |
| H1    | As          | Johnson L.C., 1972 ApJ 174 227                                     |
| H1    | collision   | Vriens, L., & Smeets, A.H.M. 1980, Phys Rev A 22, 940              |
| H1    | collision   | Vriens, L., & Smeets, A.H.M. 1980, Phys Rev A 22, 940              |
| H1    | cs          | Smith, F.J., 1966, Planet. Space Sci 14, 929                       |
| H1    | cs          | Allison, A.C., & Dalgarno A., 1969, ApJ 158, 423                   |
| H1    | cs          | Zygelman, B. 2005, ApJ preprint doi:10.1086/427682                 |
| H1    | cs          | Anderson, H., Ballance, C.P., Badnell, N.R., & Summers, H.P 2002   |
| h1    | cs          | Callaway, J. 1983, Phys Let A, 96, 83                              |
| h1    | cs          | Zygelman, B., & Dalgarno, A. 1987, Phys Rev A, 35, 4085            |
| h1    | cs          | Callaway, J. 1994, At. Data Nucl. Data Tables, 57, 9               |

|    |                             |                                                                                     |
|----|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H1 | cs                          | Allison, A.C. & Dalgarno, A., 1969, ApJ 158, 423                                    |
| H1 | cs                          | Smith, F.J., 1966, Planet. Space Sci 14, 929                                        |
| H2 | As                          | Abgrall, H., Roueff, E., & Drira, I. 2000, A&AS, 141, 297-300                       |
| H2 | As                          | Wolniewicz, L., Simbotin, I., and Dalgarno, A 1998, ApJS, 115, 293-313              |
| H2 | chemistry                   | Galli,D., & Palla, F. 1998, A&A, 335, 403-420                                       |
| H2 | chemistry                   | Palla, F., Salpeter, E.E., & Stahler, S.W., 1983, ApJ,271, 632-641                  |
| H2 | coll Hp                     | Gerlich, D., 1990, J. Chem. Phys., 92, 2377-2388                                    |
| H2 | coll Hp                     | Gerlich, D., 1990, J. Chem. Phys., 92, 2377-2388                                    |
| H2 | collision                   | Sun, Y., & Dalgarno, A., 1994, ApJ, 427, 1053-1056                                  |
| H2 | collision                   | Le Bourlot, J., Pineau des Forets, G., & Flower, D.R. 1999, MNRAS, 305              |
| H2 | collisional<br>dissociation | Dove, J.E., and Mandy, M. E., 1986, ApJ, 311, L93                                   |
| H2 | collisional<br>dissociation | Dove, J.E., and Mandy, M. E., 1986, ApJ, 311, L93                                   |
| h2 | cool                        | Lepp, S., & Shull, J.M. 1983, ApJ, 270, 578                                         |
| H2 | cr excit                    | Tine, S., Lepp, S., Gredel, R., & Dalgarno, A. 1997, ApJ, 481, 282                  |
| H2 | cr excit                    | Dalgarno, A., Yan, Min, & Liu, Weihong 1999, ApJS, 125, 237                         |
| H2 | destruction                 | Draine, B.T., & Bertoldi, F., 1996, ApJ, 468, 269-289                               |
| H2 | dissoc                      | Allison, A.C. & Dalgarno, A. 1969, Atomic Data, 1, 91                               |
| H2 | dissoc                      | Tielens, A.G.G.M., & Hollenbach, D., 1985, ApJ, 291, 722                            |
| H2 | dissoc                      | Bertoldi, F., & Draine, B.T., 1996, 458, 222                                        |
| H2 | dissoc                      | Elwert et al., in preparation                                                       |
| H2 | energies                    | Abgrall                                                                             |
| H2 | energies                    | Sharp, T. E., 1971, Atomic Data, 2, 119                                             |
| H2 | energies                    | Abgrall                                                                             |
| h2 | fits                        | Tielens, A.G.G.M., & Hollenbach, D., 1985a, ApJ 291, 722                            |
| H2 | form                        | Cazaux, S., & Tielens, A.G.G.M., 2002, ApJ, 575, L29                                |
| H2 | form                        | Cazaux, S., & Tielens, A.G.G.M., 2002, ApJ, 575, L29                                |
| H2 | form                        | Cazaux, S., & Tielens, A.G.G.M., 2002, ApJ, 575, L29                                |
| H2 | form                        | Sternberg, A. & Neufeld, D.A. 1999, ApJ, 516, 371                                   |
| H2 | form                        | Karpas, Z., Anicich, V., & Huntress, W.T. 1979, J Chem Phys, 70, 2877<br>ph/0404288 |
| H2 | form                        | Launay, J.R., Le Dourneuf, M., & Zeippen, C.J 1991, A&A, 252, 842-852               |
| H2 | form                        | Cazaux, S., & Tielens, A.G.G.M., 2002, ApJ, 575, L29                                |
| H2 | form                        | Launay, J.M., Le Dourneuf, M., & Zeippen, 1991, A&A, 252, 842-852                   |
| H2 | formation                   | Takahashi, J., & Uehara, H., 2001, ApJ, 561, 843-857                                |
| H2 | formation                   | Le Bourlot, J, 1991, A&A, 242, 235                                                  |
| H2 | formation                   | Le Bourlot, J, 1991, A&A, 242, 235                                                  |
| H2 | formation                   | Draine, B.T., & Bertoldi, F., 1996, ApJ, 468, 269-289                               |
|    | distribution                |                                                                                     |
| H2 | grain formation             | Hollenbach, D., & McKee, C.F., 1979, ApJS, 41, 555 eq 3.4 3.8                       |
| H2 | grain physics               | Jura, M., 1974, ApJ, 197, 581                                                       |
| H2 | grain physics               | Jura, M., 1974, ApJ, 197, 581                                                       |
| H2 | grain physics               | Jura, M., 1975, ApJ, 197, 575                                                       |
| H2 | H2_stat wght                | Shull, J.M., & Beckwith, S., 1982, ARAA, 20, 163-188                                |
| H2 | k                           | Millar, T.J. et.al, 1997,A&AS, 121, 139                                             |

|     |                 |                                                                                          |
|-----|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H2  | l               | Maloney et.al, 1996,ApJ, 466, 561                                                        |
| H2  | photo cs        | Allison, A.C. & Dalgarno, A. 1969, Atomic Data, 1, 91                                    |
| H2  | photo cs        | Yan, M., Sadeghpour, H.R., & Dalgarno, A., 1998, ApJ, 496, 1044                          |
| H2  | photo cs        | Yan, M., Sadeghpour, H.R., & Dalgarno, A., 1998, ApJ, 496, 1044                          |
| H2  | photo cs        | Yan, M.; Sadeghpour, H. R.; Dalgarno, A. 1998, ApJ, 496, 1044                            |
| H2  | population      | Krstic, P.S., preprint                                                                   |
| H2  | rates           | Lenzuni et al. apj sup 76, 759                                                           |
| H2  | rates           | Janev et al                                                                              |
| H2  | rates           | Latter, W.B., & Black, J.H., 1991, Ap.J. 372, 161                                        |
| H2  | rates           | Lenzuni et al. apj sup 76, 759, quoted from Janev et al                                  |
| H2  | rot             | Lepp, S., & Shull, J.M., 1983, ApJ, 270, 578-582                                         |
| H2  | temperature law | Sternberg, A., & Neufeld, D.A. 1999, ApJ, 516, 371-380                                   |
| H2  | temperature law | Draine, B.T., & Bertoldi, Frank, 1996, ApJ, 468, 269-289                                 |
| H2  | temperature law | Sternberg, A., & Neufeld, D.A. 1999, ApJ, 516, 371-380                                   |
| H2* | k               | Tielens, A.G.G.M., & Hollenbach, D., 1985, ApJ, 291, 722                                 |
| H2* | k               | Tielens, A.G.G.M., & Hollenbach, D., 1985, ApJ, 291, 722-746                             |
| H2* | k               | Tielens, A.G.G.M., & Hollenbach, D., 1985, ApJ, 291, 722-746                             |
| H2+ | chemistry       | Dalgarno, A., & Lepp, S., 1987, in Astrochemistry, eds M.S. Vard<br>Dordrecht, p 109     |
| H2+ | chemistry       | Stancil, P.C., 1994, ApJ, 430, 360                                                       |
| H2+ | k               | Stancil, P.C, & Lepp, S, & Dalgarno, A. 1998,ApJ, 509, 1-10                              |
| H2+ | k               | Stancil, P.C, & Lepp, S, & Dalgarno, A. 1998,ApJ, 509, 1-10                              |
| H2+ | photodissoc     | Buckingham, R.A., Reid, S., & Spence, R. 1952, MNRAS 112, 382,                           |
| H3+ | DR              | McCall, B.J., et al. 2003, Nature, in press (astro-ph 0302106                            |
| H3+ | DR              | McCall, B.J., et al. 2003, Nature, in press (astro-ph 0302106                            |
| H3+ | k               | Maloney et.al, 1996,ApJ, 466, 561                                                        |
| H3+ | k               | Stancil, P. C., Lepp, S., and Dalgarno, A 509, 1-10; Table 1, reactio                    |
| HD  | cooling         | Puy, D., Grenacher, L, & Jetzer, P., 1999, A&A, 345, 723                                 |
| He  | As              | Drake, G.W.F., Atomic, Molecular, and Optical Physics Handboo                            |
| He  | As              | Hummer, D. G. \& Storey, P. J. 1998, MNRAS 297, 1073                                     |
| He  | As              | Drake, G.W.F, Atomic, Molecular, and Optical Physics Handboo                             |
| He  | CS              | Seaton, M. J. 1962, Proc. Phys. Soc. 79, 1105                                            |
| He  | CS              | Vrinceanu, D. \& Flannery, M. R. 2001, PhysRevA 63, 032701                               |
| He  | cs              | Pengelly, R.M., & Seaton, M.J., 1964, MNRAS, 127, 165                                    |
| He  | CS              | Seaton, M. J. 1962, Proc. Phys. Soc. 79, 1105                                            |
| He  | CS              | Vrinceanu, D. \& Flannery, M. R. 2001, PhysRevA 63, 032701                               |
| He  | cs              | Pengelly, R.M., & Seaton, M.J., 1964, MNRAS, 127, 165                                    |
| He  | CT              | Zygelman, B., Dalgarno, A., Kimura, M., & Lane, N.F 1989, Phys.                          |
| He  | CT              | Stancil, P.C., Lepp, S., & Dalgarno, A. 1998, ApJ, 509, 1                                |
| He  | Diel Recom      | Gu, M. F. private communication, 2003                                                    |
| He  | DR              | Aldrovandi, S.M.V., & Pequignot, D. 1973, A&A 25, 137                                    |
| He  | FSM             | Drake, G. W. F. 1996, in Atomic, Molecular, \& Optical Physics H<br>(New York: AIP Press |
| He  | FSM             | Bauman, R. P., Porter, R. L., Ferland, G. J., \& MacAdam, K. B. 20                       |
| He  | l-mixing        | Seaton, M.J., 1962, Proc. Phys. Soc                                                      |
| He  | l-mixing        | Pengelly, R.M., & Seaton, M.J., 1964, MNRAS, 127, 165                                    |

|             |          |                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| He          | l-mixing | Vrinceanu, D. & Flannery, M. R. 2001, PhysRevA 63, 032701                                                                                  |
| He          | l-mixing | Hezel, T. P., Burkhardt, C. E., Ciocca, M., He, L-W Leventhal, J. J. 1992                                                                  |
| He          | PCS      | Peach, G. 1967 MmRAS 71, 13                                                                                                                |
| He          | PCS      | Hummer, D.G., & Storey, P.J. 1998, MNRAS 297, 1073                                                                                         |
| He          | pcs      | Verner, D. A., Verner, E. M., & Ferland, G. J. 1996 Atomic Data and M<br>p.1                                                               |
| He 1        | cs       | Bray, I., Burgess, A., Fursa, D.V., & Tully, J.A 2000, A&AS, 146, 481-49                                                                   |
| He 1        | cs       | Sawey, P.M.J., & Berrington, K.A. 1993, ADNDT 55, 81                                                                                       |
| He          | CS       | Vriens, L., & Smeets, A.H.M. 1980, Phys Rev A 22, 940                                                                                      |
| He          | l-mixing | Kazansky, A. K. & Ostrovsky, V. N. 1996, JPhysB: At. Mol. Opt. Phys.                                                                       |
| He triplets |          | Robbins, R.R. 1968, ApJ 151, 497R                                                                                                          |
| He1         | coll     | KingdonJ., & Ferland, G.J. 1995, ApJ, 442, 714-725                                                                                         |
| he1         | cs       | Seaton, M.S. 1964, Plan Sp Sci 12, 55                                                                                                      |
| he1         | cs       | Berrington, Keith, 2001, private communication - email follows                                                                             |
| He1         | cs       | Bray, I., Burgess, A., Fursa, D.V., & Tully, J.A., 2000, A&AS, 146, 481-4                                                                  |
| he2         | cs       | Aggarwal, K.M., Callaway, J., Kingston, A.E., Unnikrishnan, K 1992, A                                                                      |
| HeH+        | k        | Galli, D., & Palla, F. 1998, A&A,335,403-420                                                                                               |
| heh+        | rate     | Zygelman, B., and Dalgarno, A. 1990, ApJ 365, 239                                                                                          |
| HeI         | 2nu      | Johnson,W. 2002, private communication                                                                                                     |
| HeI         | As       | Lach, G, & Pachucki, K, 2001, Phys. Rev. A 64, 042510                                                                                      |
| HeI         | icf by   | Ballantyne,D.R., Ferland, G.J., & Martin, P.G., 2000, ApJ 536, 773-777                                                                     |
| Helike      | 2pho     | Derevianko, A., & Johnson, W.R. 1997, Phys. Rev. A 56, 1288                                                                                |
| Helike      | As       | Lin, C.D., Johnson, W.R., and Dalgarno, A. 1977 Phys. Rev. A 15, 1, 01                                                                     |
| Helike      | CS       | Zhang, Honglin, & Sampson, Douglas H. 1987, ApJS 63, 487                                                                                   |
| Helike      | defects  | Drake, G.W.F., editor. Atomic, Molecular & Optical Physics Handbook<br>Precision Calculations for Helium", G.W.F. Drake AIP Press: Woodbur |
| Helike      | FSM      | Bauman, R., MacAdams, K., and Ferland, G. (2003                                                                                            |
| Helike      | PCS      | Verner, D.A., Ferland, G.J., Korista, K.T., & Yakovlev, D.G 1996a, ApJ                                                                     |
| He-like     | As       | Johnson, W.R., Savukov, I.M., Safronova, U.I Dalgarno, A., 2002, ApJS                                                                      |
| He-like     | As       | Savukov, I.M., Johnson, W.R., & Safronova, U.I astro-ph 0205163                                                                            |
| He-like     | As       | Johnson, W.R., Savukov, I.M., Safronova, U.I Dalgarno, A., 2002, ApJS<br>astro.ph. 0201454                                                 |
| He-like     | As       | Johnson, W.R., Savukov, I.M., Safronova, U.I Dalgarno, A., 2002, ApJS<br>astro.ph. 0201454                                                 |
| He-like     | Energies | Landi et al., 2005; ApJSS, in press                                                                                                        |
| He-like     | Energies | Dere, K. P. et al. 1997 Astronomy and Astrophysics Suppl. Ser., Vol. 1                                                                     |
| He-like     | PCS      | Fernley, J. A., Taylor, K. T., & Seaton, M. J. 1987 J. Phys. B: At. Mol. Ph                                                                |
| He-like     | PCS      | Cunto, W., Mendoza, C., Ochsenbein, F., & Zeippen, C.J. 1993 A{\&}A                                                                        |
| He-like     | RR       | Seaton, M.J. 1959, MNRAS 119, 81S                                                                                                          |
| HI          | 2nu      | Spitzer, L., & Greenstein, J., 1951, ApJ, 114, 407                                                                                         |
| HI          | abs      | Tielens & Hollenbach 1985 ApJ 291, 722                                                                                                     |
| HI          | cs       | Allen 1973, Astro. Quan. for low Te                                                                                                        |
| HI          | cs       | Sampson and Zhang 1988, ApJ, 335, 516 for High Te                                                                                          |
| Hlike       | cs       | Sampson and Zhang 1988, ApJ, 335, 516                                                                                                      |
| H-like      | A        | Lipesles, M., Novick, R., & Told, N., 1966 Phys Rev Let, 15, 690                                                                           |
| Hydro       | 2nu      | Goldman,S.P. & Drake,G.W.F. 1981 Phys. Rev. A 24, 183                                                                                      |

|               |            |                                                                                          |
|---------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ion           | DR         | Ali, B., Blum, R. D., Bumgardner, T. E., Cranmer, S. R Ferland, G. 1991, PASP, 103, 1182 |
| iron          | uta        | R. Kisielius, A. Hibbert, G.J. Ferland M.E. Foord, S.J. Rose, P. van MNRAS 344, 696-706  |
| ism           | field      | Draine, B.T. & Bertoldi, F. 1996, ApJ, 468, 269                                          |
| K0            | CT         | Watanabe, Dutta, C.M., Nordlander, P., Kimura, M., & Dalgarno                            |
| k11           | cs         | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                           |
| k3            | cs         | Pelan, J., & Berrington, K.A. 1995, A&A Suppl, 110, 209                                  |
| k4            | cs         | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 34                          |
| k6            | cs         | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 34                          |
| k7            | cs         | Saraph, H.E., & Storey, P.J. A&AS, 115, 151                                              |
| Klein-Nishina | cs         | Rybicki and Lightman                                                                     |
| la            | esc        | Hummer and Kunasz 1980 Ap.J. 236,609                                                     |
| La            | escp       | Hummer, D.G., & Kunasz, P.B., 1980, ApJ, 236, 609                                        |
| Li            | CT         | Stancil, P.C., & Zygelman, B., 1996, ApJ, 472, 102                                       |
| Li0           | CT         | ORNL data base for charge transfer                                                       |
| line          | desp       | Netzer, H., Elitzur, M., & Ferland, G. J. 1985, ApJ, 299, 752                            |
| line          | escp       | Hummer, D.G., xxxx, JQRST, 26, 187                                                       |
| line          | shielding  | Federman, S.R., Glassgold, A.E Kwan, J. 1979, ApJ, 227, 466                              |
| liner         | model      | Ferland, G. J., & Netzer, H. 1983, ApJ, 264, 105                                         |
| l-mix         | all        | Vrinceanu, D. & Flannery, M. R. 2001, PhysRevA 63, 032701                                |
| Ly            | scattering | Gavrila, M., 1967, Physical Review 163, 147                                              |
| many          | recom      | Landini & Monsignori Fossi, 1991, A&AS, 91, 183                                          |
| mco           | rot        | Emerson, D., 1996, Interpreting Astronomical Spectgra, p289                              |
| Mg+3          | CT         | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                       |
| Mg+4          | CT         | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                       |
| Mg0           | CT         | ORNL data base for charge transfer                                                       |
| mg1           | as         | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b (Holland), 143             |
| mg1           | cs         | Leep, D., & Gallagher, A. 1976, Phys Rev A, 13, 148                                      |
| mg10          | cs         | Cochrane, D.M., & McWhirter, R.W.P. 1983, PhysS, 28, 25                                  |
| mg2           | cs         | Sigut, A., & Pradhan, A.K., 1994, J Phys B sub                                           |
| mg4           | cs         | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                           |
| mg5           | as         | Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1987, MNRAS, 224, 7p                                        |
| mg5           | cs         | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J. 1994, A&AS, 108, 1                                           |
| mg5           | cs         | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J. 1994, A&AS, 108, 1                                           |
| mg6           | all        | Kafatos, M., & Lynch, J.P. 1980, ApJS, 42, 611                                           |
| mg6           | as         | Becker, Butler, Zeippen, 1989, A&A 221, 375                                              |
| mg6           | cs         | Ramsbottom & Bell 1997, A&AS 125, 543                                                    |
| mg7           | cs         | Lennon, D.J. Burke, V.M. 1994, A&AS, 103, 273                                            |
| mg8           | as         | Chandra, S. 1982, SoPh, 75, 133                                                          |
| mg8           | cs         | Zhang, H.L., Graziani, M., Pradhan, A.K. 1994, A&A, 283, 319                             |
| mg9           | as         | Muhlethaler, H.P., & Nussbaumer, H. 1976, A&A 48, 109                                    |
| mg9           | as         | Fleming, J., Bell, K.L, Hibbert, A., Vaeck, N., Godefroid, M.R 199                       |
| mg9           | cs         | Keenan, F.P. Berrington, K.A., Burke, P.G., Dufton, P.L Kingston                         |

|        |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mn     | CT    | Pequignot, D., & Aldrovandi, S.M.V., 1986, A&A, 161, 169-176                                                                                                                                                        |
| mn17   | cs    | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                                                                                                                                                      |
| mn9    | cs    | Pelan, J., & Berrington, K.A. 1995, A&A Suppl, 110, 209                                                                                                                                                             |
| model  | DQHER | Ferland et al. 1984 Ap.J. 281, 194                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| model  | pdr   | Le Petit, F., Roueff, E., & Herbst, E. 2004 A&A, 417, 993                                                                                                                                                           |
| N      | abund | Holweger, H., 2001, Joint SOHO/ACE workshop "Solar and Galactic C<br>Robert F. Wimmer-Schweingruber. Publisher American Institute of Ph<br>proceedings vol. 598 location: Bern Switzerland, March 6 - 9, 2001., p.2 |
| N+1    | CT    | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                                                                                                                                                  |
| N+2    | CT    | Sun, Sadeghpour, Kirby, Dalgarno, and Lafyatis, cfa preprint 4208                                                                                                                                                   |
| N+2    | CT    | Fand&Kwong, ApJ 474, 529                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| N+3    | CT    | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                                                                                                                                                  |
| N+4    | CT    | Feickert, Blint, Surratt, and Watson, (preprint Sep 84). Ap.J. in press                                                                                                                                             |
| N+4    | CT    | Rittby et al J Phys B 17, L677, 1984                                                                                                                                                                                |
| n1     | as    | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J. 1984, A&A, 141, 274                                                                                                                                                                     |
| n1     | cs    | Tayal, S.S., 2000, ADNDT, 76, 191                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| n1     | photo | Henry, R., ApJ 161, 1153                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| n2     | as    | Nussbaumer, H., & Rusca, C. 1979, A&A, 72, 129                                                                                                                                                                      |
| n2     | as    | Brage, T., Hibbert, A., Leckrone, D.S. 1997, ApJ, 478, 423                                                                                                                                                          |
| n2     | cs    | Lennon, D.J., & Burke, V.M., 1994, A&AS, 103, 273-277                                                                                                                                                               |
| n2     | cs    | Hudson, C.E. & Bell, K.L. 2004, MNRAS, 348, 1275 and A&A, 430, 725                                                                                                                                                  |
| n2     | cs    | Stafford, R.P., Bell, K.L, Hibbert, A. & Wijesundera, W.P. 1994                                                                                                                                                     |
| n2     | cs    | Lennon, D.J., & Burke, V.M., 1994, A&AS, 103, 273-277                                                                                                                                                               |
| n2     | CT    | Sun Sadeghpour, Kirby Dalgarno and Lafyatis, cfa preprint 4208                                                                                                                                                      |
| n2     | rec   | Liu, X.W., Storey, P.J., Barlow, M.J., Danziger, I.J., Cohen, M & Bryce, J                                                                                                                                          |
| n3     | as    | Froese Fischer, C. 1983, J.Phys. B, 16, 157                                                                                                                                                                         |
| n3     | as    | Stafford, R.P., Hibbert, A., Bell, K.L. 1993, MNRAS, 260, L11                                                                                                                                                       |
| n3     | as    | Nussbaumer, H., & Storey, P.J., 1979, A&A, 71, L5                                                                                                                                                                   |
| n3     | cs    | Blum, R.D., & Pradhan, A.K., 1992, ApJS 80, 425                                                                                                                                                                     |
| n4     | as    | Flemming, J., Brage, T., Bell, K.L., Vaeck, N., Hibbert, A Godefroid, M.<br>ApJ, 455, 758                                                                                                                           |
| n4     | cs    | Ramsbottom, C.A., Berrington, K.A., Hibbert, A., Bell, K.L. 1994 Physic                                                                                                                                             |
| n4     | cs    | Ramsbottom, C.A., Berrington, K.A., Hibbert, A., Bell, K.L. 1994 Physic                                                                                                                                             |
| n5     | cs    | Cochrane, D.M., & McWhirter, R.W.P. 1983, PhyS, 28, 25                                                                                                                                                              |
| Na, Al | recom | Landini & Monsignori Fossi, 1990, A&AS, 82, 229                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Na0    | CT    | Dutta, C.M., Nordlander, P., Kimura, M., & Dalgarno, A., 2001, Phys R                                                                                                                                               |
| Na0    | CT    | Watanabe, Dutta, C.M., Nordlander, P., Kimura, M., & Dalgarno, A., 2                                                                                                                                                |
| na3    | cs    | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                                                                                                                                                      |
| na4    | cs    | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J. 1994, A&AS, 108, 1                                                                                                                                                                      |
| na5    | as    | Kaufman, V., & Sugar, J. 1986, J Phys Chem Ref Dat, 15, 321                                                                                                                                                         |
| na5    | cs    | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed by D.F<br>Holland), 143                                                                                                                                 |
| na7    | cs    | Lennon, D.J. Burke, V.M. 1994, A&AS, 103, 273                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Ne     | abund | Holweger, H., 2001, Joint SOHO/ACE workshop "Solar and Galactic C<br>Robert F. Wimmer-Schweingruber. Publisher American Institute of Ph<br>proceedings vol. 598 location: Bern Switzerland, March 6 - 9, 2001., p.2 |

|           |           |                                                                                |
|-----------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ne+2      | CT        | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                             |
| Ne+3      | CT        | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                             |
| Ne+4      | CT        | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                             |
| ne10      | cs        | Aggarwal, K.M., & Kingston, A.E. 1991, PhyS, 44, 517                           |
| ne2       | cs        | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                 |
| ne3       | as        | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b<br>Holland), 143 |
| ne3       | cs        | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J. 1994, A&AS, 108, 1                                 |
| ne3       | cs        | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J. 1994, A&AS, 108, 1                                 |
| ne4       | as        | Zeippen, C.J. 1982, MNRAS 198 111                                              |
| ne4       | cs        | Giles, K. 1981, MNRAS, 195, 63                                                 |
| ne4       | cs        | Ramsbottom, C.A., Bell, K.L., & Keenan, F.P. 1998, MNRAS, 293,                 |
| ne5       | as        | Baluja, K.L. 1985, J.Phys. B, 18, L413                                         |
| ne5       | as        | Baluja, K.L. 1985, J.Phys. B, 18, L413                                         |
| ne5       | cs        | Lennon, D.J. & Burke, V.M. 1991, MNRAS 251, 628                                |
| ne5       | cs        | Lennon, D.J. Burke, V.M. 1994, A&AS, 103, 273                                  |
| ne5       | cs        | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b<br>Holland), 143 |
| ne6       | as        | Froese Fischer, C. 1983, J.Phys. B, 16, 157                                    |
| ne6       | cs        | Zhang, H.L., Graziani, M., Pradhan, A.K. 1994, A&A, 283, 319                   |
| ne7       | as        | Fleming, J., Bell, K.L, Hibbert, A., Vaeck, N., Godefroid, M.R 1990            |
| ne7       | cs        | Berrington, K.A., Burke, P.G., Dufton, P.L., Kingston, A.E. 1985 A             |
| ne7       | cs        | Dufton, P.L., Doyle, J.G., Kingston, A.E. 1979, A&A, 78, 318                   |
| ne7       | cs        | Ramsbottom, C.A., Berrington, K.A., Bell, K.L. 1995 At. Data Nuc               |
| ne8       | ??        | Cochrane, D.M., & McWhirter, R.W.P. 1983, PhyS, 28, 25                         |
| Ni        | CT        | Pequignot, D., & Aldrovandi, S.M.V., 1986, A&A, 161, 169-176                   |
| Ni1       | cs        | Hollenbach, D. & McKee, C.F. 1989, ApJ, 342, 306                               |
| ni12      | cs        | Pelan, J., & Berrington, K.A. 1995, A&A Suppl, 110, 209                        |
| ni12      | cs        | Mathews, A., Ramsbottom, C.A., Bell, K.L., & Keenan, F.P., 1998                |
| nlr_liner | model     | Ferland, G. J., & Netzer, H. 1983, ApJ, 264, 105                               |
| O         | abund     | Allende Prieto, C Lambert, D.L., & Asplund, M., 2001, ApJ, 556, 1              |
| O         | abundance | Meyers, D.M., Jura, M., & Cardelli, J.A., 1998, ApJ, 493, 222-229              |
| O         | CT        | Stancil et al. 1999, A&AS, 140, 225-234                                        |
| O+2       | CT        | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                             |
| O+3       | CT        | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                             |
| O+4       | CT        | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                             |
| o1        | as        | Berrington, K.A. 1988, J.Phys. B, 21, 1083                                     |
| o1        | cs        | Berrington, K.A. 1988, J.Phys.B, 21, 1083 for Te > 3000K                       |
| o1        | cs        | Bell, Berrington & Thomas 1998, MNRAS 293, L83 for 50K <= Te                   |
| o1        | cs        | Launay & Roueff 1977, AA 56, 289                                               |
| o1        | cs        | Berrington, K.A. 1988, J.Phys.B, 21, 1083 for Te > 3000K                       |
| o1        | cs        | Bell, Berrington & Thomas 1998, MNRAS 293, L83 for 50K <= Te                   |
| o2        | as        | Wiese, W.L., Fuhr, J.R., Deters, T.M. 1996, J Phys Chem Ref Data               |
| o2        | cs        | McLaughlin, B.M., & Bell, K.L. 1993, ApJ, 408, 753                             |
| o2        | cs        | McLaughlin, B.M., & Bell, K.L. 1998, J Phys B 31, 4317                         |
| o2        | cs        | McLaughlin, B.M., & Bell, K.L. 1993, ApJ, 408, 753                             |

|      |                 |                                                                              |
|------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| o3   | as              | Storey, P.J., & Zeippen, C.J., 2000, MNRAS, 312, 813-816                     |
| o3   | as              | Storey, P.J., & Zeippen, C.J., 2000, 312, 813-816                            |
| o3   | as              | Nussbaumer, H., & Storey, P., 1981, A&A, 99, 177                             |
| o3   | as              | Mathis, J.S., & Liu, X.-W., 1999, ApJ, 521, 212-216                          |
| o3   | as              | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J., 1997, A&AS, 123, 159-171        |
| o3   | cs              | Lennon, D.J. Burke, V.M. 1994, A&AS, 103, 273                                |
| o3   | cs              | Lennon, D.J. Burke, V.M. 1994, A&AS, 103, 273                                |
| o3   | cs              | Burke, V.M., Lennon, D.J., & Seaton, M.J. 1989, MNRAS, 236, 353              |
| o3   | cs              | Lennon, D.J. Burke, V.M. 1994, A&AS, 103, 273                                |
| o3   | cs              | Aggarwal, K.M., 1985 A&A 146, 149                                            |
| O3   | CT              | Dalgarno+Sternberg ApJ Let 257, L87                                          |
| O3   | CT              | Gargaud et al AA 208, 251, (1989                                             |
| o4   | as              | Brage, T., Judge, P.G., & Brekke, P. 1996, ApJ. 464, 1030                    |
| o4   | as              | Brage, T., Judge, P.G., & Brekke, P. 1996, ApJ. 464, 1030                    |
| o4   | cs              | Zhang, H.L., Graziani, M., Pradhan, A.K. 1994, A&A, 283, 319                 |
| o4   | cs              | Blum, R.D., & Pradhan, A.K. 1992, ApJS 80, 425                               |
| o4   | cs              | Blum, R.D., & Pradhan, A.K., 1992, ApJS 80, 425                              |
| o4   | cs              | Zhang, H.L., Graziani, M., Pradhan, A.K. 1994, A&A, 283, 319                 |
| o4   | cs              | Berrington, K.A., Burke, P.G., Dufton, P.L., Kingston, A.E. 1985 At. Da      |
| o4   | cs              | Blum, R.D., & Pradhan, A.K., 1992, ApJS 80, 425                              |
| o4   | cs              | Zhang, H.L., Graziani, M., & Pradhan, A.K., 1994, A&A 283, 319               |
| o5   | cs              | Berrington, K.A., Burke, P.G., Dufton, P.L., Kingston, A.E. 1985 At. Da      |
| o5   | cs              | Fleming, J., Bell, K.L, Hibbert, A., Vaeck, N., Godefroid, M.R 1996, MN      |
| o6   | vs              | Cochrane, D.M., & McWhirter, R.W.P. 1983, PhyS, 28, 25                       |
| oi   | cs              | Federman, S.R., & Shipsey, E.J. 1983, ApJ, 269, 791                          |
| oi   | cs              | Tielens, A.G.G., & Hollenbach, D. 1985, ApJ, 291, 722                        |
| oi   | cs              | Monteiro & Flower 1987, MNRAS 228, 101                                       |
| oi   | cs              | Jaquet et al. 1992, J.Phys.B 25, 285                                         |
| oi   | cs              | Pequignot, D. 1990, A&A 231, 499                                             |
| oi   | cs              | Chambaud et al., 1980, J.Phys.B, 13, 4205 (upto 5000K                        |
| oi   | cs              | Roueff, private communication (10,000K and 20,000K                           |
| OI   | photoexcitation | Storzer, H., & Hollenbach, D. 2000, ApJ, 539, 751-759                        |
| P    | CT              | Pequignot, D., & Aldrovandi, S.M.V., 1986, A&A, 161, 169-176                 |
| p2   | as              | Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J., 1982, MNRAS 199, 1025                          |
| p2   | as              | Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J., 1982, MNRAS 199, 1025                          |
| p2   | cs              | Krueger, T.K., and Czyzak, S.J., 1970, Proc Roy Soc London A 318, 531        |
| p3   | as              | Kaufman, V., & Sugar, J., 1986, J Phys Chem Ref Data 15, 321                 |
| p3   | cs              | Krueger, T.K., and Czyzak, S.J., 1970, Proc Roy Soc London A 318, 531        |
| p4   | cs              | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                               |
| PAH  | heating         | Bakes, E.L.O., & Tielens, A.G.G.M. 1994, ApJ, 427, 822                       |
| PAH  | heating         | Bakes, E.L.O., & Tielens, A.G.G.M. 1994, ApJ, 427, 822                       |
| PAH  | opacities       | Desert, F.-X., Boulanger, F., Puget, J. L. 1990, A&A, 237, 215               |
| PAH  | opacities       | Schutte, W.A., Tielens, A.G.G.M., Allamandola, L.J., 1993, ApJ, 415, 39      |
| PAH  | opacities       | Bregman, J.D., Allamandola, L.J., Witteborn, F.C., Tielens, A.G.G.M G<br>791 |
| phys | const           | Mohr P.J. & Taylor B.N., 1998 Codata, see Reviews of Modern Physics          |

|     |                        |                                                                                           |
|-----|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     |                        | <a href="http://www.physics.nist.gov/constants">http://www.physics.nist.gov/constants</a> |
| PN  | abundances             | Aller+Czyzak, ApJ Sup 51, 211                                                             |
| RT  | continuum<br>shielding | Federman, S.R., Glassgold, A.E Kwan, J. 1979, ApJ, 227, 466                               |
| rt  | esc proc               | Ferland, G.J., 1999, ApJ, 512, 247                                                        |
| RT  | wind                   | Castor, J.I., Abbott, D.C., & Klein, R.I., 1975, ApJ, 195, 157                            |
| S+1 | CT                     | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                        |
| S+2 | CT                     | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                        |
| S+3 | CT                     | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                        |
| S+4 | CT                     | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                        |
| S0  | CT                     | ORNL data base for charge transfer                                                        |
| S1  | cs                     | Hollenbach, D. & McKee, C.F. 1989, ApJ, 342, 306                                          |
| s12 | all                    | Saha, H.P., & Trefftz, E. 1983, SoPh, 87, 233                                             |
| s12 | as                     | Froese Fischer, C. 1983, J.Phys. B, 16, 157                                               |
| s12 | as                     | Saha, H.P., & Trefftz, E. 1983, SoPh, 87, 233                                             |
| s12 | cs                     | Oliva, E., Pasquali, A., & Reconditi, M. 1996, A&A, 305, 210                              |
| s14 | cs                     | Cochrane, D.M., & McWhirter, R.W.P. 1983, PhysS, 28, 25                                   |
| s2  | as                     | trans Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J., 1982, MNRAS, 198, 127                                 |
| s2  | cs                     | Ramsbottom, C.A., Bell, K.L., Stafford, R.P. 1996 At. Data Nucl. D                        |
| s2  | cs                     | Tayal, S., 1997, ApJS, 111, 459                                                           |
| s2  | cs                     | Ramsbottom, C.A., Bell, K.L., Stafford, R.P. 1996, ADNDT, 63, 57                          |
| s3  | as                     | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b<br>Holland), 143            |
| s3  | as                     | Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1982, MNRAS, 199, 1025                                       |
| s3  | cs                     | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 34                           |
| s3  | cs                     | Tayal, S.S., and Gupta, G.P. 1999 ApJ 526, 544                                            |
| s3  | cs                     | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., & Zeippen, C.J. 1995, A&AS, 111, 34                           |
| s3  | cs                     | Tayal, S.S., and Gupta, G.P. 1999 ApJ 526, 544                                            |
| s3  | cs                     | Ho, Y.K., & Henry, R.J.W. 1984, ApJ, 282, 816                                             |
| s3  | cs                     | Tayal, S.S. 1997, ApJ 481, 550                                                            |
| s3  | cs                     | Hayes, M.A., 1986, J Phys B 19, 1853                                                      |
| s3  | cs                     | Tayal, S.S. 1997, ApJ 481, 550                                                            |
| S4  | As                     | Hibbert, A., Brage, T., Fleming, J. 2002, MNRAS 333, 885                                  |
| s4  | as                     | Johnson, C.T., Kingston, A.E., Dufton, P.L. 1986, 220, 155                                |
| s4  | as                     | Dufton, P.L., Hibbert, A., Kingston, A.E. & Doschek, G.A. 1982 A                          |
| s4  | as                     | Hibbert, A., Brage, T., & Fleming, J., 2002, MNRAS, 333, 885                              |
| s4  | cs                     | Tayal, S.S., 2000, ApJ 530, 1091                                                          |
| s4  | cs                     | Tayal, S.S., 2000, ApJ 530, 1091                                                          |
| s4  | energy                 | Martin, W.C, Zalubas, R., & Musgrove, A., 1990, J Phys Chem Re                            |
| s5  | as                     | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b<br>Holland), 143            |
| s5  | as                     | Dufton, P.L., Hibbert, A., Keenan, F.P, Kingston, A.E Doschek, G                          |
| s5  | cs                     | Dufton, P.L., & Kingston, A.E. 1984, J.Phys. B, 17, 3321                                  |
| s5  | cs                     | Dufton, P.L., & Kingston, A.E. 1984, J.Phys. B, 17, 3321                                  |
| s6  | as                     | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed b<br>Holland), 143            |

|      |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| s6   | cs    | Dufton, P.L., & Kingston, A.E. 1987, J.Phys. B, 20, 3899                                                                                                                                                            |
| s8   | cs    | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                                                                                                                                                      |
| s9   | all   | Kafatos, M., & Lynch, J.P. 1980, ApJS, 42, 611                                                                                                                                                                      |
| s9   | cs    | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J. 1994, A&AS, 108, 1                                                                                                                                                                      |
| sc13 | cs    | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                                                                                                                                                      |
| sc5  | cs    | Pelan, J., & Berrington, K.A. 1995, A&A Suppl, 110, 209                                                                                                                                                             |
| sec  | ioniz | Xu and McCray 1991, ApJ. 375, 190                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Si   | abund | Holweger, H., 2001, Joint SOHO/ACE workshop "Solar and Galactic C<br>Robert F. Wimmer-Schweingruber. Publisher American Institute of Ph<br>proceedings vol. 598 location: Bern Switzerland, March 6 - 9, 2001., p.2 |
| Si I | cs    | Hollenbach, D. & McKee, C.F. 1989, ApJ, 342, 306                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Si+1 | CT    | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Si+2 | CT    | Gargaud, M., McCarroll, R., & Valiron, P. 1982, A&ASup, 45, 603                                                                                                                                                     |
| Si+3 | CT    | Butler, S.E., & Dalgarno, A., 1980b, ApJ, 241, 838                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Si+3 | CT    | Fang, Z., & Kwong, H.S. 1997 ApJ 483, 527                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Si+4 | CT    | Opradolce et al., 1985, A&A, 148, 229                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Si0  | CT    | ORNL data base for charge transfer                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Si0  | CT    | Prasad, S.S., & Huntress, W.T., 1980, ApJS, 43, 1-35                                                                                                                                                                |
| si10 | as    | Chandra, S. 1982, SoPh, 75, 133                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| si10 | cs    | Saha, H.P., & Trefftz, E. 1982, A&A, 116, 224                                                                                                                                                                       |
| si10 | cs    | Zhang, H.L., Graziani, M., Pradhan, A.K. 1994, A&A, 283, 319                                                                                                                                                        |
| si10 | cs    | Bell, K.L., & Ramsbottom, C.A., 2000, ADNDT, 76, 176-190                                                                                                                                                            |
| si11 | as    | Muhlethaler, H.P., & Nussbaumer, H. 1976, A&A 48, 109                                                                                                                                                               |
| si11 | cs    | Berrington, K.A., Burke, P.G., Dufton, P.L., Kingston, A.E 1985, At. Da                                                                                                                                             |
| si11 | cs    | Lennon, D.J. Burke, V.M. 1994, A&AS, 103, 273                                                                                                                                                                       |
| si11 | cs    | Kafatos, M., & Lynch, J.P. 1980, ApJS, 42, 611                                                                                                                                                                      |
| si12 | cs    | Cochrane, D.M., & McWhirter, R.W.P. 1983, PhysS, 28, 25                                                                                                                                                             |
| si2  | as    | Dufton, P.L., Keenan, F.P., Hibbert, A                                                                                                                                                                              |
| si2  | as    | morton et al 88 (apj sup                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| si2  | cs    | Barinovs, G., van Hemert, M., Krems, R. & Dalgarno, A. 2005, ApJ, 620                                                                                                                                               |
| si2  | cs    | Dufton, P.L., Keenan, F.P., Hibbert, A                                                                                                                                                                              |
| si3  | as    | Callegari, F., & Trigueiros, A.G., 1998, ApJS, 119, 181                                                                                                                                                             |
| si3  | cs    | Callaway, J. 1994, At. Data Nucl. Data Tables, 57, 9                                                                                                                                                                |
| si3  | cs    | Dufton, P.L., & Kingston, A.E. 1989, MNRAS, 241, 209                                                                                                                                                                |
| si3  | cs    | Dufton, P.L., & Kingston, A.E. 1994, ADNDT, 57, 273                                                                                                                                                                 |
| si4  | as    | Mendoza, C. 1982, in Planetary Nebulae, IAU Symp No. 103 ed by D.F<br>Holland), 143                                                                                                                                 |
| si4  | cs    | Dufton, P.L., & Kingston, A.E. 1987, J.Phys. B, 20, 3899                                                                                                                                                            |
| si6  | cs    | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Si7  | As    | Galavis, M.E., Mendoza, C., * Zeippen, C.J. 1997, A&AS, 123, 159                                                                                                                                                    |
| si7  | cs    | Kafatos, M., & Lynch, J.P. 1980, ApJS, 42, 611                                                                                                                                                                      |
| si7  | cs    | Butler, K., & Zeippen, C.J. 1994, A&AS, 108, 1                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Si7  | data  | Bhatia, A.K., & Landi, E. 2003, ApJ, 585, 587-597                                                                                                                                                                   |
| si8  | cs    | Kafatos, M., & Lynch, J.P. 1980, ApJS, 42, 611                                                                                                                                                                      |
| si9  | as    | Baluja, K.L. 1985, J.Phys. B, 18, L413                                                                                                                                                                              |
| si9  | cs    | Aggarwal, K.M. 1983, J.Phys. B, 16, L59                                                                                                                                                                             |

|        |            |                                                                     |
|--------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| si9    | cs         | Lennon, D.J. Burke, V.M. 1994, A&AS, 103, 273                       |
| si9    | cs         | Aggarwal, K.M. 1984, ApJS, 54, 1                                    |
| solar  | abund      | Grevesse, N., & Sauval, A.J., 2001, Space Science Review, 85, 161-  |
| Ti     | CT         | Pequignot, D., & Aldrovandi, S.M.V., 1986, A&A, 161, 169-176        |
| ti14   | cs         | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                      |
| ti6    | cs         | Pelan, J., & Berrington, K.A. 1995, A&A Suppl, 110, 209             |
| Tspin  | 21 cm      | Abel, N.P., Brogan, C.L., Ferland, G.J., O'Dell, C.R Shaw, G. & Tr  |
| tsuite | blr        | Kwan, H., & Krolik, J. 1981, ApJ. 250, 478                          |
| tsuite | blr        | Netzer, H., & Ferland, G.J. 1984, PASP 96, 593 Table 1              |
| v15    | cs         | Saraph, H.E. & Tully, J.A. 1994, A&AS, 107, 29                      |
| v7     | cs         | Pelan, J., & Berrington, K.A. 1995, A&A Suppl, 110, 209             |
| XUV    | extinction | Cruddace et al. 1974 ApJ 187, 497                                   |
| Zn 4   | wl         | Dinerstein, H.L., Gaballe, T.R> 2001, ApJ, 562, 515-520             |
| Zn04   | energy     | van Kleef, Th. A. M., Joshi, Y.N., Barakat, M.N. 1984, Phys. Script |
| Zn04   | wl         | Dinerstein, H.L., & Gaballe, T.R. 2001, ApJ, 562, 515-520           |

## 12. REFERENCES

- Abbott, D. C. 1982, *ApJ*, 259, 282
- Abel, N. P., Brogan, C. L., Ferland, G. J., O'Dell, C. R., Shaw, G., & Troland, T. H. 2004, *ApJ*, 609, 247-260 (astro-ph/0404399)
- Abel, N.P., Ferland, G.J., Shaw, G. & van Hoof, P.A.M. 2005, *ApJS*, 161, 65 (astro-ph/0506514)
- Adams, T. 1972, *ApJ*, 174, 439
- Aldrovandi, S., & Péquignot, D. 1972, *A&A*, 17, 88
- Aldrovandi, S., & Péquignot, D. 1974, *Revista Brasileira de Fisica*, 4, 491
- Ali, B., Blum, R. D., Bumgardner, T. E., Cranmer, S. R., Ferland, G. J., Haefner, R. I., & Tiede, G. P. 1991, *PASP*, 103, 1182
- Allen, C. W. 1976, *Astrophysical Quantities*, Third Edition (London: Athlone Press)
- Allende Prieto, C., Lambert, D.L., & Asplund, M., 2001, *ApJ*, 556, L63
- Allende Prieto, C., Lambert, D.L., & Asplund, M., 2002, *ApJ*, 573, L137
- Aller, L. H. 1984, in *Physics of Thermal Gaseous Nebulae*, (Dordrecht: Reidel)
- Aller, L. H., & Czyzak, S. J. 1983, *ApJS*, 51, 211.
- Anders, E., & Grevesse, N. 1989, *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta*, 53, 210
- Anderson, H., Ballance, C.P., Badnell, N.R., & Summers, H.P., 2000, *J Phys B*, 33, 1255
- Arimoto, N., & Yoshii, Y. 1987, *A&A*, 173, 23
- Antonucci, Robert, 1993, *ARA&A*, 31, 473
- Aviv, N., Barlow, T.A., Laor, A., Sargent, W.L.W., & Blandford, R.D. 1998, *MNRAS* 297, 990
- Armour, Mary-Helen, Ballantyne, D.R., Ferland, G.J., Karr, J., & Martin, P.G., 1999, *PASP* 111, 1251-1257
- Arnaud, M., & Raymond, J. 1992, *ApJ*, 398, 394
- Arnaud, M., & Rothenflug, R. 1985, *A&AS*, 60, 425
- Asplund, M., Grevesse, N., & Sauval, A.J. 2005, in *Cosmic Abundances as Records of Stellar Evolution and Nucleosynthesis*, ASP Conf Ser, F.N. Bash & T.G. Barnes, editors (astro-ph 0410214)
- Avni, Y., & Tananbaum, H. 1986, *ApJ*, 305, 83
- Avni, Y., Worrall, D. M., & Morgan, W. A. *ApJ*, 1995, 454, 673
- Avrett, E. H., & Loeser, R. 1988, *ApJ*, 331, 211
- Bahcall, J.H., & Kozlovsky, B.-Z. 1969, *ApJ*, 155, 1077
- Bajtlik, S., Duncan, R. C., & Ostriker, J. P. 1988, *ApJ*, 327, 570
- Bakes, E.L.O. & Tielens, A.G.G.M. 1994, *ApJ*, 427, 822 (BT94)
- Balbus, S. A., & McKee, C. F. 1982, *ApJ*, 252, 529
- Baldwin J. A., Ferland, G. J., Korista, K. T., Carswell, R., Hamann, F., Phillips, M., Verner, D., Wilkes, B., & Williams, R. E. 1996, *ApJ*, 461, 683
- Baldwin, J. A., Ferland, G. J., Korista K. T., & Verner, D. 1995, *ApJ*, 455, L119
- Baldwin, J.A., Ferland, G.J., Korista, K.T., Hamann, F., & Dietrich, M. 2003, *ApJ*, 582, 590
- Baldwin, J., Ferland, G. J., Martin, P. G., Corbin, M., Cota, S., Peterson, B. M., & Slettebak, A. 1991, *ApJ*, 374, 580 (BFM)
- Baldwin, J.A., Verner, E.M., Verner, D.A., Ferland, G.J., Martin, P.G., Korista, K.T., & Rubin, R. H., 2000, *ApJS*, 129, 229-246
- Baldwin, J., Wampler, J., & Gaskell, C. M. 1989, *ApJ*, 338, 630
- Balick, B., Gammon, R. H., & Hjellming, R. 1974 *PASP*, 86, 616
- Ballantyne, D.R., Ferland, G.J., & Martin, P.G., 2000, *ApJ* 536, 773-777

- Bässgen, G., Bässgen, M., & Grewing, M. 1988, A&A, 200, 51
- Bates, D. R., Kingston, A. E., & McWhirter, R. W. P. 1962, Proc R Soc, A267, 297
- Bauman, R.P., Porter, R.L., Ferland, G.J., & MacAdam, K. B. 2005, ApJ, 628, 541 (astro-ph/0504083)
- Bechtold, J., Weymann, R. J., Lin, Z., & Malkan, M. A. 1987, ApJ, 315, 180
- Behar, E., Sako, M, Kahn, S.M., 2001, ApJ, 563, 497-504
- Behar, E., & Netzer, H., 2002, ApJ, 570, 165-170
- Bell, K. L., Kingston, A. E., & McIlveen, W. A. 1975, J. Phys. B 8, 358
- Benjamin, Robert A., Skillman, Evan D., & Smits, Derek P., 1999, ApJ, 514, 307
- Bergin, E.A., Langer, W.D., & Goldsmith, P. F. 1995, ApJ, 441, 222
- Berger, M. J., & Seltzer, S. M. 1965, NASA SP-3012
- Bergeron, J., & Collin-Souffrin, S. 1971, A&A, 14, 167
- Bergman, J.D., Allamandola, L. J., Witteborn, F. C., Tielens, A. G. G. M. & Geballe, T. R. 1989, ApJ, 344, 791
- Berrington, K. A., & Pelan, A. 1995, A&AS, 114, 367
- Berrington, K.A., Nakazaki, S., & Norrington, P.H. 2000, A&AS, 142, 313
- Bertoldi, F., & Draine, B. T. 1996, ApJ, 458, 222
- Bethe, H. 1930, Ann. Phys. 5, 325
- Bica, E. 1988, A&A, 195, 76
- Bieniek, R. J., & Dalgarno, A. 1979, ApJ, 228, 635
- Binette, L., Prieto, A., Szuszkiewicz, E., & Zheng, W. 1989, ApJ, 343, 135
- Black, J. H. 1978, ApJ, 222, 125
- Black, J. H. 1987, in *Interstellar Processes*, ed. D.J. Hollenbach & H.A. Thronson, (Dordrecht: Reidel), p 731
- Black, J.H. & van Dishoeck, E.F. 1987, ApJ, 322, 412
- Bohm, D., & Aller, L. H. 1947, ApJ, 105, 131
- Bonihala, J. R. M., Ferch, R., Salpeter, E. E., Slater, G., & Noerdlinger, P. 1979, ApJ, 233, 649
- Borkowski, K. J., & Harrington, J. P. 1991, ApJ, 379, 168
- Bottorff, M.C., Baldwin, J.A., Ferland, G.J., Ferguson, J.W., & Korista, K.T. 2002, ApJ, 581 932
- Bottorff, M. C., Ferland, & Gary J., 2000, MNRAS 316, 103-106
- Bottorff, M.C. & Ferland, G.J. 2001a, ApJ, 549, 118-132
- Bottorff, M. C., Ferland, & Gary J., 2002, ApJ 568, 581-591
- Bottorff, Mark, Ferland, Gary, Baldwin, Jack, & Korista, Kirk, 2000, ApJ, 542, 644-654
- Bottorff, Mark C.; Baldwin, Jack A.; Ferland, Gary J.; Ferguson, Jason W.; Korista, Kirk T. 2002, ApJ, 581, 932
- Bottorff, M., Lamothe, J., Momjian E., Verner, E., Vinkovic, D. & Ferland, G. 1998 PASP, 110, 1040
- Boyd, R., & Ferland, G.J. 1987, ApJ, 318, L21
- Bowen, I. S. 1960, ApJ, 132, 1
- Bray, I., Burgess, A., Fursa, D.V., & Tully, J.A., 2000, A&AS, 146, 481
- Bregman, J. D., Allamandola, L. J., Tielens, A. G. G. M., Geballe, T. R., & Witteborn, F. C. 1989, ApJ, 344, 791
- Broad, J. T., & Reinhardt, W. P. 1976, Phys Rev A 14, 2159
- Brocklehurst, M., 1970, MNRAS, 148, 417
- Brocklehurst, M., 1972, MNRAS, 157, 211
- Brooks, Frederick P., 1995, *The Mythical Man-Month, Essays on Software Engineering*, (Reading: Addison-Wesley)
- Brown, R. L., & Mathews, W. G. 1970, ApJ, 160, 939

## 12 REFERENCES

---

- Burgess, A. 1965, ApJ, 141, 1588
- Burgess, A., & Summers, H. P. 1969, ApJ, 157, 1007
- Burgess, A., & Summers, H. P. 1976, MNRAS, 174, 345
- Burgess, A., & Tully, J. A. 1992, A&A, 254, 436
- Butler, S. E., Bender, C. F., & Dalgarno, A. 1979, ApJ, 230, L59
- Butler, S. E., & Dalgarno, A. 1979, ApJ, 234, 765
- Butler, S. E., Heil, T. G., & Dalgarno, A. 1980, ApJ, 241, 442
- Butler, S. E., & Dalgarno, A. 1980, ApJ, 241, 838
- Callaway, J. 1994, At Dat Nuc Dat Tab 57, 9
- Cameron, A.G.W. 1982, in *Essays in Nuclear Astrophysics*, ed CA Barnes, DD Clayton, & DN Schramm, (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press)
- Canfield, R. C., & Puetter, R. C. 1980, ApJ, 236, L7
- Cardelli, J. A. 1994, Science 264, 209
- Cardelli, J. A., et al. 1991, ApJ, 377, L57
- Castor, J.I., Abbott, D.C., & Klein, R.I., 1975, ApJ, 195, 157-174
- Carswell R. F. & Ferland, G. J. 1988, MNRAS, 235, 1121
- Castor, J. I. 1970, MNRAS, 149, 111
- Cazaux, S., & Tielens, A.G.G.M., 2002, ApJ, 575, L29-L32
- Chaffee, F. H., & White, R. E. 1982, ApJS, 50, 169
- Chamerlain, J.W., 1956, ApJ, 124, 390
- Chan, E. S., Avrett, E. H., & Loeser, R. 1991, A&A, 247, 580
- Chapman, R. D., & Henry, R. J. W. 1971, ApJ, 168, 169
- Chidichimo, M. C. 1981, J. Phys. B., 14, 4149
- Clavel, J., & Santos-Lleo, M. 1990, A&A, 230, 3
- Clegg, R. E. S. 1987, MNRAS, 229, 31p
- Clegg, R. E. S., & Harrington, J. P. 1989, MNRAS, 239, 869
- Clegg, R.E.S., Storey, P.J., Walsh, J.R., & Neale, L. 1997, MNRAS, 284, 348
- Cohen, E. R., & Taylor, B. N. 1987, Rev Mod Phys 57, 1121
- Cota, S. A. 1987, Ph.D. Thesis, OSU
- Cota, S. A., & Ferland, G. J. 1988, ApJ, 326, 889
- Cowie, L. L., & Songaila, A. 1986, ARA&A 24, 499
- Cowling, T.G., 1976, *Magnetohydrodynamics*, (Hilger; Bristol)
- Craig, I.J.D., & Brown, J.C., 1986, *Inverse Problems in Astronomy* (Adam Hilger: Bristol)
- CrinkLaw, G., Federman, S. R., & Joseph, C. L. 1994, ApJ, 424, 748
- Crosas, M., & Weisheit, J.C. 1993, MNRAS, 262, 359
- Cruddace, R., Paresce, F., Bowyer, S., & Lampton, M. 1974, ApJ, 187, 497
- Cunto, W., Mendoza, C., Ochsenein, F., Zeippen, C. J. 1993, A&A 275, L5
- Dalgarno, A., & Kingston, A. E. 1963, Observatory, 83, 39
- Dalgarno, A., & McCray, R. A. 1972, ARA&A, 10, 375
- Dalgarno, A., & McCray, R. A. 1973, ApJ, 181, 95
- Dalgarno, A., & Roberge, W. G. 1979, ApJ, 233, L25
- Dalgarno, A., Yan, Min, & Liu, Weihong 1999, ApJS, 125, 237
- Davidson, K. 1972, ApJ, 171, 213
- Davidson, K. 1975, ApJ, 195, 285
- Davidson, K. 1977, ApJ, 218, 20
- Davidson, K., & Netzer, H. 1979, Rep. Prog. in Physics 51, 715

- Davidson, K., & Fesen, R.A. 1985, *ARA&A*, 23, 119
- de Jong, T., Chu, S-I., & Dalgarno, A. 1975, *ApJ*, 199, 69
- Deguchi, S., & Watson, W.D. 1985, *ApJ*, 290, 578-586
- Desert, F.-X., Boulanger, F., & Puget, J. L. 1990, *A&A*, 237, 215
- Dove, J. E., Rush, A., Cribb, P., & Martin, P. G. 1987, *ApJ*, 318, 379
- Dove, J. E., & Mandy, M. E. 1986, *ApJ*, 311, L93
- Draine, B. T. 1978, *ApJS*, 36, 595
- Draine, B.T., & Bertoldi, Frank, 1996, *ApJ*, 468, 269-289
- Draine, B. T., & Lee, H. M. 1984, *ApJ*, 285, 89
- Draine, B. T., & Salpeter, E. E. 1979, *ApJ*, 231, 77
- Draine, B. T., & Sultin, B. 1987, *ApJ*, 320, 803
- Drake, G., 1993, Chapt 3 in *Long Range Casimir Forces, theory and recent experiments on atomic systems*, edited by Levin & Mihca, Plenum Press
- Drake, G. W. F. 1996, in *Atomic, Molecular, and Optical Physics Handbook*, ed. G. W. F. Drake (Woodbury: AIP), 154
- Drake, S. A., & Ulrich, R.K. 1980, *ApJS*, 42, 351
- Drawin, H.W. 1969, *Z. Physic* 225, 483
- Dyson, J.E., & Williams, D.A. 1997, *The Physics of the Interstellar Medium* (Bristol; Institute of Physics Publishing)
- Elitzur, M. 1982, *Rev. Mod. Phys* 54, 1125
- Elitzur, M. 1984, *ApJ*, 280, 653
- Elitzur, M, 1992, *Astronomical Masers*, (Dordrecht: Kluwer)
- Elitzur, M., Ferland, G. J., Mathews, W. G., & Shields, G. 1983, *ApJ*, 272, L55
- Elitzur, M., & Ferland, G. J. 1986, *ApJ*, 305, 35
- Elvis, M. et al. 1994, *ApJS*, 95, 1
- Elwert, T., et al. 2006, in preparation
- Emerson, D. 1996, *Interpreting Astronomical Spectra*, (Chichester: John Wiley & Sons)
- Fabian, A. C., Pringle, J. E., & Rees M. J. 1976, *MNRAS*, 175, 43
- Federman, S. R., Glassgold, A.E., & Kwan, J. 1979, *ApJ*, 227, 466
- Federman, S. R., et al. 1993, *ApJ*, 413, L51
- Federman, S. R. & 2003,
- Fenley, J.A., Taylor, K.T., & Seaton, M.J. 1987, *J. Phys. B*, 20, 6457-6476
- Ferguson, J. W., Ferland, G. J., & A. K. Pradhan, 1995, *ApJ*, 438, L55
- Ferguson, J. W., & Ferland, G.J. 1997, *ApJ*, 479, 363
- Ferguson, J. W., Korista, K. T., Baldwin, J. A., & Ferland, G. J. 1997, *ApJ*, 487, 122
- Ferguson, J W., Korista, Kirk. T., and Ferland, Gary J., 1997, *ApJS* 110, 287-297
- Ferguson, J W., Korista, Kirk. T., Verner, D.A., & Ferland, Gary J., 2001, *ASP Conference Series, Vol 247, Spectroscopic Challenges of Photoionized Plasmas*, G Ferland & D Savin, editors.
- Ferland, G. J. 1977, *ApJ*, 212, L21
- Ferland, G. J. 1979, *MNRAS*, 188, 669
- Ferland, G. J. 1980a, *MNRAS*, 191, 243
- Ferland, G. J. 1980b, *BAAS*, 12, 853
- Ferland, G. J. 1980c, *PASP*, 92, 596
- Ferland, G. J. 1986, *PASP*, 98, 549
- Ferland, G. J. 1986, *ApJ*, 310, L67
- Ferland, G. J. 1992, *ApJ*, 389, L63 NIII

## 12 REFERENCES

---

- Ferland, G. J. 1993, ApJS, 88, 49
- Ferland, G. J. 1999, PASP, 111, 1524
- Ferland, G. J. 1999a, in *Quasars and Cosmology*, ASP 162, p 147 ed G Ferland & J Baldwin (astro-ph/0307450)
- Ferland, G. J., 1999b, ApJ 512 247-249
- Ferland, G.J., 2000, RMxAC, 9, 153
- Ferland, G.J., 2001a, PASP, 113, 41
- Ferland, G.J., 2001b, ASP Conference Series, Vol 247, *Spectroscopic Challenges of Photoionized Plasmas*, G Ferland & D Savin, editors (astro-ph/0210161)
- Ferland, G.J., 2003a, in *Star formation through time*, 2003, by Gary J. Ferland, ASP Conf 297, E. Pérez, R.M. González Delgado, & G. Tenorio-Tagle, eds, p 69
- Ferland, G.J., 2003b, ARA&A, 41, 517
- Ferland, G. J., Baldwin J. A., Korista, K. T., Hamann, F., Carswell, R., Phillips, M., Wilkes, B., & Williams, R. E. 1996, ApJ, 461, 683
- Ferland, G., Binette, L., Contini, M., Harrington, J., Kallman, T., Netzer, H., Péquignot, D., Raymond, J., Rubin, R., Shields, G., Sutherland, R., & Viegas, S. 1995, in *The Analysis of Emission Lines*, Space Telescope Science institute Symposium Series, R. Williams & M. Livio, editors (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press)
- Ferland, G. J., & Elitzur, M. 1984, ApJ, 285, L11
- Ferland, G. J., Fabian, A. C., & Johnstone, R.M. 1994, MNRAS, 266, 399
- Ferland, G. J., Fabian, A. C., & Johnstone, R.M. 2002, MNRAS, 333, 876
- Ferland, G. J., Henney, W. J., Williams, R. J. R., Arthur, S. J. 2002, RMxAC, 12, 43
- Ferland, G. J., Korista, K.T. & Peterson, B.M. 1990, ApJ, 363, L21
- Ferland, G. J., Korista, K.T., Verner, D. A., & Dalgarno, A. 1997, ApJ, 481, L115
- Ferland, G. J. Korista, K.T. Verner, D.A. Ferguson, J.W. Kingdon, J.B. Verner, & E.M. 1998, PASP, 110, 761
- Ferland, G. J., Lambert, D. L., Netzer, H., Hall, D. N. B., & Ridgway, S. T. 1979a, ApJ, 227, 489
- Ferland, G. J., Lambert, D. L., Slovak, M., Shields, G. A., & McCall, M. 1982, ApJ, 260, 794
- Ferland, G. J., & Mushotzky, R. F. 1982, ApJ, 262, 564
- Ferland, G. J., & Mushotzky, R. F. 1984, ApJ, 286, 42
- Ferland, G. J., & Netzer, H. 1979, ApJ, 229, 274
- Ferland, G. J., & Netzer, H. 1983, ApJ, 264, 105
- Ferland, G. J., Netzer, H., & Shields, G. A. 1979, ApJ, 232, 382
- Ferland, G. J., Peterson, B. M., Horne, K., Welsh, W. F., & Nahar, S. N. 1992, ApJ, 387, 95
- Ferland, G. J., & Persson, S. E. 1989, ApJ, 347, 656
- Ferland, G. J., & Rees, M. J. 1988, ApJ, 332, 141
- Ferland, Gary & Savin, Daniel Wolf, 2001, *Spectroscopic Challenges of Photoionized Plasmas*, ASP Conference Series Vol. 247, (San Francisco: Astronomical Society of the Pacific)
- Ferland, G. J., & Shields, G. A. 1978, ApJ, 226, 172
- Ferland, G. J., & Shields, G. A. 1985, in *Astrophysics of Active Galaxies & Quasi-stellar Objects*, J.S. Miller, Ed.
- Ferland, G. J., & Truran, J. W. 1981, ApJ, 244, 1022
- Ferland, G. J., Williams, R. E., Lambert, D. L., Shields, G. A., Slovak, M., Gondhalekar, P. M., & Truran, J. W. 1984, ApJ, 281, 194
- Field, G. B. 1965, ApJ, 142, 431
- Francis, P. J. 1993, ApJ, 407, 519

- Friedrich, H. 1998, *Theoretical Atomic Physics*, (Berlin: Springer)
- Fuhr, J. R., Martin, G. A., & Wiese, W. L. 1988, *J. Phys. Chem. Ref. Data*, 17, Suppl. 4
- Gaetz, T. J., & Salpeter, E. E. 1983, *ApJS*, 52, 155
- Garstang, R.H. 1958, *MNRAS*, 118, 57
- Gavrila, M. 1967, *Phys Rev* 163, 147, also JILA Report #86, Sept 19, 1966
- Ginzburg, V. I., & Syrovatskii, S. I. 1964, *The Origin of Cosmic Rays*, (Oxford: Pergamon)
- Gould, R. S. 1978, *ApJ*, 219, 250
- Grandi, S.A., 1975, *ApJ*, 196, 465
- Grandi, S.A., 1975, *ApJ*, 199, 43
- Grandi, S.A., 1976, *ApJ*, 206, 658
- Gredel, R., Lepp, S., & Dalgarno, A. 1987, *ApJ*, 323, L137
- Gredel, R., Lepp, S., Dalgarno, A., & Herbst, E. 1989, *ApJ*, 347, 289
- Greenhouse, M., et al. 1993, *ApJS*, 88, 23
- Grevesse, N., & Anders, E. 1989, *Cosmic Abundances of Matter*, AIP Conference Proceedings 183, p. 1, Ed. C. J. Waddington, (New York: AIP)
- Grevesse, N. & Noels, A. 1993 in *Origin & Evolution of the Elements*, ed. N. Prantzos, E. Vangioni-Flam, & M. Casse p. 15 (Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press)
- Grevesse, N., & Sauval, A.J., 1998, *Space Science Review*, 85, 161-174
- Guhathakurta, P., & Draine, B. T. 1989, *ApJ*, 345, 230
- Guilbert, P. W. 1986, *MNRAS*, 218, 171
- Guilbert, P., & Rees, M. J. 1988, *MNRAS*, 233, 475
- Haardt, Francesco, & Madau, Piero, 1996, *ApJ*, 461, 20
- Habing, H. J. 1968, *Bull. Astr. Inst. Netherlands* 19, 421
- Habart, E. Boulanger, F. Verstraete, L. Walmsley, C.M., & Pineau des Forets G., 2004, *A&A* 414, 531, astro-ph/0311040
- Halpern, J. P., & Grindlay, J. E. 1980, *ApJ*, 242, 1041
- Hamann, F., & Ferland, G. J. 1992, *ApJ*, 391, L53
- Hamann, F., & Ferland, G. J. 1993, *ApJ*, 418, 11
- Hamann, F., & Ferland, G. J. 1999, *ARAA*, 37, 487
- Harrington, J. P. 1969, *ApJ*, 156, 903
- Harrington, J. P. 1973, *MNRAS*, 162, 43
- Hasegawa, T. I. & Herbst, E. 1993, *MNRAS*, 261, 83
- Hasegawa, T. I., Herbst, E., & Leung, C.M. 1992 *ApJS*, 82, 167
- Hauschildt, P.H., & Baron, E., 1999, *J. Comp. Appl. Math*, 109, 41-63
- Heiles, C. & Crutcher, R. 2005, *Magnetic Fields in Diffuse H I and Molecular Clouds*, Chapter in *Cosmic Magnetic Fields*, astro-ph/0501550
- Heiles, C. & Troland, T.H. 2005, *ApJ*, 624, 773
- Heitler, W. 1954, *The Quantum Theory of Radiation* (Oxford: Oxford University Press)
- Henney, W. J. Arthur, S. J. Williams, R. J. R. & Ferland, G. J. 2005, *ApJ*, 621, 328 (astro-ph 0501034)
- Hilborn, Robert C., 1982, *American Journal of Physics*, 50, 982-986, erratum, 51 471
- Hjellming, R. M. 1966, *ApJ*, 143, 420
- Hogg, D.W. 1999, astro-ph/9905116
- Hollenbach, D., & McKee, C. F. 1979, *ApJS*, 41, 555
- Hollenbach, D., & McKee, C. F. 1989, *ApJ*, 342, 306
- Hollenbach, D.J., Takahashi, T., & Tielens, A.G.G.M., 1991, *ApJ*, 377, 192-209
- Hollenbach, D.J., & Tielens, A. G. G. M. 1997, *ARA&A*, 35, 179

## 12 REFERENCES

---

- Hollenbach, D.J., & Tielens, A.G.G.M. 1999, *Rev Mod Phys* 71, 173
- Holweger, H., 2001, Joint SOHO/ACE workshop "Solar and Galactic Composition". Edited by Robert F. Wimmer-Schweingruber. Publisher: American Institute of Physics Conference proceedings vol. 598 location: Bern, Switzerland, March 6 - 9, 2001, p.23
- Hubbard, E. N., & Puetter, R. C. 1985, *ApJ*, 290, 394
- Hubeny, I. 2001, *Hubeny 2001 Spectroscopic Challenges of Photoionized Plasmas*, ASP Conference Series Vol. 247. Edited by Gary Ferland and Daniel Wolf Savin. San Francisco: Astronomical Society of the Pacific, p.197
- Hummer, D. G. 1962, *MNRAS*, 125, 21
- Hummer, D. G. 1968, *MNRAS*, 138, 73
- Hummer, D. G. 1988, *ApJ*, 327, 477
- Hummer, D. G, Berrington, K. A., Eissner, W., Pradhan, A. K., Saraph H. E., Tully, J. A. 1993, *A&A*, 279, 298
- Hummer, D. G., & Kunasz, P.B. 1980, *ApJ*, 236, 609
- Hummer, D. G., & Seaton, M. J. 1963, *MNRAS*, 125, 437
- Hummer, D. G., & Storey, P. J. 1987, *MNRAS*, 224, 801
- Hummer, D. G., & Storey, P. J. 1992, *MNRAS*, 254, 277
- Hutchings, J.B. 1976, *ApJ*, 205, 103
- Ikeuchi, S., & Ostriker, J. P. 1986, *ApJ*, 301, 522
- Jackson, J. D. 1975, *Classical Electrodynamics* (New York: Wiley)
- Kaler, J., & Jacoby, G. 1991, *ApJ*, 372, 215
- Janev, R. K., Langer, W. D., Post, D. E., & Evans, K. 1987, *Elementary Processes in Hydrogen-Helium Plasmas* (Berlin: Springer-Verlag)
- Jenkins, E. B. 1987, in *Interstellar Processes*, D. Hollenbach & H. Thronson, Eds, (Dordrecht: Reidel), p.533
- Johnson, L. C. 1972, *ApJ*, 174, 227
- Johnstone, R. M., Fabian, A. C., Edge, A. C., & Thomas, P. A. 1992, *MNRAS*, 255, 431
- Jones, A.P., Tielens, A. G. G. M., & Hollenbach, D.J. 1996, 469, 740-764
- Jura, M., 1974, *ApJ*, 191, 375-379
- Jura, M., 1975, *ApJ*, 197, 575-580
- Kaler, J., 1978, *ApJ*, 220, 887
- Kallman, T. R., & McCray, R. 1982, *ApJS*, 50, 263
- Karzas, W. J., & Latter, R. 1961, *ApJS*, 6, 167
- Kaastra, J. S., & Mewe, R. 1993, *A&AS*, 97, 443
- Kato, T. 1976, *ApJS*, 30, 397
- Kellerman, K. I. 1966, *ApJ*, 146, 621
- Khromov, G. S. 1989, *Space Science Reviews* 51, 339
- Kingdon, J. B., & Ferland, G. J. 1991, *PASP*, 103, 752
- Kingdon, J. B., & Ferland, G. J. 1993, *ApJ*, 403, 211
- Kingdon, J. B., & Ferland, G. J. 1995, *ApJ*, 450, 691
- Kingdon, J. B., & Ferland, G. J. 1996, *ApJS*, 106, 205
- Kingdon, J. B., Ferland, G. J., & Feibelman, W.A. 1995, *ApJ*, 439, 793
- Kingdon J.B., & Ferland, G.J., 1998, *ApJ* 506, 323-328
- Kingdon, J. B., & Ferland, G. J. 1998, *ApJ*, 516, L107-109
- Korista, K. T., Baldwin, J. A., & Ferland, G. J. 1998, *ApJ*, 507, 24
- Korista, K. T., & Ferland, G. J. 1989, *ApJ*, 343, 678

- Korista, K. T., & Ferland, G. J. 1998, ApJ, 495, 672
- Korista, K. T., Ferland, G. J., & Baldwin, J. 1997, ApJ, 487, 555
- Kraemer, S.B., Ferland, G.J., & Gabel, J.R. 2004, ApJ, 604, 556
- Krolik, J., McKee, C. M., & Tarter, C.B. 1981, ApJ, 249, 422
- Kurucz, R. L. 1970, SAO Special Reports 309
- Kurucz, R. L. 1979, ApJS, 40, 1
- Kurucz, R. L. 1991, in *Proceedings of the Workshop on Precision Photometry: Astrophysics of the Galaxy*, ed. A. C. Davis Philip, A. R. Upgren, & K. A. James, (Schenectady: Davis), 27
- Kwan, J., & Krolik, J. 1981, ApJ, 250, 478
- Lambert, D. L., & Pagel, B. E. J. 1968, MNRAS, 141, 299
- La Franca, Franceshini, A., Cristiani, S., & Vio, R. 1995, A&A, 299, 19
- Lambert, D.L. 1993, Phys Scrip T47, 186
- Lame N. J., & Ferland, G. J. 1991, ApJ, 367, 208
- LaMothe, J., & Ferland, G.J., 2001, PASP, 113, 165
- Landini, M., & Monsignori Fossi, B. 1990, A&AS, 82, 229
- Landini, M., & Monsignori Fossi, B. 1991, A&AS, 91, 183
- Lanzafame, A., Tully, J. A., Berrington, K. A., Dufton, P. L., Byrne, P. B., & Burgess, A. 1993, MNRAS, 264, 402
- Laor, A., & Draine, B. T. 1993, ApJ, 402, 441
- Latter, W. B., & Black, J. H. 1991, ApJ, 372, 161
- Lea, S., & Holman, G. 1978, ApJ, 222, 29
- Le Bourlot, J., 2000, A&A, 360, 656-662
- Le Bourlot, J., Pineau des Forets, G., & Flower, D.R. 1999, MNRAS, 305, 802
- Leitherer, Claus; Schaerer, Daniel; Goldader, Jeffrey D.; Delgado, Rosa M. González; Robert, Carmelle; Kune, Denis Foo; de Mello, Duília F.; Devost, Daniel; Heckman, Timothy M. 1999, ApJS, 123, 3
- Lennon, D. J., & Burke, V. M. 1991, MNRAS, 251, 628
- Lenzuni, P., Chernoff, D. F., & Salpeter, E. E. 1991, ApJS, 76, 759
- Levich, E. V., & Sunyaev, R.A. 1970, Astrophysical Letters 7, 69
- Lepp, S., & Shull, J. M. 1983, ApJ, 270, 578
- Li, Aigen, & Draine, B.T. 2001, ApJ, 554, 778L
- Lightman, A. P., & White, T.R. 1988, ApJ, 335, 57
- Liske, J., 2000, MNRAS, 319, 557-561
- Lites, B. W., & Mihalas, D. 1984, Solar Physics 93, 23
- Liu, X.-W., Storey, P. J., Barlow, M. J., & Clegg, R. E. S. 1995, MNRAS, 272, 369
- Longair, M. S. 1981, *High Energy Astrophysics*, (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press)
- Lotz, W. 1967, ApJS, 14, 207
- Launay, J.R., Le Dourneuf, M., & Zeippen, C.J., 1991, A&A, 252, 842-852
- MacAlpine, G. M. 1971, ApJ, 175, 11
- Maguire, S. 1993, *Writing Solid Code*, (Redmond: Microsoft Press)
- Maguire, S. 1994, *Debugging the Development Process*, (Redmond: Microsoft Press)
- Mallik, D. C. V., & Peimbert, M. 1988, Rev Mexicana 16, 111
- Maloney, P.R., Hollenbach, D.J., & Tielens, A. G. G. M., 1996, ApJ, 466, 561
- Martin, P. G. 1979, *Cosmic Dust* (Oxford: Clarendon Press)
- Martin, P. G. 1988, ApJS, 66, 125
- Martin, P. G., & Ferland, G. J. 1980, ApJ, 235, L125

## 12 REFERENCES

---

- Martin, P.G., & Rouleau, F., 1991, in Malina R.F., Bowyer S., eds, *Extreme Ultraviolet Astronomy*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, p. 341
- Martin, P. G., & Whittet, D. C. B. 1990, *ApJ*, 357, 113
- Masters, A. R., Pringle, J. E., Fabian, A. C., & Rees, M. J. 1977, *MNRAS*, 178, 501
- Mather, J.C., Fixsen, D.J., Shafer, R.A., Mosier, C., & Wilkinson, D.T. 1999, *ApJ*, 512, 511
- Mathews, W. G., Blumenthal, G. R., & Grandi, S. A. 1980, *ApJ*, 235, 971
- Mathews, W. G., & Ferland, G. J. 1987, *ApJ*, 323, 456
- Mathis, J. S. 1982, *ApJ*, 261, 195
- Mathis, J. S. 1985, *ApJ*, 291, 247
- Mathis, J. S., Rumpl, W., & Nordsieck, K. H. 1977, *ApJ*, 217, 425
- Mathis, J. S., & Wallenhorst, S. G. 1981, *ApJ*, 244, 483
- Matteucci, F., & Tornambe, A. 1987, *A&A*, 185, 51
- Matteucci, F., & Greggio, A. 1986, *A&A*, 154, 279
- Mazzotta, P., Mazzitelli, G., Colafrancesco, C., & Vittorio, 1998, *A&AS* 133, 403-409
- McCall, B.J., et al. 2003, *Nature*, 422, 500
- McKee, C. F. 1999, preprint, Astro-ph 9901370
- Mendoza, C. 1983, in *Planetary Nebulae*, IAU Sym 103, D. R. Flower, Ed., p 143, (Dordrecht: Reidel)
- Meyer, D.M., Jura, M., & Cardelli, J.A. 1998, *ApJ*, 493, 222-229
- Mewe, R. 1972, *A&A*, 20, 215
- Mihalas, D. 1972, *Non-LTE Model Atmospheres for B & O Stars*, NCAR-TN/STR-76
- Mihalas, D. 1978, *Stellar Atmospheres*, 2nd Edition (San Francisco: W.H. Freeman)
- Mihalszki, J. S., & Ferland, G. J. 1983, *PASP*, 95, 284
- Mohr P.J. & Taylor B.N., 1998 *Codata*, see *Reviews of Modern Physics*, Vol. 72, No. 2, 2000
- Morrison, R., & McCammon, D. 1983, *ApJ*, 270, 119
- Morton, D. C., York, D. G., & Jenkins, E. B. 1988, *ApJS*, 68, 449
- Nahar, S. N., & Pradhan, A. K. 1992, *ApJ*, 397, 729
- Netzer, H. 2004, *ApJ*, 604, 551
- Netzer, H. 1990, in *Active Galactic Nuclei, Saas-Fee Advanced Course 20*, Courvorsier, T.J.-L., & Mayor, M., (Springer-Verlag; Berlin)
- Netzer, H., Elitzur, M., & Ferland, G. J. 1985, *ApJ*, 299, 752
- Netzer, H., & Ferland, G. J. 1984, *PASP*, 96, 593
- Neufeld, D. A. 1989, Harvard Research Exam
- Neufeld, D.A., 1990, *ApJ*, 350, 216
- Neufeld, D. A., & Dalgarno, A. 1989, *Phys Rev A*, 35, 3142
- Novotny, Eva, 1973, *Introduction to Stellar Atmospheres*, (New York; Oxford University Press)
- Nussbaumer, H., & Storey, P. J. 1983, *A&A*, 126, 75
- Nussbaumer, H., & Storey, P. J. 1984, *A&AS*, 56, 293
- Nussbaumer, H., & Storey, P. J. 1986, *A&AS*, 64, 545
- Nussbaumer, H., & Storey, P. J. 1987, *A&AS*, 69, 123
- O'Dell, C.R., 2001, *ARAA*, 39, 99
- Oliveira, S., & Maciel, W. J. 1986, *Ap&SS*, 126, 211
- Oliva, E., Pasquali, A., & Reconditi, M. 1996, *A&A*, 305, 210
- Olive, K.A., Steigman, G., & Walker, T.P., 2000, *Physics Reports*, 333-334, 389-407
- Osterbrock, D. E. 1951, *ApJ*, 114, 469
- Osterbrock, D. E., & Ferland, G.J. 2006, *Astrophysics of Gaseous Nebulae & Active Galactic Nuclei*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, (Mill Valley; University Science Press) (AGN3)

- Osterbrock, D. E., & Flather, E. 1959, ApJ, 129, 26
- Osterbrock, D. E., Tran, H. D., & Veilleux, S. 1992, ApJ, 389, 305
- Ostriker, J. P., & Ikeuchi, S. 1983, ApJ, 268, L63
- Pacholczyk, A. G. 1970, *Radio Astrophysics* (San Francisco: Freeman)
- Pagal, B. E. J. 1997, *Nucleosynthesis and Chemical Evolution of Galaxies*, (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press)
- Palla, F., Salpeter, E. E., & Stahler, S. W. 1983, ApJ, 271, 632
- Peebles, P. J. E. 1971, *Physical Cosmology*, (Princeton: Princeton U. Press)
- Peimbert, M. 1967, ApJ, 150, 825
- Pengelly, R. M. 1964, MNRAS, 127, 145
- Pengelly, R.M., & Seaton, M.J., 1964, MNRAS, 127, 165
- Péquignot, D. 1986, *Workshop on Model Nebulae*, (Paris: l'Observatoire de Paris) p363
- Péquignot, D., & Aldrovandi, S.M.V. 1986, A&A, 161, 169
- Péquignot, D., Ferland, G.J., et al., 2001, in ASP Conference Series, Vol 247, *Spectroscopic Challenges of Photoionized Plasmas*, G Ferland & D Savin, editors
- Péquignot, D., Petitjean, P., & Boisson, C. 1991, A&A, 251, 680
- Péquignot, D., Stasinska, G., & Aldrovandi, S. M. V. 1978, A&A, 63, 313
- Percival, I.C., & Richards, D., 1978, MNRAS, 183, 329
- Peterson, B.M. 1993, PASP, 105, 247
- Peterson, J. R., Aberth, W., Moseley, J., & Sheridan, J. 1971, Phys Rev A, 3, 1651
- Pettini, M., & Bowen, D.V., 2001, ApJ, 560, 41
- Poglitsch, A., Krabbe, A., Madden, S.C., Nikola, T., Geis, N., Johansson, L., Stacey, G. & Sternberg, A. 1995, ApJ, 454, 293
- Porquet, D., & Dubau, J. 2000, A&AS, 143, 495
- Porter, R.L., Bauman, R.P., Ferland, G.J., & MacAdam, K. B. 2005, ApJ, 622, 73L (astro-ph/0502224)
- Prasad, S.S., & Huntress, W.T., 1980, ApJS, 43, 1-35
- Press W. H., Teukolsky, S.A., Vetterling, W. T., & Flannery, B. P. 1992, *Numerical Recipes*, (Cambridge; Cambridge University Press)
- Puetter, R. C. 1981, ApJ, 251, 446
- Puy, D., Alecian, G., Le Bourlot, J., Leorat, J., & Pineau des Forets, G. 1993, A&A, 267, 337
- Puy, D., Grenacher, L., & Jetzer, P., 1999, A&A, 345, 723
- Rauch, T. 1997 A&A, 320, 237
- Rauch, T. 2002, H-Ni grid, available at <http://astro.uni-tuebingen.de/~rauch>
- Raymond, J. C., Cox, D. P., & Smith, B. W. 1976, ApJ, 204, 290
- Rees, M. J., Netzer, H., & Ferland, G. J. 1989, ApJ, 347, 640
- van Regemorter, H. 1962, ApJ, 136, 906
- Rephaeli, Y. 1987, MNRAS, 225, 851
- Reilman, R. F., & Manson, S. T. 1979, ApJS, 40, 815, errata 46, 115; 62, 939
- Roberge, W. G., Jones, D., Lepp, S., & Dalgarno, A. 1991, ApJS, 77, 287
- Röllig, M., et al., 2006, Leiden PDR comparison, A&A in press
- Rossi, B. 1952, *High-Energy Particles* (New York; Prentice-Hall)
- Rouleau, F., & Martin, P.G. 1991, ApJ, 377, 526
- Rowan, T. 1990, *Functional Stability Analysis of Numerical Algorithms*, Ph.D. Thesis, Department of Computer Sciences, University of Texas at Austin
- Rubin, R. H. 1968, ApJ, 153, 671
- Rubin, R. H. 1983, ApJ, 274, 671

- Rubin, R. H. Martin, P. G. Dufour, R. J. Ferland, G. J. Baldwin, J. A. Hester, J. J. & Walter, D. K. 1998, ApJ, 495, 891
- Rubin, R. H., Simpson, J. R., Haas, M. R., & Erickson, E. F. 1991, ApJ, 374, 564
- Rutten, Rob, 2002, Radiative transfer in stellar atmospheres, at <http://www.fys.ruu.nl/~rutten/node20.html>
- Rybicki, G. B., & Hummer, D. G. 1991, A&A, 245, 171
- Rybicki, G. B., & Hummer, D. G. 1992, A&A, 262, 209
- Rybicki, G. B., & Hummer, D. G. 1994, A&A, 290, 553
- Rybicki, G. B., & Lightman, A.P. 1979, *Radiative Processes in Astrophysics* (New York: Wiley)
- Sanders, D. B., et al. 1989, ApJ, 347, 29
- Saraph, H. E. 1970, J.Phys.B., 3, 952
- Savage, B. D., & Jenkins, E.B. 1972, 172, 491
- Savage, B. D., & Sembach, K. R. 1996, ARA&A, 34, 279
- Savin, Daniel Wolf, 2000, ApJ, 533, 106
- Savin, D. W.; Kahn, S. M.; Linkemann, J.; Saghiri, A. A.; Schmitt, M.; Grieser, M.; Repnow, R.; Schwalm, D.; Wolf, A.; Bartsch, T.; Brandau, C.; Hoffknecht, A.; Müller, A.; Schippers, S.; Chen, M. H.; Badnell, N. R., 1999, ApJS, 123, 687
- Sciortino, S., et al. 1990, ApJ, 361, 621
- Scott, J. S., Holman, G. D., Ionson, J. A., & Papadopoulos, K. 1980, ApJ, 239, 769
- Schaerer D., de Koter, A., Schmutz, W., & Maeder, A. 1996ab, A&A, 310, 837, & A&A, 312, 475
- Schaerer D., & de Koter A. 1997, A&A, 322, 592
- Schuster, A. 1905, ApJ, 21, 1
- Schutte, W. A., Tielens, A. G. G. M., & Allamandola, L. J. 1993, ApJ, 415, 397
- Schwarzschild, M. 1965, *Structure & Evolution of the Stars*, (New York: Dover)
- Seaton, M. J. 1959, MNRAS, 119, 81
- Seaton, M. J. 1959, MNRAS, 119, 90
- Seaton, M. J. 1987, J.Phys. B, 20, 6363
- Sellgren, K., Tokunaga, A. T., & Nakada, Y. 1990, ApJ, 349, 120-125
- Sellmaier, F. H., Yamamoto, T., Pauldrach, A. W. A., & Rubin, R. H. 1996, A&A, 305, L37
- Shaw, G. Ferland, G.J. Abel, N.P. Stancil, P.C. &van Hoof, P.A.M. 2005, ApJ, 624, 794, (astro-ph/0501485)
- Shields, G. A. 1976, ApJ, 204, 330
- Shine, R. A., & Linsky, J. L. 1974, Solar Physics 39, 49
- Shull, J. M. 1979, ApJ, 234, 761
- Shull, J.M., & Beckwith, S. 1982, ARA&A, 20, 163
- Shull, J. M., & Van Steenberg, M. E. 1982, ApJS, 48, 95
- Shull, J. M., & Van Steenberg, M. E. 1985, ApJ, 298, 268
- Sellgren, K., Tokunaga, A. T., & Nakada, Y. 1990, ApJ, 349, 120
- Sellmaier, F.H., Yamamoto, T., Pauldrach, A.W.A., Rubin, R.H 1996, A&A, 305, 37
- Sikora, M., Begelman, M. C., & Rudak, B. 1989, ApJ, 341, L33
- Simonyi, C. 1977, *Meta-Programming: A Software Production Method*, Thesis, Stanford University
- Simpson, J. P. 1975, A&A, 39, 43
- Smits, D.P., 1996, MNRAS, 278, 683
- Snow, T. P., & Dodger, S. L. 1980, ApJ, 237, 708
- Snow, T. P., & York, D. G. 1981, ApJ, 247, L39
- Snow, T. P., & Witt, A. 1996, ApJ, 468, L65

- Spitzer, L. 1948, ApJ, 107, 6
- Spitzer, L. 1962, *Physics of Fully Ionized Gasses*, (New York: Interscience)
- Spitzer, L. 1978, *Physical Processes in the Interstellar Medium*, (New York: Wiley)
- Spitzer, L. 1985, ApJ, 290, L21
- Spitzer, L., & Tomasko, M. G. 1968, ApJ, 152, 971
- Stasinska, G. & Szczerba, R 1999, A&A, 352, 297
- Stecher, T. P., & Williams, D. A. 1967, ApJ, 149, 29
- Steenbock, W. & Holweger, H. 1984, A&A, 130, 319
- Sternberg, A., & Dalgarno, A. 1989, ApJ, 338, 197
- Sternberg, A., & Neufeld, D.A. 1999, ApJ, 516, 371-380
- Stoy, R. H. 1933, MNRAS, 93, 588
- Storey, P. J. 1981, MNRAS, 195, 27p
- Storey, P. J. 1994, A&A, 282, 999
- Storey, P. J., & Hummer, D. G. 1991, Comput. Phys. Commun. 66, 129
- Storey, P. J., & Hummer, D. G. 1995, MNRAS, 272, 41 (on the web at <http://adc.gsfc.nasa.gov/adc/cgi/cat.pl?/catalogs/6/6064/> )
- Suchkov, A., Allen, R.J., & Heckman, T. M. 1993, ApJ, 413, 542-547
- Swings, P., & Struve, O. 1940, ApJ, 91, 546
- Takahashi, Junko, 2001, ApJ, 561, 254-263
- Tarter, C. B. 1967, Ph. D. Thesis, Cornell University
- Tarter, C. B., & McKee, C. F. 1973, ApJ, 186, L63
- Tarter, C. B., Tucker, W.H., & Salpeter, E.E., 1969, ApJ, 156, 943
- Telfer, R.C., Zheng, W., Kriss, G.A., & Davidsen, A.F. 2002, ApJ, 565, 773
- Tielens, A.G.G.M. 2005, *The Physics and Chemistry of the Interstellar Medium*, (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press)
- Tielens, A. G. G. M., & Hollenbach, D. 1985a, ApJ, 291, 722
- Tielens, A. G. G. M., & Hollenbach, D. 1985b, ApJ, 291, 746
- Tinsley, B. 1979, ApJ, 229, 1046
- Tout, C. A., Pols, O. R., Eggleton, P. P. & Han, Z. 1996, MNRAS, 281, 257
- Turner, J., & Pounds, K. 1989, MNRAS, 240, 833
- Van Blerkom, D., & Hummer, D. G. 1967, MNRAS, 137, 353
- Veigele, WM. J. 1973, Atomic Data Tables, 5, 51
- van Dishoeck, E.F., & Black, J.H., 1988, ApJ, 334, 771
- van Hoof, P. A. M. 1997, PhD Thesis, University of Groningen
- van Hoof, P.A.M., Beintema, D.A., Verner D.A., & Ferland, G.J., 2000a, A&A 354, L41-L44
- van Hoof, P.A.M., Van de Steene, G.C., Beintema, D.A., Martin, P.G., Pottasch, S.R., Ferland, G. J., 2000b, ApJ 532, 384-399
- van Hoof, P.A.M., Weingartner, J.C., Martin, P.G., Volk, K., & Ferland, G.J., 2001, in *Challenges of Photoionized Plasmas*, (G Ferland & D. Savin, eds) ASP Conf Ser 247, 363-378 (astro-ph/0107183)
- van Hoof, P.A.M., Weingartner, J.C., Martin, P.G., Volk, K., & Ferland, G.J., 2004, MNRAS, 350, 1330 (astro-ph/0402381)
- van Regemorter, H. 1962, ApJ, 136, 906
- Vedel, H., Hellsten, U., & Sommer-Larsen, J. 1994, MNRAS, 271, 743
- Vernazza, J. E., Avrett, E. H., & Loeser, C. B. 1981, ApJS, 45, 635
- Verner, D. A., Yakovlev, D. G., Band, I. M., & Trzhaskovshaya, M. B. 1993, ADNDT, 55, 233
- Verner, D. A., & Yakovlev, 1995, A&AS, 109, 125

- Verner, D. A., & Ferland, G. J. 1996, ApJS, 103, 467
- Verner, D. A., Ferland, G. J., Korista, K., & Yakovlev D. G. 1996, ApJ, 465, 487
- Verner, D. A., Verner, K., & Ferland, G. J. 1996, ADNDT, 64, 1
- Verner, E.M. Verner, D.A. Korista, K.T. Ferguson, J.W. Hamann, F. & Ferland, G.J. 1999, ApJS 120, 101
- Voronov, G. S. 1997, ADNDT, 65, 1
- Voit, G. M. 1991, ApJ, 377, 1158
- Volk, K., and Kwok, S. 1988, ApJ, 331, 435
- Vriens, L., & Smeets, A. H. M. 1980, Phys Rev A, 22, 940
- Vrinceanu, D. & Flannery, M. R. 2001, PhysRevA 63, 032701
- Watson, W. D. 1972, ApJ, 176, 103
- Weingartner, J.C., & Draine, B.T., 2001a, ApJS, 134, 263
- Weingartner, J.C., & Draine, B.T., 2001b, ApJ, 548, 296
- Weingartner, J.C., & Draine, B.T., 2001c, ApJ, 563, 842
- Weisheit, J. C. 1974, ApJ, 190, 735
- Weisheit, J. C., & Collins, L. A. 1976, ApJ, 210, 299
- Weisheit, J. C., & Dalgarno, A. 1972, Astrophysical Letters, 12, 103
- Weisheit, J., Shields, G. A., & Tarter, C. B. 1981, ApJ, 245, 406
- Wen, Z., & O'Dell, C.R. 1995, ApJ, 438, 784-793
- Werner, K., & Heber, U. 1991, in *Stellar Atmospheres: Beyond Classical Models*, p 341, NATO ASI Series C, eds. L. Crivellari, I. Hubney, & D. G. Hummer, (Dordrecht: Kluwer)
- White, R. E. 1986, ApJ, 307, 777
- Wiese, W.L., Fuhr, J.R., & Deters, T.M., 1996, J Phys Chem Ref Data, Monograph 7
- Wiese, W. L., Smith, M. W., & Glennon, B. M. 1966, NSRDS-NBS 4
- Wilkes, B. J., Ferland, G. J., Truran, J., & Hanes, D. 1981, MNRAS, 197, 1
- Wilkes, et al 1994, ApJS, 92, 53
- Wilkinson, D. T. 1987, in *13th Texas Symposium on Relativistic Astrophysics*, M. P. Ulmer, ed., (Singapore: World Scientific), p209
- Williams, J.P., Bergin, E.A., Caselli, P., Myers, P.C., & Plume, R. 1998, ApJ, 503, 689
- Williams, R. E. 1967, ApJ, 147, 556
- Williams, R. E. 1992, ApJ, 392, 99
- Wills, B., Netzer, H., & Wills, D. 1985, ApJ, 288, 94
- Wilson, T. L., & Rood, R. T. 1994, ARA&A, 32, 191
- Wing, W.H., & MacAdam, K.B., 1978, in *Progress in Atomic Spectroscopy*, Part A, W. Hanle & H. Kleinpopper, eds
- Winslow, A. M. 1975, Lawrence Livermore Lab. report UCID-16854
- Wishart, A. W. 1979, MNRAS, 187, 59p
- Wolfire, M. G., Tielens, A., & Hollenbach, D. 1990, ApJ, 358, 116
- Worral et al. 1987, ApJ, 313, 596
- Wyse, A. B. 1941, PASP, 53, 184
- York, D. G., Meneguzzi, M., & Snow, T. 1982, ApJ, 255, 524
- Xu, Y., & McCray, R. 1991, ApJ, 375, 190
- Zamorani, G., et al. 1981, ApJ, 245, 357
- Zheng, W., Kriss, G.A., Telfer, R.C., Grimes, JP. & Davidsen, A.F. 1997, ApJ, 475, 469
- Zsargó, J. & Federman, S. R. 2003, ApJ, 589, 319
- Zuckerman, B. 1973, ApJ, 183, 863
- Zycki, P. T., Krolik, J. H., Zdziarski, A. A., & Kallman, T. R. 1994, 437, 597

Zygelman, B., & Dalgarno, A. 1990, ApJ, 365, 239



## 13. INDEX

## — A —

abundances  
 gas phase, 412  
 printed, 436  
 variables used, 412  
 acknowledgments, 402  
 alpha ox  
 printed, 434  
 apparent helium abundance, 447  
 atomic data references, 481

## — B —

blister.in  
 predictions, 495  
 braces, 480  
 brightness temperature, 435  
 broken code, 481

## — C —

cautions  
 printed, 443  
 routine to print, 429  
 cdB21cm, 420  
 cdCautions, 429  
 cdCO\_colden, 420  
 cdColm, 420  
 cdDrive, 419  
 cdEms, 422  
 cdH2\_colden, 423  
 cdH2\_Line, 423  
 cdInit, 417  
 cdIonFrac, 424  
 cdLine, 425  
 cdNoExec, 419  
 cdNotes, 429  
 cdNwcns, 428  
 cdOutp, 418  
 cdRead, 418  
 cdSurprises, 429  
 cdTalk, 418  
 cdTemp, 426  
 cdWarnings, 429  
 changes to code, 480  
 chemical composition  
 printed, 436  
 Cloudy  
 acknowledgments, 402  
 braces, 480  
 changes to code, 480  
 date, 427, 482  
 execution time, 427  
 flowchart, 403  
 history, 401  
 running 1 model, 415  
 search phase, 411  
 size, 401, 402  
 structure, 403  
 version number, 427  
 version numbers, 482  
 CO  
 column densities, 420  
 coding conventions, 479

braces, 480  
 broken code, 481  
 changes to code, 480  
 characters, 479  
 exit handler, 482  
 fixit code, 482  
 insane code, 482  
 integers, 479  
 logical variables, 479  
 real numbers, 479  
 sanity checks, 481  
 strong typing, 479  
 test code, 482  
 TODO code, 482  
 column densities  
 CO, 420  
 H2, 423  
 column density  
 effective  
 printout, 447  
 predicted, 460  
 total  
 printed, 438  
 comparison calculations, 491  
 Compton  
 cooling  
 output, 438  
 heating  
 output, 438  
 temperature  
 output, 435  
 timescale  
 output, 448  
 continuum  
 diffuse printed, 455  
 integrated luminosity, 455, 465  
 occupation number, 435  
 surface brightness, 458  
 ConvPresTempEdenIoniz  
 flowchart, 405  
 ConvTempEdenIoniz  
 flowchart, 405  
 coolcurve.for, 484  
 coolhii.in  
 predictions, 491  
 cooling  
 Compton, 438  
 error, 447  
 grain, 439  
 printout, 446  
 covering factor  
 computational details, 413  
 geometric, 413  
 radiative transfer, 413

## — D —

date of code, 427  
 density  
 electron  
 evaluated, 409  
 output, 437  
 hydrogen  
 output, 437  
 particle, 409

structure  
 output, 445  
 structure saved, 410  
 density per particle, 409  
 dqher.in  
 predictions, 504

## — E —

electron  
 density  
 evaluated, 409  
 saved, 410  
 emission line list, 463  
 emission measure, 447  
 H+, 447  
 He+, 447  
 He2+, 447  
 equivalent width  
 computing, 455  
 execution time, 449

## — F —

file  
 BLRLineList.dat, 422  
 file buffering, 429  
 filling factor, 438, 447  
 fixit code, 482  
 floating point errors, 413  
 flowcharts, 403  
 Cloudy, 403  
 ConvPresTempEdenIoniz, 405  
 ConvTempEdenIoniz, 405  
 main, 403  
 TauInc, 407  
 flux  
 converting to luminosity, 458

## — G —

G0  
 printed, 447  
 gas  
 particle density, 409  
 gas phase  
 abundances, 412  
 geometry  
 closed, 445  
 details, 407  
 open, 445  
 plane parallel, 443  
 printed, 443  
 spherical, 443  
 thick shell, 443  
 wind, 448  
 grain  
 dust to gas ratio printed, 451  
 extinction per H printed, 451  
 mean charge printed, 451  
 mean drift velocity printed, 451  
 mean temperature printed, 451  
 ratio total to selective extinction  
 printed, 451

## — H —

H2  
 column densities, 423  
 line intensities, 423  
 heating  
 Compton, 435, 438  
 extra, 440  
 free-free, 447  
 grain, 439  
 photoelectric, 464  
 printout, 446  
 structure saved, 410  
 total, 437, 447  
 helium  
 printout  
 ionization, 438  
 lines, 468  
 Hungarian naming convention, 479  
 hydrogen  
 line wavelengths, 461  
 hydrogen  
 21 cm mean temperature, 427  
 density  
 saved, 410  
 line intensities, 458  
 model printed, 449

## — I —

insane code, 482  
 iteration  
 last, 411  
 variables, 410

## — J —

Jeans length, 449  
 Jeans mass, 449

## — K —

kk.in  
 predictions, 505  
 kmt.for, 484

## — L —

line  
 profile, 461  
 line  
 asymmetries, 456  
 beaming, 456  
 continuum contrast, 456  
 continuum pumping  
 contribution, 460  
 equivalent width, 455  
 H2 intensity, 423  
 intensities  
 with grains, 459  
 list  
 BLRLineList.dat, 422  
 radiation pressure  
 printed, 437  
 stop, 440  
 standard list, 422  
 surface brightness, 458  
 transfer flowchart, 407  
 line  
 list, 463  
 line  
 intensities with grains, 463  
 line

wavelength convention, 463  
 line  
 output, 470  
 luminosity  
 converting to flux, 458  
 integrated over wavelength  
 bands, 455, 465

## — M —

magnetic field  
 mean, 420  
 main  
 flowchart, 403  
 map  
 output, 488  
 map.in, 483  
 mass of computed structure  
 printed, 448  
 molecular weight, 409  
 molecules  
 column densities, 420  
 printed, 439  
 Moore's Law, 401

## — N —

naming convention, 479  
 NASA support, 403  
 negative line intensities, 446  
 nlr.in  
 predictions, 502  
 notes  
 printed, 443  
 routine to print, 429  
 NSF support, 402

## — O —

observed quantities, 455  
 occupation number  
 continuum, 435  
 optical depth  
 output, 451  
 outward  
 first estimate, 410  
 incrementing, 410  
 resetting, 410  
 test for definition, 410  
 stopped because of, 441  
 updated, 411  
 optical to X-ray ratio, 434  
 output  
 apparent helium abundance, 447  
 cautions, 443  
 comments, 443  
 emission lines, 445  
 header, 432  
 line, 470  
 map, 488  
 notes, 443  
 Peimbert, 449  
 redirection, 418  
 surprises, 443  
 turn off buffering, 429  
 warnings, 443  
 zone, 436

## — P —

Paris  
 H II region, 493  
 parishii.in

predictions, 493  
 parisnlr.in  
 predictions, 500  
 parispn.in  
 predictions, 497  
 particle density, 409  
 PDR  
 G0 printed, 447  
 Peimbert temperature fluctuations,  
 449  
 photoerosion, 448  
 plot  
 printed, 444  
 pressure  
 gas, 438  
 getting from code, 426  
 instability, 440  
 printed, 438  
 radiation, 437, 438, 447  
 total, 438  
 printed, 438  
 producing a synthetic spectrum,  
 460  
 punch  
 line  
 contrast, 456

## — Q —

quiet mode  
 setting, 418

## — R —

radiation pressure  
 printed, 437  
 stop, 440  
 radiative acceleration  
 printed, 438  
 wind, 437  
 radius  
 saved, 410  
 Rayleigh scattering, 451  
 reageo, 429  
 redirecting output, 418  
 reflector.in  
 plotted, 456  
 rnfa.in  
 predictions, 506  
 rnfb.in  
 predictions, 507  
 routine  
 boltgn, 406  
 broken, 481  
 cdCautions, 429  
 cdColm, 420  
 cdDate, 427  
 cdDepth\_depth, 421  
 cdDrive, 403, 419  
 cdEms, 422  
 cdErrors, 429  
 cdExecTime, 427  
 cdEXIT, 482  
 cdGetLineList, 422  
 cdInit, 403, 417  
 cdIonFrac, 424  
 cdLine, 425  
 cdNoExec, 419  
 cdNotes, 429  
 cdNwcns, 403, 428  
 cdnZone, 426

cdOutp, 418  
 cdPressure\_depth, 426  
 cdPressure\_last, 426  
 cdPrintCommands, 429  
 cdRead, 403, 418  
 cdSPEC, 426  
 cdSurprises, 429  
 cdTalk, 418  
 cdTemp, 426  
 cdTemp\_last, 427  
 cdTimescales, 427  
 cdVersion, 427  
 cdWarnings, 429  
 Cloudy, 403  
 ConvPresTempEdenIoniz, 405  
 ConvTempEdenIoniz, 405  
 DoOptimize, 403  
 esum, 409  
 fixit, 482  
 insane, 482  
 main, 403  
 NextDR, 408  
 PresChng, 405  
 PrintElem, 412  
 reageo, 429  
 RTOptDepthIncre, 410  
 RTOptDepthInit, 410  
 RTOptDepthReset, 411  
 RTOptDepthReset, 410  
 setbuf, 429  
 TauInc, 407  
 TestCode, 482  
 tfidle, 409, 410  
 TotalPressure, 409  
 update, 489  
 ZoneStart, 410  
 zonsrt, 407  
 running Cloudy, 415

## — S —

size of code, 401  
 sound travel time, 447  
 spectral index  
   incident continuum, 434  
   transmitted continuum, 449  
 sphericity ratio, 408  
 stability  
   thermal, 437  
 stop  
   code returned busted, 441  
   column density reached, 442  
   dr small rel to thick, 441  
   drad small, 441  
   free out fraction, 442  
   highest Te reached, 442  
   internal error, 442  
   line ratio reached, 442  
   low electron fraction, 441  
   low H<sub>2</sub>/H fraction, 441  
   lowest EDEN reached, 440  
   lowest Te reached, 442  
   nzone reached, 442  
   optical depth reached, 441  
   outer radius reached, 442  
   radiation pressure, 440  
   reason, 440  
   temperature out of bounds, 442  
   wind velocity < 0, 441  
   zero electron density, 443

strong typing, 479  
 structure variables, 410  
 style conventions for coding, 479  
 subroutine  
   calling from Fortran, 416  
   use as a, 416  
 surface brightness  
   computing, 458  
 surprises  
   printed, 443  
   routine to print, 429  
 synthetic spectrum  
   predicted, 460, 461

## — T —

TauInc  
   flowchart, 407  
   temperature  
     21 cm, 427  
     21cm spin, 427  
     brightness, 435  
     Compton  
       output, 435  
     electron  
       output, 436  
     energy density  
       output, 435, 439  
     failure, 484  
     fluctuations, 449  
     getting 21cm/Ly $\alpha$  temperature,  
       427  
     getting from code, 427  
     grain  
       output, 439  
     jumps, 487  
     Ly $\alpha$  excitation, 438  
     last, 409  
     mean grain  
       output, 451  
     multi-phase, 485  
     obtaining mean, 426  
     proposed, 410  
     saved, 410  
     stability, 486  
     t<sub>2</sub>, 449  
     unstable, 437  
     variables, 409  
 test code, 482  
 tests  
   coolcurve.for, 484  
   kmt.for, 484  
   map.in, 483  
   reflector.in, 456  
 thermal stability, 437  
 timescale  
   Compton, 448  
   photoerosion, 448  
   sound travel, 447  
   with cdTimescales, 427  
 TODO code, 482

## — V —

variable  
   abundances, 411  
   alogete, 409, 410  
   alogte, 409  
   autocv, 489  
   cdGetchLabel, 422

cdsqte, 409  
 character, 479  
 chDate, 482  
 chVersion, 482  
 conv, 411  
 covgeo, 413  
 covrt, 413  
 depset, 412  
 depth, 408, 441  
 drad, 408, 441  
 dReff, 408, 410  
 drNext, 408  
 dVeff, 408, 410  
 eden, 409  
 EdenError, 409  
 edensqte, 409  
 EdenTrue, 409  
 ednstr, 410  
 floating, 479  
 heatstr, 410  
 hiistr, 410  
 histr, 410  
 integers, 479  
 iter, 403  
 iteration, 410  
 itermx, 411  
 lgAbnSolar, 412  
 lgElmtOn, 412  
 lgLastIt, 411  
 lgSearch, 411  
 lgTauOutOn, 410  
 limfal, 485  
 logical, 479  
 naming convention, 479  
 nend, 411  
 nPres2Ioniz, 411  
 nzone, 403, 411  
 pden, 409  
 pdenstr, 410  
 pirsq, 408  
 r1r0sq, 408  
 Radius, 408  
 radstr, 410  
 real, 479  
 rinner, 408  
 router, 408  
 ScaleElement, 412  
 ScaleMetals, 412  
 SetAbundances, 412  
 solar, 412  
 SolarSave, 412  
 struc, 410  
 te, 409  
 telogn, 409, 410  
 TeProp, 410  
 testr, 410  
 tfail, 406  
 tlast, 409  
 volstr, 410  
 wmole, 409  
 xMassDensity, 409  
 variable naming convention, 479  
 version number, 427  
 version numbers, 482

## — W —

warnings  
   printed, 443  
   routine to print, 429

wind, 437

—X—

X-ray to optical ratio, 434

—Z—

zone

output, 436

thickness, 408

variables, 411